
Unitary Renormalization Group Solution of The Single-Impurity Anderson Model

MS Project Report

submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of

Master of Science

by

Abhirup Mukherjee
(18IP014)

under the supervision of

Dr. Siddhartha Lal

November 13, 2021

Emergent Phenomena and Quantum Matter Group
Department of Physical Sciences
Indian Institute of Science Education and Research Kolkata



Acknowledgments

I express my heartfelt gratitude to my supervisor Dr. Siddhartha Lal for providing very useful guidance and very crucial insights into the tough problems. This project would not have been possible without the help of my group senior Siddhartha Patra and former group member Dr. Anirban Mukherjee. Their experience with the method as well as work on similar projects paved the entire journey for me. A special shout out to my friend Mounica Mahankali for all the useful discussions. The support of IISER Kolkata in the form of a junior research fellowship is gratefully acknowledged.

To you, 5 years from now

Abstract

This thesis reports a renormalization group analysis of the single impurity Anderson model (SIAM). The analysis includes a derivation of RG equations for the couplings as well as computation of physical properties. The renormalization group method (URG) is based on unitary transformations that decouple high energy nodes from the Hamiltonian, rendering them integrals of motion. It has been introduced and formalised in refs. [1, 2, 3, 4]. Some chapters have been devoted to deriving and explaining the method in detail and as well as applying it on some simpler models like the star graph model and the single-channel Kondo model. To give a clearer view of what the URG does, we connect this method to other unitary transformations in the literature, like the Schrieffer-Wolff transformation, poor man's scaling and continuous unitary transformation renormalization group. Having set up the method, we apply it on a generalized version of the SIAM with explicit spin-exchange and charge isospin-exchange couplings. We find strong-coupling fixed points for both the spin and isospin couplings. From the zero mode, we then calculate the ground state wavefunctions, which turn out to be spin singlet and isospin singlet. We then calculate thermodynamic quantities like the magnetic susceptibility and the specific heat. We then extract an effective Hamiltonian for the cloud of electrons that screen the impurity. This is done by integrating out the impurity from the fixed point Hamiltonian. This process of integrating out generates interactions among the members of the Kondo cloud. This effective Hamiltonian is found to contain both Fermi liquid as well as four-Fermion off-diagonal interaction terms. We calculate the zero temperature Wilson ratio from the local Fermi liquid formulation of Nozières, which turns out to be 2 for the Kondo regime of the SIAM. We also calculate the change in Luttinger's volume as we move from the high energy fixed point to the low energy fixed point, by tracking the changes in the number of poles of the impurity and conduction bath Green's functions. We find that the total Luttinger volume increases by 1, because the impurity state also gets added to the Fermi volume. We also compute the impurity spectral across the RG flow, and it is seen that the three peak structure at the local moment fixed point evolves into a single peak structure at the strong-coupling fixed point, demonstrating the transfer of spectral weight to zero frequency in the low energy theory. We finally calculate the mutual information and correlations along the RG flow between impurity and a Kondo cloud electron, as well as between two members of the Kondo cloud. Both the measures increase towards the strong-coupling fixed point, showing that the flow towards low energies is accompanied by a substantial increase in the entanglement content.

List of Figures

1.1	The single-impurity Anderson model Hamiltonian	6
1.2	<i>Left</i> : Both impurity levels far outside the bandwidth. <i>Right</i> : Both impurity levels comfortably inside the bandwidth.	49
1.3	Renormalization in the energy levels when $\epsilon_d^* \gg \Delta$	52
1.4	Renormalization in energy levels when $ \epsilon_d^* \lesssim \Delta$	56
1.5	Renormalization in energy levels when $\epsilon_d^* \ll -\Delta$	57
1.6	Schematic diagram of RG flows and fixed points of the symmetric SIAM, as obtained by ref.[5]. The y-axis is the impurity site repulsion $U = -\frac{1}{2}\epsilon_d$ while the x-axis is the hybridisation parameter $\Delta \sim \rho V^2$. The abbreviations mark the three fixed-points: FO is free-orbital, LM is local moment and SC is strong-coupling. The fixed-points are described in the text.	63
2.1	Three steps of the URG: Decompose the Hamiltonian in a 2×2 matrix, apply the unitary operator to rotate it, then repeat these steps with one of the rotated blocks.	67
2.2	Star Graph model	76
2.3	Left: RG flow for the two cases. The green line is the distance between the bare values of the two couplings, and hence also the magnitude of the denominator. The red arrow denotes the direction in which ϵ_0 will flow. Upward flow is increase. In both cases, the flow is such that the distance between the two quantities (and hence the magnitude of the denominator) increases. The RG fixed point occurs when the magnitude of the denominator goes to 0. This happens if the distance vanishes. Since the distance necessarily increases, we cannot get a fixed point in this way. Right: RG flow for the two cases with the new $-\tilde{\omega} = \omega' - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon + \frac{1}{4}J$. Now we can see that in both cases, the flow is such that the distance (green dotted line) between the couplings decreases. A fixed point is reached when this distance vanishes.	78
2.4	Flows where ϵ_0 and $\tilde{\omega}$ have same sign. The left and right panels show flows starting from negative and positive values respectively. The two plots in each panel correspond to different values of $\tilde{\omega}$, one greater than the bare ϵ_0 , the other less than that. The fixed point value is $2\tilde{\omega}$	79
2.5	Flows where ϵ_0 and $\tilde{\omega}$ have opposite sign. The left and right panels show flows starting from negative and positive values respectively. The two plots in each panel correspond to different values of $\tilde{\omega}$, one greater than the bare ϵ_0 , the other less than that. The fixed point value is 0.	79
2.6	Flow of J towards the strong-coupling fixed point (right) and the weak coupling saddle-point (left). The x-axis indicates the index of the energy shell being decoupled. The largest value (UV) is the first step, and we go towards the left (IR).	82
2.7	Variation of the fixed point value J^* against the bare bandwidth, in log scale.	82
2.8	Attractive finite J fixed point of poor man scaling RG equation	86
2.9	86
2.10	Red curve shows variation of ρ_{\min} against D_0 . It vanishes at large D_0 . Blue curve shows variation of the ratio J_1^*/D_0 with D_0 . That shrinks as well, showing that the fixed point J_1^* remains finite in the thermodynamic limit, and the distance between J_1^* and J_2^* keeps growing.	87
3.1	Flows of PMS(green) and URG(blue)	96

3.2	Flow chart of "Poor Man's" scaling algorithm	99
3.3	Comparison of the various unitary transformations and their relationships to each other.	114
4.1	Particle and hole excitations of the impurity	119
4.2	Left: Irrelevant flow towards $ \epsilon_d = 0$, at low ω . Right: Relevant flow towards large $ \epsilon_d $, at large ω . The former can be thought of as the projection of the strong-coupling flow on to the $\epsilon_d - D$ plane. The latter is the flow towards the local moment fixed point, if we start from a negative ϵ_d	120
4.3	Change in fixed point value of $ \epsilon_d $ with system size.	121

List of Tables

3.1 Comparison of perturbative and non-perturbative canonical transformations 101

Contents

List of Figures	iv
List of Tables	vi
Contents	vii
1 Preliminaries and Existing Results	1
1.1 T – and S –matrices, Greens function and scattering phase shifts	1
1.1.1 T –matrix and Greens function	1
1.1.2 S –matrix	2
1.1.3 Scattering phase shifts and their relation to T –matrix	3
1.2 The Friedel sum rule	3
1.3 The single-impurity Anderson model (SIAM)	5
1.3.1 The non-interacting limit	6
1.3.2 Total Hamiltonian: Mean field treatment	9
1.3.3 Discussions	10
1.4 The Kondo model	11
1.4.1 Derivation of the Kondo Hamiltonian	11
1.4.2 Obtaining the resistivity minimum and log-dependence	14
1.4.3 The Kondo resonance	18
1.4.4 Adiabatic route to the Kondo resonance	21
1.4.5 The Kondo temperature	22
1.4.6 Poor man’s scaling	24
1.4.7 Universality	29
1.4.8 Nozières’ local Fermi liquid theory	30
1.5 Numerical renormalization group calculation	34
1.6 Correspondence between the Kondo model fixed-point and a local Fermi liquid	37
1.7 Topological interpretation of Wilson ratio	42
1.8 Renormalized perturbation theory	43
1.9 Poor Man’s scaling of the SIAM	48
1.10 Numerical Renormalization Group Calculation of the symmetric SIAM	62
2 Unitary Renormalization Group Method	64
2.1 Formalism and Results	64
2.1.1 Description of the problem	64
2.1.2 Obtaining the decoupling transformation	65
2.1.3 Properties of the many-body transition operators	66
2.1.4 Form of the unitary operators	68
2.1.5 Effective Hamiltonian	69

2.1.6	Fixed point condition	70
2.1.7	Multiple off-diagonal terms	71
2.1.8	Equivalence of the two unitaries and preservation of partial trace	71
2.1.9	Complete generator for the unitary transformation	73
2.1.10	A note on the various quantum fluctuation scales ω_i^j	74
2.2	Prescription	74
2.3	URG analysis of the star graph model	76
2.3.1	Calculation of Renormalization	76
2.3.2	Nature of flows	77
2.3.3	Effective Hamiltonians	78
2.3.4	Fixed points	78
2.4	URG analysis of the single-channel Kondo model	79
2.4.1	Particle sector	80
2.4.2	Hole sector	81
2.4.3	Scaling equations	81
2.4.4	Numerical Solutions	81
2.5	URG analysis of the multi-channel Kondo model	81
2.5.1	Introduction	81
2.5.2	Leading order renormalization	83
2.5.3	Next-to-leading order renormalization	83
2.5.4	Total renormalization $\Delta H^{(3)}$	85
3	Connection between URG and Other Canonical Transformations	88
3.1	Poor man's scaling (PMS)	88
3.1.1	Formalism	88
3.1.2	PMS third order equations for symmetric multi-channel Kondo model	90
3.1.3	PMS in the language of the URG - obtaining the η operators	94
3.1.4	PMS for the single impurity Anderson model	96
3.2	Schrieffer-Wolff transformation (SWT)	99
3.2.1	Formalism	99
3.2.2	Obtaining renormalization via Schrieffer-Wolff transformation - comparison with "poor man's scaling" and URG	101
3.3	A comparison of URG, SWT and PMS on the Anderson model	103
3.4	Deriving the Kondo model from the Anderson model via a one-shot URG	105
3.5	Continuous unitary transformation RG	108
3.5.1	Formalism	108
3.5.2	CUT-RG for the Fröhlich Hamiltonian	110
3.5.3	Deriving CUT RG from URG	111
3.6	Comparison of the Canonical Transformations	113
4	URG of the SIAM and its Spin and Charge Generalizations	116
4.1	URG of the SIAM	116
4.1.1	Setting up the various terms in the URG	116
4.1.2	Calculation of renormalization	116
4.1.3	Scaling equations	117
4.1.4	Connection to Poor Man's scaling	118
4.1.5	Particle-Hole symmetry	118
4.1.6	Numerical analysis of symmetric SIAM	120
4.2	Anderson-Kondo (spin) model URG	120

4.2.1	Spin-spin interaction	120
4.2.2	Calculation of renormalization in particle sector	123
4.2.3	Calculation of renormalization in hole sector	124
4.2.4	Relating the ω_i and ω'_i	125
4.2.5	Making sense of the various terms	126
4.2.6	Scaling equations	128
4.2.7	Particle-Hole symmetry	128
4.2.8	"Poor Man's" one-loop form for asymmetric Anderson model	128
4.2.9	SU(2) invariance and Kondo model one-loop form	129
4.3	Anderson-Kondo (charge) model URG	129
4.3.1	Calculation of renormalization in particle sector	131
4.3.2	Calculation of renormalization in hole sector	131
4.3.3	Relating the ω	132
4.3.4	Scaling Equations	133
4.3.5	Particle-hole symmetry and charge SU(2) invariance	133

Bibliography**134**

Chapter 1

Preliminaries and Existing Results

This chapter is devoted to an extensive literature survey of the Anderson impurity model (SIAM) (and the Kondo model to some extent, because it is closely related to the SIAM). It also includes discussions and derivations of some topics like the Friedel sum rule and some results from scattering theory, because these topics will often be invoked later.

1.1 T – and S –matrices, Greens function and scattering phase shifts

1.1.1 T –matrix and Greens function

We will first introduce the T –matrix and the Greens function operator, and derive a relation between them. It is assumed that we have an interacting system $H = H_0 + V$. H_0 as the non-interacting part with the spectrum $\{E_i, |\Phi_i\rangle\}$. V represents the interaction between the states $|\Phi_i\rangle$. The T –matrix arises naturally when we write down the full Schrodinger equation of the problem:

$$(H_0 + V) |\Psi_i\rangle = E_i |\Psi_i\rangle \quad (1.1.1)$$

$|\Psi_i\rangle$ are the eigenstates of H . The eigenvalues are the same as H_0 because we have assumed elastic scattering. The solutions $|\Psi_i\rangle$ can be expressed as

$$|\Psi_i\rangle = \frac{1}{E_i - H_0} V |\Psi_i\rangle + |\Phi_i\rangle \quad (1.1.2)$$

The $|\Phi_i\rangle$ was inserted to ensure that $|\Psi_i\rangle \rightarrow |\Phi_i\rangle$ when $V \rightarrow 0$. That eq. 1.1.2 is equivalent to eq. 1.1.1 is easily verified by multiplying eq. 1.1.2 from the left with $E_i - H_0$. That will cancel the last term on the RHS because $H_0 |\Phi_i\rangle = E_i |\Phi_i\rangle$. Although we have presented eq. 1.1.2 as a solution for the Hamiltonian H , the problem is that the unknown $|\Psi_i\rangle$ appears on the RHS. This is where the T –matrix comes in; we define T in order to write the RHS completely in terms of $|\Phi_i\rangle$:

$$V |\Psi_i\rangle = T |\Phi_i\rangle \quad (1.1.3)$$

With this, the solution becomes

$$|\Psi_i\rangle = \left(1 + \frac{1}{E_i - H_0} T\right) |\Phi_i\rangle \quad (1.1.4)$$

At this point, we can define the non-interacting Greens function operator G_0 :

$$G_0(E) = \frac{1}{E - H_0} \quad (1.1.5)$$

Eq. 1.1.4 becomes

$$|\Psi_i\rangle = [1 + G_0(E_i)T] |\Phi_i\rangle \quad (1.1.6)$$

To obtain a relation between T and G_0 , we substitute this equation back into the definition of T (eq. 1.1.3):

$$T |\Phi_i\rangle = V [1 + G_0(E_i)T] |\Phi_i\rangle \quad (1.1.7)$$

Since the $|\Phi_i\rangle$ form a complete basis, we get the relation:

$$\begin{aligned} T(i) &= V [1 + G_0(E_i)T(i)] \\ T(i) &= \frac{1}{1 - VG_0(E_i)}V \end{aligned} \quad (1.1.8)$$

The last equation allows us to perturbatively expand the T -matrix, by substituting the RHS into the T on the RHS:

$$T(i) = V + VG_0(E_i)V + VG_0(E_i)VG_0(E_i)V + \dots \quad (1.1.9)$$

This is equivalent to a Dyson expansion in powers of V . More relations can be obtained by defining the full (interacting) counterpart of G_0 :

$$G(E_i) = \frac{1}{E_i - H} = \frac{1}{E_i - H_0 - V} \quad (1.1.10)$$

That definition can be massaged into the following identity:

$$G^{-1} = G_0^{-1} - V \implies G_0 G^{-1} G = G_0 G_0^{-1} G - G_0 V G \implies G = G_0 + G_0 V G \quad (1.1.11)$$

By re-substituting G into the RHS, this can be made into a perturbative expansion:

$$\begin{aligned} G &= G_0 + G_0 V (G_0 + G_0 V G) = G_0 + G_0 V G_0 + G_0 V G_0 V G_0 + \dots \\ &= G_0 + G_0 (V + V G_0 V + \dots) G_0 \end{aligned} \quad (1.1.12)$$

By comparing with eq. 1.1.9, we can recognize the term inside the brackets as the T -matrix, and write

$$G(E_i) = G_0(E_i) + G_0(E_i)T(i)G_0(E_i) \quad (1.1.13)$$

1.1.2 S -matrix

A plane wave can be represented as the sum of incoming waves $\chi_{k,l}^-$ and outgoing spherical waves $\chi_{k,l}^+$. These incoming and outgoing waves are eigenstates of the total angular momentum squared L^2 with eigenvalue $l(l+1)$.

$$|\Phi_k\rangle = \sum_l \left(|\chi_{k,l}^+\rangle + |\chi_{k,l}^-\rangle \right) \quad (1.1.14)$$

It is a standard result in scattering theory that the total scattered wavefunction can be written as the sum of the same incoming spherical wave and a modified outgoing spherical wave:

$$|\Psi_k\rangle = \sum_l \left[(1 + 2ikf_l(k)) |\chi_{k,l}^+\rangle + |\chi_{k,l}^-\rangle \right] \quad (1.1.15)$$

where

$$kf_l(k) = -\pi\rho(E_k)T(k, l) = -\pi\rho(E_k) \langle l | T(k) | l \rangle \quad (1.1.16)$$

$\rho(E_k)$ is the density of states at energy E_k . Note that these are the non-interacting density of states: they count energy states that match with the kinetic energy E_k and do not take into account any self-energy term that may come from some interaction.

The S -matrix is defined to track the evolution of the outgoing spherical waves at very long time intervals:

$$S = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} U(-t, t) \quad (1.1.17)$$

Assuming momentum k is conserved in the scattering, we can relate the S -matrix to the T -matrix:

$$S(k) = \sum_l |\chi_{k,l}^+\rangle \langle \chi_{k,l}^+ | \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \langle \chi_{k,l}^+ | U(-t, t) | \chi_{k,l}^+ \rangle = \sum_l |\chi_{k,l}^+\rangle \langle \chi_{k,l}^+ | (1 + 2ikf_l(k)) = 1 - 2i\pi\rho(E_k)T(k) \quad (1.1.18)$$

The elements of S -matrix are called the partial wave S -matrix element:

$$S_l(k) = 1 - 2i\pi\rho(E_k)T_l(k) \quad (1.1.19)$$

By using the completeness and orthonormality of the kets $|k\rangle$ and by assuming a uniform density of states ρ , we can write the entire S -matrix:

$$S = \sum_k |k\rangle \langle k| S(k) = 1 - 2\pi i \rho \sum_k |k\rangle \langle k| T(k) = 1 - 2\pi i \rho T \quad (1.1.20)$$

The S -matrix at a particular energy ω then turns out to be

$$S(\omega) = \langle \omega | S | \omega \rangle = 1 - 2\pi i \rho T(\omega) \quad (1.1.21)$$

1.1.3 Scattering phase shifts and their relation to T -matrix

$S(k)$ is unitary because U is. Expanding $S(k)$ in its eigenbasis $\{|i\rangle\}$ (not necessarily angular momentum) gives

$$S(k)^\dagger S(k) = \sum_i |i\rangle \langle i| |S_i(k)|^2 = 1 \implies |S_i(k)|^2 = 1 \implies S_i(k) = e^{2i\delta_i(k)} \quad (1.1.22)$$

The parameters $\delta_i(k)$ are scattering phase shifts of the state $|i\rangle$. The total phase shift $\delta(\omega) = \sum_i \delta_i(\omega)$ in the eigenbasis of S can be obtained by taking the trace and log of S :

$$\ln S = \ln \sum_i |i\rangle \langle i| e^{2i\delta_i} = 2i \sum_i |i\rangle \langle i| \delta_i \implies \frac{1}{2i} \text{Trace} [\ln S] = \delta(\omega) \quad (1.1.23)$$

These phase shifts can be expressed in terms of T . To prove this, first note that the determinant of the S -matrix is the exponential of the total phase shift:

$$\text{Det} [S(\omega)] = e^{2i \sum_i \delta_i(\omega)} = e^{2i\delta(\omega)}. \quad (1.1.24)$$

Taking the determinant of eq. 1.1.21 gives

$$e^{2i\delta(\omega)} = 1 - 2\pi i \text{Det} [T(\omega)] \implies \text{Det} [T(\omega)] = -\frac{\sin \delta(\omega)}{\pi \rho} e^{i\delta(\omega)} \quad (1.1.25)$$

If we define the argument of a complex number $z(r, \phi) = re^{i\phi}$ as $\arg(z) = \phi$, then we can write

$$\arg [\text{Det} [T(\omega)]] = \delta(\omega) = \frac{1}{2i} \text{Trace} [\ln S] \quad (1.1.26)$$

1.2 The Friedel sum rule

The Friedel sum rule [6, 7, 8, 9] is a very useful theorem that operates in the domain of impurity problems. In the presence of an impurity that interacts with the electrons of the system, the total number of particles in the ground state will generally be different from that in the absence of the impurity. This difference is given directly by the total scattering phase shift suffered by the conduction electrons at the Fermi surface as they scatter off the impurity. The more general version states that the difference in the number of particles is actually related to the scattering local S -matrix (against the impurity) of the conduction electrons at the Fermi surface. Here we will see a derivation of this theorem.

Consider a Hamiltonian

$$\mathcal{H} = H_0 + V \quad (1.2.1)$$

where $H_0 = \sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_k \hat{n}_{k\sigma}$. We will define the number of states of the Hamiltonian by integrating over the density of states (dos), which is in turn defined using a retarded Green's function. The retarded Green's function for the full Hamiltonian is defined as

$$G(\omega) = \lim_{\eta \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{\omega - \mathcal{H} + i\eta} = \frac{1}{\omega - \mathcal{H}} - i\pi\delta(\omega - \mathcal{H}) \quad (1.2.2)$$

The non-interacting Greens function is then

$$G_0(\omega) = \frac{1}{\omega - H_0} - i\pi\delta(\omega - H_0) \quad (1.2.3)$$

The dos $\rho(\omega)$ and total number of states N are then defined as

$$\begin{aligned} \rho(\omega) &\equiv \sum_{\epsilon} \delta(\omega - \epsilon) = \text{Tr} [\delta(\omega - \mathcal{H})] = -\frac{1}{\pi} \text{ImTr} [G(\omega)], \quad \rho_0(\omega) = -\frac{1}{\pi} \text{ImTr} [G_0(\omega)] \\ N &= \int_{-\infty}^{\epsilon_F} \rho(\omega) d\omega = -\int_{-\infty}^{\epsilon_F} \frac{1}{\pi} \text{ImTr} [G(\omega)] d\omega, \quad N_0 = -\int_{-\infty}^{\epsilon_F} \frac{1}{\pi} \text{ImTr} [G_0(\omega)] d\omega \end{aligned} \quad (1.2.4)$$

The sum \sum_{ϵ} is over all eigenstates of the system, including all degeneracies. *The quantity N counts the total number of states in the system below the Fermi surface.* The change in the density of states induced by the interaction term V is

$$\Delta\rho(\omega) = \rho(\omega) - \rho_0(\omega) = -\frac{1}{\pi} \text{ImTr} [G(\omega) - G_0(\omega)] \quad (1.2.5)$$

We can rewrite the trace of Green's function as

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Tr} [G(\omega)] &= \sum_i \frac{1}{\omega - E_i} \\ &= \sum_i \frac{\partial}{\partial \omega} \ln(\omega - E_i) \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial \omega} \ln \prod_i (\omega - E_i) \\ &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial \omega} \ln \text{Det} [G(\omega)] \end{aligned} \quad (1.2.6)$$

such that

$$\begin{aligned} -\text{Tr} [G(\omega) - G_0(\omega)] &= \frac{\partial}{\partial \omega} \ln \left\{ \text{Det} [G] \left(\text{Det} [G_0] \right)^{-1} \right\} \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial \omega} \ln \text{Det} [G(\omega) G_0^{-1}(\omega)] \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial \omega} \ln \text{Det} [G_0^{-1}(\omega) G(\omega)] \end{aligned} \quad (1.2.7)$$

which works because $\text{Det} [AB] = \text{Det} [BA]$. From eq. 1.1.13, we can write $G_0^{-1}(\omega)G(\omega) = 1 + G_0T$, which means

$$\begin{aligned} -\text{Tr} [G(\omega) - G_0(\omega)] &= \frac{\partial}{\partial \omega} \ln \text{Det} [1 + G_0T] \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial \omega} \ln \text{Det} [V^{-1}T] \quad [\text{eq. 1.1.8}] \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial \omega} \ln \text{Det} [V^{-1}] \text{Det} [T] \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial \omega} \left(\ln \text{Det} [V^{-1}] + \ln \text{Det} [T] \right) \end{aligned} \quad (1.2.8)$$

Since V is independent of ω , the first term will vanish under the derivative.

$$-\text{Tr} [G(\omega) - G_0(\omega)] = \frac{\partial}{\partial \omega} \ln \text{Det} [T] \quad (1.2.9)$$

The change in the dos becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta \rho(\omega) &= \frac{1}{\pi} \text{Im} \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial \omega} \ln \text{Det} [T] \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{\partial}{\partial \omega} \text{Im} \left(\ln \text{Det} [T] \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{\partial}{\partial \omega} \arg [\text{Det} (T)] \end{aligned} \quad (1.2.10)$$

At the last line, we used the relation $\text{Im} \ln(z) = \arg(z)$. From eq. 1.1.26, we get

$$\Delta \rho(\omega) = \frac{1}{2i\pi} \frac{\partial}{\partial \omega} \text{Trace} [\ln S(\omega)] \quad (1.2.11)$$

The change in the total number of states is obtained simply by integrating the dos from $-\infty$ to the chemical potential ϵ_F :

$$\Delta N = \int_{-\infty}^{\epsilon_F} d\omega \frac{1}{2i\pi} \frac{\partial}{\partial \omega} \text{Trace} [\ln S(\omega)] = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \text{Trace} \ln \frac{S(\epsilon_F)}{S(-\infty)} \quad (1.2.12)$$

For $\omega \rightarrow -\infty$, we can write $\omega - \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \omega - H_0$ such that $G(\omega) \rightarrow G_0(\omega)$ and hence $S(-\infty) \rightarrow 1$. On making this substitution, we derive the generalised Friedel sum rule [7]

$$\Delta N = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \text{Trace} [\ln S(\epsilon_F)] \quad (1.2.13)$$

1.3 The single-impurity Anderson model (SIAM)

The SIAM consists of a single localized impurity site talking to a conduction bath. The impurity site has an energy ϵ_d which is typically below the Fermi surface and hence favours a bound state but can in general be positive as well. We will assume the impurities are from a d or f-electron such that the orbitals are localized and there is a local repulsion U produced by the localized orbitals. The conduction bath dispersion is ϵ_k .

$$H = \epsilon_d \sum_{\sigma} c_{d\sigma}^{\dagger} c_{d\sigma} + \sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_k c_{k\sigma}^{\dagger} c_{k\sigma} + \sum_{k\sigma} t \left(c_{k\sigma}^{\dagger} c_{d\sigma} + c_{d\sigma}^{\dagger} c_{k\sigma} \right) + U c_{d\uparrow}^{\dagger} c_{d\uparrow} c_{d\downarrow}^{\dagger} c_{d\downarrow} \quad (1.3.1)$$

The SIAM involves the following energy scales:

- the onsite energy: ϵ_d
- the onsite repulsion: U
- the energy scale generated by the hybridisation: $\Delta = \pi t^2 \sum_k \rho(\epsilon_k)$. The rate of hybridisation is $\frac{2\Delta}{\hbar}$.

Let us discuss what might happen in various regimes of relative strengths of the energy scales:

$U \gg |\epsilon_d| \gg \Delta$: Because of the very large on-site repulsion, the doublon configuration of the impurity is effectively at infinite energy. Since the onsite energy is sufficiently larger than the hybridisation, the eigenstates of the $\Delta = 0$ model will be quite good approximations of the full problem. These eigenstates are, of course, the spin states and the holon state. If $\epsilon_d < 0$, then the spin states are below the Fermi energy and those will be the ground states, which means the impurity will be magnetic. If, however, $\epsilon_d > 0$, then the empty impurity is the ground state. Finally, if $\epsilon_d = 0$, all three configurations are degenerate, and this can lead to fractional occupation of the impurity (mixed-valence physics).

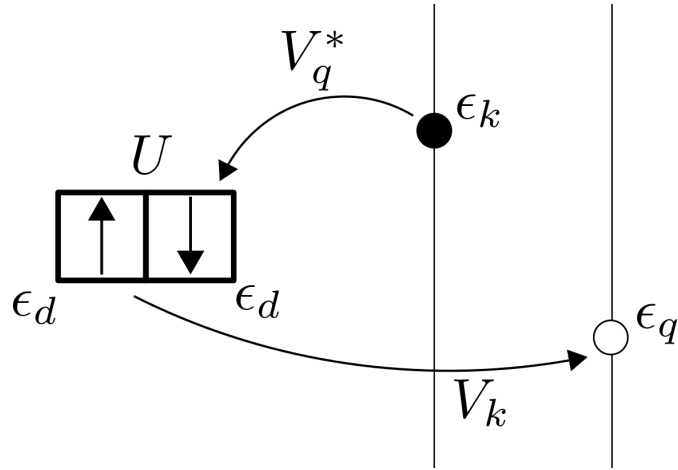


Figure 1.1: The single-impurity Anderson model Hamiltonian

$U \gg \Delta \gg |\epsilon_d|$: Double occupation of the impurity is still not possible. The impurity eigenstates are now, however, not good eigenstates of the interacting problem, because of the large Δ . This large hybridisation will mix the spin states of the impurity, leading to a singlet ground state which is again non-magnetic. For $\epsilon_d \geq 0$, the holon state will again come into play, destroying the singlet and replacing it with a more complicated state.

$\Delta \gg U \gg \epsilon_d$: This will be similar to the previous case, but now the hybridisation can mix the doublon with the spin and holon states. This can lead to a state consisting of spin singlet and charge triplet.

To get a feel for the model, we can consider the very simple atomic limit ($V = 0$). The total Hamiltonian becomes a sum of the impurity part and the conduction bath part with no coupling between them, allowing us to solve one independent of the other. The impurity part of the Hamiltonian is

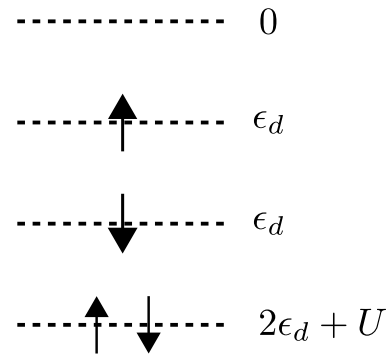
$$H_{\text{atomic}} = E_d + U n_{d\uparrow} n_{d\downarrow} \quad (1.3.2)$$

There are four states, two spin states ($|\uparrow\rangle, |\downarrow\rangle$) and two charge states ($|0\rangle, |2\rangle$).

$$E_\sigma = \epsilon_d, E_0 = 0, E_2 = 2\epsilon_d + U \quad (1.3.3)$$

For magnetic solutions, we need the energy E_\uparrow, E_\downarrow of the spin states to be lower than the energy E_0, E_2 of the charge states:

$$-U < \epsilon_d < 0 \quad (1.3.4)$$



1.3.1 The non-interacting limit

The non-interacting limit consists of a non-interacting impurity site ($U = 0$). This is often referred to as the resonant-level model.

$$H_{\text{non-int}} = \epsilon_d n_d + \sum_k \epsilon_k n_k + \sum_{k\sigma} t \left(c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} + c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \right) \quad (1.3.5)$$

This is a single-electron problem and it can be exactly solved. The impurity and conduction electron Greens function can be obtained completely. The calculation of the conduction electron phase shifts also provides a demonstration of the Friedel sum rule.

Impurity Green's function

We want to write down diagonal the *Green's function* $G_{d\sigma}$ for the excitation $|d\sigma\rangle$; it is a single-particle state having an electron of spin σ on the impurity site. In the absence of the hybridisation, this Greens function is

$$G_0^{d\sigma}(\omega) = \langle d\sigma | \frac{1}{\omega - H_d} | d\sigma \rangle = \frac{1}{\omega - \epsilon_d} \quad (1.3.6)$$

$H_d = \sum_{\sigma} \epsilon_d \hat{n}_{d\sigma} + \sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_k \hat{n}_{k\sigma}$ is the Hamiltonian in the absence of hybridisation. In the presence of the coupling with the conduction band, there are several ways of creating an excitation at the impurity site, with an energy ω . The simplest is by putting an electron directly at the impurity site; this is just the bare Greens function G^0 . But the electron can also tunnel into the conduction bath, spend time there and finally return to the impurity site. Such terms are captured by the Dyson expansion of the Greens function:

$$G = G_0 + G_0 V G_0 + G_0 V G_0 V G_0 + \dots \quad (1.3.7)$$

Using $V = -t \sum_{k\sigma} c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} + \text{h.c.}$ and by taking the matrix element between $|d\sigma\rangle$, we get

$$G^{d\sigma} = \langle d\sigma | (G_0 + G_0 V G_0 + G_0 V G_0 V G_0 + \dots) | d\sigma \rangle \quad (1.3.8)$$

Note that only even powers of V will survive; with odd number of hopping, the electron cannot return to the impurity site: $\langle d\sigma | V^3 | d\sigma \rangle = -t^3 \langle d\sigma | k\sigma \rangle = 0$. A typical term with even number of hopping typical evaluates as:

$$\begin{aligned} \langle d\sigma | G_0 V G_0 V G_0 | d\sigma \rangle &= t^2 \sum_k \langle d\sigma | \frac{1}{\omega - H_d} c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \frac{1}{\omega - H_d} c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} \frac{1}{\omega - H_d} | d\sigma \rangle \\ &= t^2 \sum_k G_0^{d\sigma} \langle d\sigma | c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \frac{1}{\omega - H_d} c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} | d\sigma \rangle G_0^{d\sigma} \\ &= t^2 \sum_k G_0^{d\sigma} \langle k\sigma | \frac{1}{\omega - H_d} | k\sigma \rangle G_0^{d\sigma} \\ &= (G_0^{d\sigma})^2 \sum_k \frac{t^2}{\omega - \epsilon_k} \end{aligned} \quad (1.3.9)$$

We can define the self-energy $\Sigma(\omega) = \sum_k \frac{t^2}{\omega - \epsilon_k}$ which allows us to write the total Greens function as

$$G^{d\sigma} = G_0^{d\sigma} + (G_0^{d\sigma})^2 \Sigma + (G_0^{d\sigma})^3 \Sigma^2 + \dots = G_0^{d\sigma} \frac{1}{1 - G_0^{d\sigma} \Sigma} = \frac{1}{(G_0^{d\sigma})^{-1} - \Sigma} = \frac{1}{\omega - \epsilon_d - \Sigma(\omega)} \quad (1.3.10)$$

The self-energy acts a single term that incorporates all single-particle scatterings in the form of a renormalization of the impurity energy ϵ_d .

The self-energy can be simplified with some assumptions.

$$\frac{1}{t^2} \Sigma(\omega) = \sum_k \frac{1}{\omega - \epsilon_k} = \lim_{\eta \rightarrow 0} \int_{-W}^W d\epsilon \rho(\epsilon) \frac{1}{\omega - \epsilon + i\eta} \quad (1.3.11)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{t^2} \text{Re} [\Sigma(\omega)] = \int_{-W}^W d\epsilon \rho(\epsilon) \frac{1}{\omega - \epsilon}, \text{ and } \frac{1}{t^2} \text{Im} [\Sigma(\omega)] = \int_{-W}^W d\epsilon \rho(\epsilon) (-i\pi) \delta(\omega - \epsilon) \quad (1.3.12)$$

Assuming $\rho(\omega)$ varies sufficiently slowly, we can neglect the real part,

$$\Sigma(\omega) = \text{Im} [\Sigma(\omega)] = -i\pi t^2 \rho(\omega) = -i\Delta \quad (1.3.13)$$

Therefore,

$$G^{d\sigma}(\omega) = \frac{1}{\omega - \epsilon_d + i\Delta} \quad (1.3.14)$$

The difference from $G_0^{d\sigma}$ can be seen by computing the density of states for both the bare and the interacting ones:

$$\rho_d^0(E) = -\frac{1}{\pi} \text{Im} [G_0^{d\sigma}] = -\frac{1}{\pi} \lim_{\eta \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{E - \epsilon_d + i\eta} = \delta(E - \epsilon_d) \quad (1.3.15)$$

$$\rho_d(E) = -\frac{1}{\pi} \text{Im} [G^{d\sigma}] = -\frac{1}{\pi} \lim_{\eta \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{E - \epsilon_d + i(\eta + \Delta)} = \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{\Delta}{(E - \epsilon_d)^2 + \Delta^2} \quad (1.3.16)$$

The first density of states is delta function, because ϵ_d is an eigenstate in that case, and the poles of the corresponding Green's function are real poles. But the presence of the hybridisation means that is no longer the case in the second density of states, so the delta function fades into a Lorentzian in that case, and the poles of the Greens function move off the real axis. The total number of d-electrons can be calculated as:

$$\langle n_d \rangle = 2 \int d\epsilon \rho_d(\epsilon) = \frac{2\Delta}{\pi} \int \frac{d\epsilon}{(\epsilon - \epsilon_d)^2 + \Delta^2} = \frac{2}{\pi} \cot^{-1} \left(\frac{\epsilon_d}{\Delta} \right) \quad (1.3.17)$$

Conduction bath Greens function and scattering phase shift

As mentioned before, the T -matrix satisfies the equation

$$T = V + VGT \quad (1.3.18)$$

We also have

$$\begin{aligned} G &= G_0 + G_0VG = G_0 + G_0T \frac{1}{1 + GT} G \\ &= G_0 + G_0T(1 - GT + \dots)(G_0 + G_0VG_0 + \dots) \\ &= G_0 + G_0TG_0 \end{aligned} \quad (1.3.19)$$

The conduction electron Green's function can be calculated as

$$\begin{aligned} G_c(k, k', E) &= \delta_{k,k'} G_c^0(k, E) + G_c^0(k) t G_0^{d\sigma} t G_c^0(k') + \\ &G_c^0(k) t G_0^{d\sigma} t \sum_q G_c^0(q) t G_0^{d\sigma} t G_c^0(k') + \dots \end{aligned} \quad (1.3.20)$$

Noting that

$$t \sum_q G_c^0(q) t = \Sigma_c, \quad (1.3.21)$$

we have

$$G_c(k, k', E) = \delta_{k,k'} G_c^0(k, E) + G_c^0(k) t^2 G^{d\sigma}(E) G_c^0(k') \quad (1.3.22)$$

Comparing with the final form of G in eq. 1.3.19, we can write

$$T(k, k', E) = t^2 G^{d\sigma}(E) = \frac{t^2}{E - \epsilon_d + i\Delta} = -\frac{t^2}{\Delta} \frac{1}{\frac{\epsilon_d - E}{\Delta} - i} \quad (1.3.23)$$

As an aside, this form of the transition matrix allows us to make a connection:

$$\text{Im}[T] = -\frac{t^2 \Delta}{(E - \epsilon_d)^2 + \Delta^2} = -\pi t^2 \rho_d \quad (1.3.24)$$

The density of states of the impurity site is proportional to the imaginary part of the transition matrix element. This is a general relation, because

$$\rho_d = -\frac{1}{\pi} \text{Im} [G_d] = -\frac{1}{\pi t^2} \text{Im} [t^2 G_d] = -\frac{1}{\pi t^2} \text{Im} [T] \quad (1.3.25)$$

This relation will hold as long as the T -matrix is of the form $t^2 G_d$.

If the phase shift of the conduction electrons due to scattering off the impurity is δ , we have

$$T = e^{2i\delta} - 1 = e^{i\delta} (e^{i\delta} - e^{-i\delta}) \sim \frac{1}{\cot \delta - i} \quad (1.3.26)$$

Comparing with eq. 1.3.23, we can write

$$\delta(E) = \cot^{-1} \left(\frac{\epsilon_d - E}{\Delta} \right) \quad (1.3.27)$$

When $E = \epsilon_d$, the phase shift is π , and the scattering is head on (the conduction electron is reflected back). Comparing with eq. 1.3.17,

$$\frac{2}{\pi} \delta(0) = \langle n_d \rangle \quad (1.3.28)$$

This is an example of the Friedel sum rule which states that the total number of electrons bound inside a resonance is $\frac{1}{\pi}$ times the total scattering phase shift at the Fermi surface. In other words, the impurity will be singly occupied when $\delta(0) = \frac{\pi}{2}$.

1.3.2 Total Hamiltonian: Mean field treatment

$$n_{d\uparrow} n_{d\downarrow} \approx n_{d\uparrow} \langle n_{d\downarrow} \rangle + n_{d\downarrow} \langle n_{d\uparrow} \rangle + \text{constant} \quad (1.3.29)$$

$$H \approx \sum_k \epsilon_k n_k + \sum_\sigma [\epsilon_d + U \langle n_{d\bar{\sigma}} \rangle] n_{d\sigma} + t \sum_{k\sigma} (c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} + c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma}) \quad (1.3.30)$$

The only change is $\epsilon_d \rightarrow \epsilon_{d\sigma} = \epsilon_d + U \langle n_{d\bar{\sigma}} \rangle$. This allows us to write

$$\rho_{d\sigma} = \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{\Delta}{(E - \epsilon_{d\sigma})^2 + \Delta^2} \implies \langle n_{d\sigma} \rangle = \int \rho_{d\sigma} = \frac{1}{\pi} \cot^{-1} \left(\frac{\epsilon_{d\sigma}}{\Delta} \right) \quad (1.3.31)$$

An alternative way of writing that is

$$\frac{\epsilon_{d\sigma}}{\Delta} = \frac{\epsilon_d + U \langle n_{d\bar{\sigma}} \rangle}{\Delta} = \cot(\pi \langle n_{d\bar{\sigma}} \rangle) \implies \langle n_{d\sigma} \rangle = \frac{\Delta}{U} \left[\cot(\pi \langle n_{d\bar{\sigma}} \rangle) - \frac{\epsilon_d}{\Delta} \right] \quad (1.3.32)$$

Introducing $n_d = \langle n_{d\uparrow} \rangle + \langle n_{d\downarrow} \rangle$ and $m = \langle n_{d\uparrow} \rangle - \langle n_{d\downarrow} \rangle$, we can write

$$\begin{aligned} \langle n_{d\uparrow} - n_{d\downarrow} \rangle &\equiv m = \frac{\Delta}{U} \left[\cot(\pi \langle n_{d\downarrow} \rangle) - \cot(\pi \langle n_{d\uparrow} \rangle) \right] \\ &= \frac{\Delta}{U} \left[\cot \frac{\pi}{2} (n_d - m) - \cot \frac{\pi}{2} (n_d + m) \right] \end{aligned} \quad (1.3.33)$$

We want to find the critical condition for the onset of magnetism. This occurs when $m \rightarrow 0^+$. This means we can expand the cot around $m = 0$. Since

$$\cot(a + x) \approx \cot a - x (\sin a)^{-2} \implies \cot(a - x) - \cot(a + x) \approx 2x (\sin a)^{-2} \quad (1.3.34)$$

we get

$$m = \frac{\Delta}{U} \left[-\pi \frac{m}{\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{2} n_d} \right] \implies 1 = \lim_{m \rightarrow 0} \frac{U}{\pi \Delta} \frac{1}{1 + \cot^2 \frac{\pi n_d}{2}} \quad (1.3.35)$$

At $m = 0$, $\langle n_{d\uparrow} \rangle = \langle n_{d\downarrow} \rangle$, therefore $\cot \frac{\pi n_d}{2} = \frac{U n_d}{2\Delta} + \frac{\epsilon_d}{\Delta}$. Substituting in eq. 1.3.35,

$$1 = \frac{U_c}{\pi} \frac{\Delta}{\Delta^2 + \left(\frac{U_c n_d}{2} + \epsilon_d \right)^2} \quad (1.3.36)$$

Magnetism will prevail for $U \geq U_c$. Comparing with eq. 1.3.32,

$$1 = U_c \rho_d(E = 0) \quad (1.3.37)$$

At half-filling, $n_d = 1$ and $\epsilon_d = -\frac{U}{2}$, which gives

$$U_c = \pi \Delta \quad (1.3.38)$$

For higher values of U , we get a value of m far from 0. This provides two peaks in the density of states.

$$\langle n_{d\uparrow} \rangle = \frac{1+m}{2} \quad (1.3.39)$$

$$\langle n_{d\downarrow} \rangle = \frac{1-m}{2} \quad (1.3.40)$$

$$\epsilon_{d\sigma} = \epsilon_d + U \langle n_{d\bar{\sigma}} \rangle = \epsilon_d + \frac{U}{2} \pm \frac{U}{2} m = \pm \frac{U}{2} m \quad (1.3.41)$$

$$\rho_d = \rho_{d\uparrow} + \rho_{d\downarrow} = \frac{\Delta}{\pi} \left[\frac{1}{\Delta^2 + \left(E - \frac{U m}{2} \right)^2} + \frac{1}{\Delta^2 + \left(E + \frac{U m}{2} \right)^2} \right] \quad (1.3.42)$$

We get two Lorentzian peaks at $E = \pm \frac{U m}{2}$, depending on whichever polarization the impurity local moment is in.

1.3.3 Discussions

The resonant-level model can be exactly solved, and The mean-field self-consistent hence predicts a magnetic ground state of the impurity for U larger than a critical value.

- At low temperatures, the resistivity is found to reach a minimum and then vary as $\ln T$. This behavior stops at some very low temperature T_K . The temperature T_K is also that at which the magnetization vanishes, and the susceptibility becomes constant, suggesting that the impurity spin has condensed into a singlet.
- Since the disappearance of the $\ln T$ behavior is coincident with the condensation of the spin degree of freedom, it is natural to hope that the resistivity minimum is a result of the interaction between the impurity and the conduction spins.
- To describe such an interaction, the way to proceed is to strip the model of the charge excitations (via a *Schrieffer-Wolff transformation*). The resultant Hamiltonian consists of an anti-ferromagnetic interaction between the itinerant spins and the impurity spin, and is called the Kondo model.
- Calculating the scattering rate up to second order using the Kondo model produces a logarithmic term, which explains the log-dependence. Since this perturbative treatment will fail at small temperatures (where the log term diverges), we need some other technique to find out the fate of the model at low temperatures.
- Anderson's poor man's scaling wraps the effects of high energy scatterings into the low energy model, showing that the anti-ferromagnetic coupling diverges at low temperatures, producing a singlet.
- There are two routes that one can follow to note the changes in the system; one is by reducing the temperature which is equivalent to folding in the high energy fluctuations, aka scaling. The other is to reduce the onsite interaction U and note the changes in state.

- Reducing the temperature or performing the RG takes the model from the Anderson model ($T > 0$) to the Fermi liquid state ($T \sim T_K$). This Fermi liquid may have interactions, depending on the value of U we are working in.
- Coming down to $T < T_K$, we can now modify the U from ∞ to 0. Large U means the Fermi liquid has large interactions. Reducing U means coming down to a Fermi gas. For $T \neq 0$, reducing U means going from local moment regime to non-magnetic regime. For $T = 0$, local moments persist for all $U > 0$.
- It will be seen that in the large U regime, the singlet channel scattering phase shift (phase shift incurred when one singlet state scatters into another singlet state) at the Fermi energy is $\propto \tan^{-1} J_{\text{eff}}$. This effective coupling J_{eff} flows to ∞ under poor man's scaling as $T \rightarrow 0$. Thus, the singlet phase shift at ϵ_F approaches $\frac{\pi}{2}$ as $T \rightarrow 0$.

1.4 The Kondo model

To study the interactions of the spin degrees of freedom, it becomes necessary to integrate out the charge degrees of freedom from the general scattering term $V c_k^\dagger c_d + \text{h.c.}$. Doing so produces a simpler Hamiltonian that has the charge fluctuations projected out and only spin fluctuations remaining.

$$H_{\text{Kondo}} = \sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_k \hat{n}_{k\sigma} + \sum_{i=x,y,z} J_i S_d^i s^i \quad (1.4.1)$$

$S_i = \sum_{\alpha\beta} c_{d\alpha}^\dagger \sigma_{\alpha\beta}^i c_{d\beta}$. $s_i = \sum_{kk'\alpha\beta} c_{k\alpha}^\dagger \sigma_{\alpha\beta}^i c_{k'\beta}$. Note that the impurity onsite energy has also been dropped because we are in the subspace of constant $\hat{n}_d (= 1)$.

1.4.1 Derivation of the Kondo Hamiltonian

Deriving the Kondo Hamiltonian involves separating the impurity spinon subspace ($\hat{n}_{d\uparrow} \neq \hat{n}_{d\downarrow}$) from the doublon and holon subspaces ($\hat{n}_{d\uparrow} = \hat{n}_{d\downarrow}$). The canonical (pun intended) way of doing this is via a Schrieffer-Wolff transformation [10]. It involves applying a unitary transformation on the original Hamiltonian such that the terms that scatter between the two subspaces disappear, up to leading order. We are then left with a higher order intra-subspace scattering. It is often referred to as a one-shot renormalization group method, because it kills all the off-diagonal terms in one iteration. The approach here follows that in [11]. An alternate derivation via a projector operator method due to [9] is shown in 3.4. The space of the impurity electron can be divided into low energy and high energy subspaces:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{low energy (L)} &\rightarrow \begin{Bmatrix} |\uparrow\rangle \\ |\downarrow\rangle \end{Bmatrix} \\ \text{high energy (H)} &\rightarrow \begin{Bmatrix} |\rangle \\ |\uparrow\downarrow\rangle \end{Bmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.2)$$

$$H = H_0 + V = \begin{matrix} & \text{low} & \text{high} \\ \text{low} & \begin{pmatrix} H^L & v^\dagger \end{pmatrix} \\ \text{high} & \begin{pmatrix} v & H^H \end{pmatrix} \end{matrix} \quad (1.4.3)$$

$$H_0 = \sum_k \epsilon_k n_k + \epsilon_d n_d + U n_{d\uparrow} n_{d\downarrow}, V = \sum_{k\sigma} \left(V_k c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} + V_k^* c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \right) \quad (1.4.4)$$

Let S be some anti-Hermitian operator, of the order of V . Expanding in powers of V ,

$$\bar{H} = e^{-S} H e^S = H_0 + \left(V + [H_0, S] \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left([V, S] + [[H_0, S], S] \right) \quad (1.4.5)$$

Defining S such that the first order term vanishes,

$$V = [S, H_0] \quad (1.4.6)$$

$$\bar{H} = H_0 + \frac{1}{2} [V, S] \quad (1.4.7)$$

Take $S = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -s^\dagger \\ s & 0 \end{pmatrix}$. From eq. 1.4.6,

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -s^\dagger \\ s & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} H^L & 0 \\ 0 & H^H \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} H^L & 0 \\ 0 & H^H \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -s^\dagger \\ s & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -s^\dagger H^H + H^L s^\dagger \\ s H^L - H^H s & 0 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.8)$$

Comparing with the definition of V , we can write

$$v_{ij}^\dagger = s_{ij}^\dagger (E_i^L - E_j^H), v_{ij} = s_{ij} (E_j^L - E_i^H) \quad (1.4.9)$$

$$\implies s_{ij}^\dagger = \frac{v_{ij}^\dagger}{E_i^L - E_j^H}, s_{ij} = \frac{v_{ij}}{E_j^L - E_i^H} \quad (1.4.10)$$

From the structure of S , it is clear that $i \in H, j \in L$.

$$[V, S] = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & v^\dagger \\ v & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -s^\dagger \\ s & 0 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -s^\dagger \\ s & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & v^\dagger \\ v & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} v^\dagger s + s^\dagger v & 0 \\ 0 & -v s^\dagger - s v^\dagger \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.11)$$

Hence,

$$\bar{H} = H_0 + \frac{[V, S]}{2} = \begin{pmatrix} H^L + \frac{1}{2} (v^\dagger s + s^\dagger v) & 0 \\ 0 & H^H - v s^\dagger - s v^\dagger \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.12)$$

Since we want the low energy excitations, the effective low-energy Hamiltonian is

$$\mathcal{H} = \langle L | \bar{H} | L \rangle = H^L + \frac{1}{2} (v^\dagger s + s^\dagger v) \quad (1.4.13)$$

where $H^L = \sum_\sigma \langle \sigma_d | H_0 | \sigma_d \rangle = \epsilon_d n_d + \sum_k n_k$. Now,

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta H &= \frac{1}{2} (v^\dagger s + s^\dagger v) = \frac{1}{2} \left(v^\dagger \sum_{HL} s_{HL} |H\rangle \langle L| + \text{h.c.} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{HL} \left[v^\dagger |H\rangle \langle L| \frac{v_{HL}}{E_L - E_H} + |L\rangle \langle H| \frac{v_{LH}^\dagger}{E_L - E_H} v \right] \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.14)$$

Taking a matrix element between two low energy states l, l' , we get

$$\Delta H_{ll'} = \langle l | \Delta H | l' \rangle = \frac{1}{2} \sum_H v_{lH}^\dagger v_{Hl'} \left(\frac{1}{E_{l'} - E_H} + \frac{1}{E_l - E_H} \right) \quad (1.4.15)$$

This can also be written as

$$\Delta H_{ll'} = \frac{1}{2} [T_{ll'}(E_l) + T_{ll'}(E_{l'})] \quad (1.4.16)$$

where

$$T_{ll'}(E) = \sum_H \frac{v_{lH}^\dagger v_{Hl'}}{E - E_H} = \sum_H \frac{V_{lH}^\dagger V_{Hl'}}{E - E_H} \quad (1.4.17)$$

$T(E)$, here, is the second order contribution of the T -matrix due to scattering off the interaction V . The $|H\rangle$ act as the intermediate states during the second order scatterings. This is a slight generalization from second order perturbation theory. In second order perturbation, we only consider the scattering amplitude between the same states, but here we consider the scattering between two potentially different states $|l\rangle, |l'\rangle$. The total amplitude is an average of these two amplitudes. If we assume the high energy subspace is very far away from the low energy one ($E_H \gg E_L$), we can assume $E_l \approx E_{l'} = E_L$, we can write

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta H_{ll'} &= \sum_H v_{lH}^\dagger v_{Hl'} \frac{1}{E_L - E_H} \\ \Rightarrow \Delta H &= V \left(\sum_H \frac{1}{\Delta_{LH}} |H\rangle \langle H| \right) V \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.18)$$

where $\Delta_{LH} = E_L - E_H$ is the energy difference between the low energy subspace and the high energy state $|H\rangle$. For our Hamiltonian, $|H_1\rangle = |0\rangle, |H_2\rangle = |\uparrow\downarrow\rangle$. Therefore,

$$\Delta_{LH_1} = \epsilon_d - 0 = \epsilon_d, \Delta_{LH_2} = \epsilon_d - (2\epsilon_d + U) = -\epsilon_d - U \quad (1.4.19)$$

Also, $V = \sum_{k\sigma} [V(k)c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} + V^*(k)c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma}]$. Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta H &= V \frac{|0\rangle \langle 0|}{\epsilon_d} V - V \frac{|\uparrow\downarrow\rangle \langle \uparrow\downarrow|}{\epsilon_d + U} V \\ &= \sum_{k_1, k_2, \sigma_1, \sigma_2} V(k_1) V^*(k_2) \left[\frac{c_{d\sigma_2}^\dagger c_{k_2\sigma_2} |0\rangle \langle 0| c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger c_{d\sigma_1}}{\epsilon_d} - \frac{c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger c_{d\sigma_1} |\uparrow\downarrow\rangle \langle \uparrow\downarrow| c_{d\sigma_2}^\dagger c_{k_2\sigma_2}}{\epsilon_d + U} \right] \\ &= \sum_{k_1, k_2, \sigma_1, \sigma_2} V(k_1) V^*(k_2) \frac{c_{d\sigma_2}^\dagger c_{k_2\sigma_2} c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger c_{d\sigma_1} |d\sigma_1, h_{k_1\sigma_1}\rangle \langle d\sigma_1, h_{k_1\sigma_1}|}{\epsilon_d} \\ &\quad - \sum_{k_1, k_2, \sigma_1, \sigma_2} V(k_1) V^*(k_2) \frac{c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger c_{d\sigma_1} c_{d\sigma_2}^\dagger c_{k_2\sigma_2} |d\bar{\sigma}_2, e_{k_2\sigma_2}\rangle \langle d\bar{\sigma}_2, e_{k_2\sigma_2}|}{\epsilon_d + U} \\ &= \sum_{k_1, k_2, \sigma_1, \sigma_2} V(k_1) V^*(k_2) \left[\frac{c_{d\sigma_2}^\dagger c_{k_2\sigma_2} c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger c_{d\sigma_1}}{\epsilon_d} - \frac{c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger c_{d\sigma_1} c_{d\sigma_2}^\dagger c_{k_2\sigma_2}}{\epsilon_d + U} \right] P_{n_d=1} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.20)$$

Using the Fierz identity $\delta_{\sigma_1\sigma_3}\delta_{\sigma_4\sigma_2} = \frac{1}{2}\delta_{\sigma_1\sigma_2}\delta_{\sigma_3\sigma_4} + \frac{1}{2}\vec{\sigma}_{\sigma_1\sigma_2} \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{\sigma_3\sigma_4}$, we can write

$$\begin{aligned} c_{d\sigma_2}^\dagger c_{k_2\sigma_2} c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger c_{d\sigma_1} &= \sum_{\sigma_3,\sigma_4} c_{d\sigma_3}^\dagger c_{k_2\sigma_2} c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger c_{d\sigma_4} \delta_{\sigma_1\sigma_3}\delta_{\sigma_4\sigma_2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\sigma_3,\sigma_4} c_{d\sigma_3}^\dagger c_{k_2\sigma_2} c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger c_{d\sigma_4} (\delta_{\sigma_1\sigma_2}\delta_{\sigma_3\sigma_4} + \vec{\sigma}_{\sigma_1\sigma_2} \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{\sigma_3\sigma_4}) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} c_{k_2\sigma_1} c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger n_d + c_{k_2\sigma_2} c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger \vec{\sigma}_{\sigma_1\sigma_2} \cdot \sum_{\sigma_3,\sigma_4} c_{d\sigma_3}^\dagger \frac{\vec{\sigma}_{\sigma_3\sigma_4}}{2} c_{d\sigma_4} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.21)$$

Now, $c_{k_2\sigma_1} c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger = \delta_{k_1,k_2} - c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger c_{k_2\sigma_1}$, and $c_{k_2\sigma_2} c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger = \delta_{\sigma_1,\sigma_2}\delta_{k_1,k_2} - c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger c_{k_2\sigma_1}$. The δ will result in terms that have no interaction, so we drop these terms. Also, the $P_{n_d=1}$ ensures we can substitute $n_d = 1$.

$$c_{d\sigma_2}^\dagger c_{k_2\sigma_2} c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger c_{d\sigma_1} = -\frac{1}{2} c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger c_{k_2\sigma_1} - c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger \vec{\sigma}_{\sigma_1\sigma_2} c_{k_2\sigma_2} \cdot \sum_{\sigma_3,\sigma_4} c_{d\sigma_3}^\dagger \frac{\vec{\sigma}_{\sigma_3\sigma_4}}{2} c_{d\sigma_4} \quad (1.4.22)$$

Since the first term does not have any spin-spin interaction, we drop that term.

Defining $\vec{\sigma}_d = \sum_{\sigma_3,\sigma_4} c_{d\sigma_3}^\dagger \vec{\sigma}_{\sigma_3\sigma_4} c_{d\sigma_4}$, we have

$$c_{d\sigma_2}^\dagger c_{k_2\sigma_2} c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger c_{d\sigma_1} = -\frac{1}{2} c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger \vec{\sigma}_{\sigma_1\sigma_2} c_{k_2\sigma_2} \cdot \vec{\sigma}_d \quad (1.4.23)$$

Similarly,

$$c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger c_{d\sigma_1} c_{d\sigma_2}^\dagger c_{k_2\sigma_2} = -\frac{1}{2} c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger \vec{\sigma}_{\sigma_1\sigma_2} c_{k_2\sigma_2} \cdot \vec{\sigma}_d \quad (1.4.24)$$

Finally, putting all this together,

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta H &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k_1,k_2,\sigma_1,\sigma_2} V(k_1)V^*(k_2) \left[\frac{1}{\epsilon_d + U} - \frac{1}{\epsilon_d} \right] c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger \vec{\sigma}_{\sigma_1\sigma_2} c_{k_2\sigma_2} \cdot \vec{\sigma}_d \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k_1,k_2,\sigma_1,\sigma_2} J(k_1,k_2) c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger \vec{\sigma}_{\sigma_1\sigma_2} c_{k_2\sigma_2} \cdot \vec{\sigma}_d \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.25)$$

where

$$J(k_1,k_2) = V(k_1)V^*(k_2) \left[\frac{1}{\epsilon_d + U} - \frac{1}{\epsilon_d} \right] \quad (1.4.26)$$

Assuming $V(k) \equiv t$,

$$H_K = \sum_k \epsilon_k n_k + \frac{J}{2} \vec{\sigma}_e \cdot \vec{\sigma}_d \quad (1.4.27)$$

where

$$\vec{\sigma}_e = \sum_{k_1,k_2,\sigma_1,\sigma_2} c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger \vec{\sigma}_{\sigma_1\sigma_2} c_{k_2\sigma_2} = \sum_{\sigma_1,\sigma_2} c_{\sigma_1}^\dagger(\vec{r}=0) \vec{\sigma}_{\sigma_1\sigma_2} c_{\sigma_2}(\vec{r}=0) \quad (1.4.28)$$

$\vec{\sigma}_e$ is thus the spin density at the origin.

1.4.2 Obtaining the resistivity minimum and log-dependence

The next few sections follow the approach in [12]. The model we are working with is

$$H_K = H_0 + V = \sum_k \epsilon_k n_k + \frac{J}{2} \sum_{k_1,k_2,\sigma_1,\sigma_2} c_{k_1\sigma_1}^\dagger \vec{\sigma}_d \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{\sigma_1\sigma_2} c_{k_2\sigma_2} \quad (1.4.29)$$

$$\sum_{\sigma_1, \sigma_2} c_{k_1 \sigma_1}^\dagger \vec{\sigma}_d \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{\sigma_1 \sigma_2} c_{k_2 \sigma_2} = \sigma_d^z \left(c_{k_1 \uparrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \uparrow} - c_{k_1 \downarrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \downarrow} \right) + \sigma_d^x \left(c_{k_1 \downarrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \uparrow} + c_{k_1 \uparrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \downarrow} \right) - i \sigma_d^y \left(c_{k_1 \uparrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \downarrow} - c_{k_1 \downarrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \uparrow} \right) \quad (1.4.30)$$

$$= \sigma_d^z \left(c_{k_1 \uparrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \uparrow} - c_{k_1 \downarrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \downarrow} \right) + c_{k_1 \downarrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \uparrow} \sigma_d^+ + c_{k_1 \uparrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \downarrow} \sigma_d^- \quad (1.4.31)$$

where $\sigma^\pm = \sigma^x \pm i\sigma^y$. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} H_K &= \sum_k \epsilon_k n_k + \frac{J}{2} \sum_{k_1, k_2} \left[\sigma_d^z \left(c_{k_1 \uparrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \uparrow} - c_{k_1 \downarrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \downarrow} \right) + \sigma_d^+ c_{k_1 \downarrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \uparrow} + \sigma_d^- c_{k_1 \uparrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \downarrow} \right] \\ &= \sum_k \epsilon_k n_k + J \sum_{k_1, k_2} \left[S_d^z \left(c_{k_1 \uparrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \uparrow} - c_{k_1 \downarrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \downarrow} \right) + S_d^+ c_{k_1 \downarrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \uparrow} + S_d^- c_{k_1 \uparrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \downarrow} \right] \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.32)$$

To see the log –dependence, we need to calculate the transition matrix up to second order:

$$T = V + V G_0 V \quad (1.4.33)$$

We wish to calculate the scattering probability of a conduction electron $|k \uparrow\rangle$.

First order scattering

$$\left. \begin{aligned} |k \uparrow, d_\sigma\rangle &\rightarrow |q \uparrow, d_\sigma\rangle \\ |k \uparrow, d_\downarrow\rangle &\rightarrow |q \downarrow, d_\uparrow\rangle \end{aligned} \right\} \text{non-spin-flip}$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} |k \uparrow, d_\downarrow\rangle &\rightarrow |q \downarrow, d_\uparrow\rangle \\ |k \uparrow, d_\uparrow\rangle &\rightarrow |q \downarrow, d_\downarrow\rangle \end{aligned} \right\} \text{pro-spin-flip}$$

For non-flip, the matrix elements for the T –matrix is

$$T_{\text{non-flip}}^{(1)} = T_{k_\uparrow, d_\sigma \rightarrow q_\uparrow, d_\sigma} = \langle q_\uparrow, d_\sigma | V | k_\uparrow, d_\sigma \rangle = m_d J \quad (1.4.34)$$

where $m_d \in \{-s_d, s_d\}$ is the spin of the impurity electron. The probability for this scattering is

$$\mathcal{P}_{k_\sigma, d_{\sigma'} \rightarrow q_\sigma, d_{\sigma'}} = 2\pi \sum_\epsilon \rho(\epsilon) T_{k_\uparrow, d_\sigma \rightarrow q_\uparrow, d_\sigma}^2 = 2\pi \rho(0) J^2 m_d^2 \quad (1.4.35)$$

Since we are considering scattering close to the Fermi surface, we replaced the sum with $\rho(0)$.

$$\mathcal{P}_1 = 2\pi \rho(0) J^2 m_d^2 \quad (1.4.36)$$

For spin-flip, the matrix element is

$$T_{\text{flip}}^{(1)} = T_{k_\uparrow, d_\downarrow \rightarrow q_\downarrow, d_\uparrow} = \langle q_\downarrow, d_\uparrow | V | k_\uparrow, d_\downarrow \rangle = \lambda_+ J \quad (1.4.37)$$

where $\lambda_\pm = \langle m_d \pm 1 | S_d^\pm | m_d \rangle = \sqrt{s_d(s_d + 1) - m_d(m_d \pm 1)}$. The probability for this scattering is hence

$$\mathcal{P}_2 = \mathcal{P}_{k_\uparrow, d_\downarrow \rightarrow q_\downarrow, d_\uparrow} = 2\pi \rho(0) J^2 [s_d(s_d + 1) - m_d(m_d + 1)] \quad (1.4.38)$$

The total first order scattering probability is (averaged over all configurations of the impurity)

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{P}^{(1)} &= \frac{1}{2s_d + 1} \sum_{m_d = -s_d}^{s_d} (\mathcal{P}_1 + \mathcal{P}_2) = \frac{2\pi \rho(0) J^2}{(2s_d + 1)} \sum_{m_d = -s_d}^{s_d} (s_d(s_d + 1) - m_d) \\ &= 2\pi \rho(0) J^2 s_d(s_d + 1) \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.39)$$

Second order scattering

$$\begin{array}{l}
\left. \begin{array}{l}
\text{no-impurity-flip} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} |k \uparrow, d_\sigma\rangle \rightarrow |q \uparrow, d_\sigma\rangle \rightarrow |k' \uparrow, d_\sigma\rangle \\ |k \uparrow, q \uparrow, d_\sigma\rangle \rightarrow |k \uparrow, k' \uparrow, d_\sigma\rangle \rightarrow |k' \uparrow, q \uparrow, d_\sigma\rangle \end{array} \right. \\
\text{pro-impurity-flip} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} |k \uparrow, d_\downarrow\rangle \rightarrow |q \downarrow, d_\uparrow\rangle \rightarrow |k' \uparrow, d_\downarrow\rangle \\ |k \uparrow, q \downarrow, d_\uparrow\rangle \rightarrow |k \uparrow, k' \uparrow, d_\downarrow\rangle \rightarrow |k' \uparrow, q \downarrow, d_\uparrow\rangle \end{array} \right.
\end{array} \right\} \text{no-cond-flip} \\
\\
\left. \begin{array}{l}
\text{flip-first} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} |k \uparrow, d_\downarrow\rangle \rightarrow |q \downarrow, d_\uparrow\rangle \rightarrow |k' \downarrow, d_\uparrow\rangle \\ |k \uparrow, q \uparrow, d_\downarrow\rangle \rightarrow |k \uparrow, k' \downarrow, d_\uparrow\rangle \rightarrow |k' \downarrow, q \uparrow, d_\uparrow\rangle \end{array} \right. \\
\text{flip-later} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} |k \uparrow, d_\downarrow\rangle \rightarrow |q \uparrow, d_\downarrow\rangle \rightarrow |k' \downarrow, d_\uparrow\rangle \\ |k \uparrow, q \downarrow, d_\downarrow\rangle \rightarrow |k \uparrow, k' \downarrow, d_\downarrow\rangle \rightarrow |k' \downarrow, q \downarrow, d_\uparrow\rangle \end{array} \right.
\end{array} \right\} \text{pro-cond-flip}
\end{array}$$

The second order transition matrix contribution is of the form

$$T_{i \rightarrow j}^{(2)} = \langle j | V G_0 V | i \rangle = \sum_l \frac{\langle j | V | l \rangle \langle l | V | i \rangle}{E_i - E_l} \quad (1.4.40)$$

The sum is over all the intermediate states in going from $|i\rangle$ to $|k\rangle$. For no flipping of the conduction electron, there are four possible processes. The first process has the following T -matrix:

$$\begin{aligned}
T_{11}^{(2)} &= \sum_q \frac{\langle k'_\uparrow d_\sigma | V | q_\uparrow d_\sigma \rangle \langle q_\uparrow d_\sigma | V | k_\uparrow d_\sigma \rangle}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q} \\
&= (Jm_d)^2 \sum_q \frac{1 - P(q)}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q} = J^2 m_d^2 \sum_q \frac{1 - P(q)}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q}
\end{aligned} \quad (1.4.41)$$

where $m_d = \langle d_\sigma | S_d^z | d_\sigma \rangle$ and $1 - P(q)$ is the probability that the state $q \uparrow$ is empty. For the second process,

$$T_{12}^{(2)} = \sum_q \frac{\langle q_\uparrow k'_\uparrow d_\sigma | V | k'_\uparrow k_\uparrow d_\sigma \rangle \langle k'_\uparrow k_\uparrow d_\sigma | V | q_\uparrow k_\uparrow d_\sigma \rangle}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_{k'}} P(q) \quad (1.4.42)$$

Note that if $\langle k' k | V | q k \rangle \sim \langle k' k | c_k^\dagger c_q | q k \rangle = 1$, then $\langle q k' | V | k' k \rangle \sim \langle q k' | c_q^\dagger c_k | k' k \rangle = -\langle q k' | c_q^\dagger c_k | k k' \rangle = -1$. Assuming the scattering conserves energy ($\epsilon_k = \epsilon'_k$), we get

$$T_{12}^{(2)} = -J^2 m_d^2 \sum_q \frac{P(q)}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_k} = J^2 m_d^2 \sum_q \frac{P(q)}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q} \quad (1.4.43)$$

For the third process,

$$T_{13}^{(2)} = \sum_q \frac{\langle k'_\uparrow d_\downarrow | V | q_\downarrow d_\uparrow \rangle \langle q_\downarrow d_\uparrow | V | k_\uparrow d_\downarrow \rangle}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q} \quad (1.4.44)$$

Using $\langle m_d \pm 1 | S_d^\pm | m_d \rangle = \sqrt{s_d(s_d + 1) - m_d(m_d \pm 1)} = \lambda_\pm$, we get

$$T_{13}^{(2)} = \lambda_+^2 J^2 \sum_q \frac{1 - P(q)}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q} \quad (1.4.45)$$

For the fourth process,

$$\begin{aligned} T_{14}^{(2)} &= \sum_q \frac{\langle q_\downarrow k'_\uparrow d_\uparrow | V | k'_\uparrow k_\uparrow d_\downarrow \rangle \langle k'_\uparrow k_\uparrow d_\downarrow | V | q_\downarrow k_\uparrow d_\uparrow \rangle}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon'_k} \\ &= -\lambda_-^2 J^2 \sum_q \frac{P(q)}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_k} \\ &= \lambda_-^2 J^2 \sum_q \frac{P(q)}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.46)$$

The sum of all the elements gives the transition matrix element for the scattering $k \uparrow \rightarrow k' \uparrow$:

$$\begin{aligned} T_{\text{nonflip}}^{(2)} &= \sum_{i=1}^4 T_{1i}^{(2)} = J^2 \sum_q \frac{m_d^2 + \lambda_+^2 - P(q) (\lambda_+^2 - \lambda_-^2)}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q} \\ &= J^2 \sum_q \frac{s(s+1) - m_d + 2m_d P(q)}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q} \\ &= J^2 [s(s+1) - m_d] (\alpha + \gamma) + 2J^2 m_d \gamma \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.47)$$

where $\gamma = \sum_q \frac{P(q)}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q}$, $\alpha = \sum_q \frac{1 - P_q}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q}$. The second term has the Fermi-Dirac distribution and hence is the only temperature dependent term. Accordingly, we drop the first term.

$$\begin{aligned} T_{\text{nonflip}}^{(2)} &= 2J^2 m_d \gamma \\ &= 2J^2 m_d \int d\epsilon N(\epsilon) \frac{P(\epsilon)}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon} = \frac{\sqrt{2} J^2 m_d m^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\pi^2 \hbar^3} \int d\epsilon \frac{\sqrt{\epsilon} P(\epsilon)}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.48)$$

Assuming $T = 0$, $P(\epsilon) = \theta(\epsilon_F - \epsilon)$. Then

$$\begin{aligned} T_{\text{nonflip}}^{(2)} &= \frac{\sqrt{2} J^2 m_d m^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\pi^2 \hbar^3} \sqrt{\epsilon_k} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{\epsilon_k} + \sqrt{\epsilon_F}}{\sqrt{\epsilon_k} - \sqrt{\epsilon_F}} \right| \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2} J^2 m_d m^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\pi^2 \hbar^3} \sqrt{\epsilon_k} \ln \left| \frac{\epsilon_k + \epsilon_F + 2\sqrt{\epsilon_k \epsilon_F}}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_F} \right| \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.49)$$

For $T > 0$ but $\ll T_F$, the excitation energy of the electrons is very small and of the order of $k_B T$. Hence, we can replace $\epsilon_k - \epsilon_F = k_B T$ and everywhere else replace $\epsilon_k = \epsilon_F$.

$$T_{\text{nonflip}}^{(2)} = \frac{\sqrt{2} J^2 m_d m^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\pi^2 \hbar^3} \sqrt{\epsilon_F} \ln \left| \frac{4T_F}{T} \right| \quad (1.4.50)$$

Dropping the temperature-independent $\log 4$ term and recognizing $N(\epsilon_F)$ in the pre-factor,

$$T_{\text{nonflip}}^{(2)} = 2J^2 m_d N(\epsilon_F) \ln \left| \frac{T_F}{T} \right| \quad (1.4.51)$$

Adding the first order non-flip contribution ($T_{\text{nonflip}}^{(1)}$) to the T -matrix, we get

$$T_{\text{nonflip}} = Jm_d \left[1 + 2N(\epsilon_F)J \ln \frac{T_F}{T} \right] \quad (1.4.52)$$

The upshot is that the additional contribution in second order is obtained by replacing $J \rightarrow 2JN(\epsilon_F) \ln \frac{T_F}{T}$. For the spin-flip scatterings (processes 5th to 8th),

$$\begin{aligned} T_{21}^{(2)} &= -J^2(m_d + 1)\lambda_+ \sum_q \frac{1 - P_q}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q} \\ T_{23}^{(2)} &= J^2m_d\lambda_+ \sum_q \frac{1 - P_q}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q} \\ T_{22}^{(2)} &= J^2(m_d + 1)\lambda_+ \sum_q \frac{P(q)}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q} \\ T_{24}^{(2)} &= -\lambda_+m_dJ^2 \sum_q \frac{P(q)}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.53)$$

$$T_{\text{flip}}^{(2)} = -J^2\lambda_+ (\alpha - \gamma) \quad (1.4.54)$$

The total spin-flip matrix element (temperature-dependent part) is

$$\begin{aligned} T_{\text{flip}}^{(2)} &= 2J^2\lambda_+ \sum_q \frac{P(q)}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q} \\ &= 2J^2\lambda_+ N(\epsilon_F) \ln \left| \frac{T_F}{T} \right| \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.55)$$

Adding the first order contribution,

$$T_{\text{flip}} = \lambda_+ J \left[1 + 2N(\epsilon_F)J \ln \frac{T_F}{T} \right] \quad (1.4.56)$$

Here again, the second order contribution is obtained by replacing $J \rightarrow 2JN(\epsilon_F) \ln \frac{T_F}{T}$. Both the solutions together imply that the next order probability for scattering of $k \uparrow$ is obtained by replacing the additional J with $2JN(\epsilon_F) \ln \frac{T_F}{T}$.

$$\mathcal{P} = \mathcal{P}^{(2)} \left[1 + 2JN(\epsilon_F) \ln \frac{T_F}{T} \right] \quad (1.4.57)$$

1.4.3 The Kondo resonance

Since V conserves total angular momentum, $\langle s | V | s' \rangle \sim \delta_{ss'}$. Hence

$$T_{a \rightarrow b} = \sum_{s, m_s} |\langle s, m_s | a \rangle|^2 T_s \quad (1.4.58)$$

Now, $|k \uparrow, d \uparrow\rangle = |s = 1\rangle$, so

$$T_{|k \uparrow, d \uparrow\rangle \rightarrow |k' \uparrow, d \uparrow\rangle} = T_1 \quad (1.4.59)$$

But, since $|k \uparrow, d_\downarrow\rangle = \frac{|s=1\rangle + |s=0\rangle}{\sqrt{2}}$,

$$T_{|k \uparrow, d_\downarrow\rangle \rightarrow |k' \uparrow d_\downarrow\rangle} = \frac{T_1 + T_0}{2} \quad (1.4.60)$$

and $|k \downarrow, d_\uparrow\rangle = \frac{|s=1\rangle - |s=0\rangle}{\sqrt{2}}$,

$$T_{|k \uparrow, d_\downarrow\rangle \rightarrow |k' \downarrow d_\uparrow\rangle} = \frac{T_1 - T_0}{2} \quad (1.4.61)$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} T_1 &= T_{|k \uparrow, d_\downarrow\rangle \rightarrow |k' \uparrow d_\downarrow\rangle} + T_{|k \uparrow, d_\downarrow\rangle \rightarrow |k' \downarrow d_\uparrow\rangle} = T_{\text{nonflip}} + T_{\text{flip}} \\ T_0 &= T_{|k \uparrow, d_\downarrow\rangle \rightarrow |k' \uparrow d_\downarrow\rangle} - T_{|k \uparrow, d_\downarrow\rangle \rightarrow |k' \downarrow d_\uparrow\rangle} = T_{\text{nonflip}} - T_{\text{flip}} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.62)$$

Assuming spin-half impurity, ($s = \frac{1}{2}$)

$$T_{\text{nonflip}} = J \left[m_d + \frac{J}{4} \{ 3(\alpha + \gamma) + 4m_d(\gamma - \alpha) \} \right] \quad (1.4.63)$$

$$T_{\text{flip}} = J \left[1 + J(\gamma - \alpha) \right] \quad (1.4.64)$$

Setting $m_d = -\frac{1}{2}$,

$$\begin{aligned} T_1 &= \frac{J}{2} \left[1 + \frac{J}{2} (\alpha + 5\gamma) \right] \\ T_0 &= -\frac{3J}{2} \left[1 - \frac{3J}{2} \left(\alpha - \frac{\gamma}{3} \right) \right] \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.65)$$

The value of the prefactors can be understood as follows: The interaction term is

$$J\vec{S}_d \cdot \vec{\sigma}_e = 2J\vec{S}_d \cdot \vec{S}_e = J \left(S^2 - S_d^2 - S_e^2 \right) = J \left(s(s+1) - \frac{3}{2} \right) = \begin{cases} -\frac{3J}{2} & \text{(singlet)} \\ \frac{J}{2} & \text{(triplet)} \end{cases} \quad (1.4.66)$$

Hence, the pre-factors are just the bare values of the interaction Hamiltonian, V . Hence, the equations 1.4.65 can be written as

$$T = V(1 + TG) \quad (1.4.67)$$

For the singlet and triplet T -matrices, it becomes

$$\begin{aligned} T_1 &= \frac{J}{2} \left[1 + T_1 (\alpha + 5\gamma) \right] \implies T_1 = \frac{J/2}{1 - \frac{J}{2}(\alpha + 5\gamma)} \\ T_0 &= -\frac{3J}{2} \left[1 + T_0 \left(\alpha - \frac{\gamma}{3} \right) \right] \implies T_0 = \frac{-3J/2}{1 + \frac{3J}{2}(\alpha - \gamma/3)} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.68)$$

We want to find the maximum value of $|T_s|$. To this end, rewrite

$$T_1 = \frac{1}{2/J - 5\gamma - \alpha} \quad (1.4.69)$$

$$T_0 = \frac{1}{-2/3J + \gamma/2 - \alpha} \quad (1.4.70)$$

For excitations (k) just above the Fermi surface, α will encounter a zero in its denominator, because the integral in α is outside the Fermi surface. On the other hand, the integral in γ is inside the Fermi surface, so the denominator in γ will

never become zero for k just outside the Fermi surface. Hence, $\alpha = \text{real part} - i\pi N(0)$, $\gamma = \text{real part}$. Accordingly, the expressions for T_s can be written as

$$T_s = \frac{1}{\text{real part} + i\pi N(0)} \quad (1.4.71)$$

The maximum value of $|T_s|$ will occur when the denominator is minimum, that is, when real part = 0. Hence,

$$|T_s| \leq \frac{1}{\pi N_0} \quad (1.4.72)$$

From eq. 1.1.25, we can write

$$T_s = -\frac{e^{i\delta_s} \sin \delta_s}{\pi N(0)} \quad (1.4.73)$$

Eq. 1.3.24 allows us to write

$$\rho_{d\sigma}(0) = -\frac{\text{Im}[T]}{t^2\pi} = \frac{\sin^2 \delta_s}{t^2\pi^2 N(0)} = \frac{\sin^2 \delta_s}{\pi\Delta} = \frac{1}{\pi\Delta} \sin^2 \left(\frac{\pi n_c}{2} \right) \quad (1.4.74)$$

where $n_c = \langle n_{d\uparrow} + n_{d\downarrow} \rangle$. This is in contrast to the value obtained from the mean field analysis of the Anderson model, eq. 1.3.31,

$$\rho_{d\sigma}(0) = \frac{1}{\pi\Delta} \left[1 + \left(\frac{\epsilon_d + U n_c}{\Delta} \right)^2 \right]^{-1} \quad (1.4.75)$$

For $n_c = 1$ (half-filling), the mean field value is less than the one obtained from the spin-spin scattering. This is because the mean-field analysis does not take these scatterings into account. The large density of states at the Fermi level means that the spectral function has three peaks in general, two of which are revealed in the mean field analysis, but a third one exists, which is of a width of the order of a very low temperature T_K , and hence is not noticed at higher temperatures. Eq. 1.4.68 can be written as

$$T_1 = \frac{J/2}{1 - 2J\gamma - \frac{J}{2}(\alpha + \gamma)} \quad (1.4.76)$$

$$T_0 = \frac{-3J/2}{1 - 2J\gamma + \frac{3J}{2}(\alpha + \gamma)} \quad (1.4.77)$$

Defining $J_{\text{eff}} = \frac{J}{1-2J\gamma}$, the scattering amplitudes T_1 and T_0 can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} T_1 &= \frac{1}{\frac{2}{J_{\text{eff}}} - (\alpha + \gamma)} \\ T_0 &= \frac{-1}{\frac{2}{3J_{\text{eff}}} + \alpha + \gamma} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.78)$$

$\alpha + \gamma$ can be calculated as

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha + \gamma &= \lim_{\eta \rightarrow 0} \int_0^\infty d\epsilon \frac{N(\epsilon)}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon + i\eta} \\ &\sim \lim_{\epsilon_{\text{up}} \rightarrow \infty} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{\epsilon_k} - \sqrt{\epsilon_{\text{up}}}}{\sqrt{\epsilon_k} + \sqrt{\epsilon_{\text{up}}}} \right| - i\pi N(0) \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.79)$$

In the limit of $\epsilon_{\text{up}} \rightarrow \infty$, the argument of the log becomes

$$\left| \frac{\sqrt{\epsilon_k} - \sqrt{\epsilon_{\text{up}}}}{\sqrt{\epsilon_k} + \sqrt{\epsilon_{\text{up}}}} \right| \approx \left| \frac{-\sqrt{\epsilon_{\text{up}}}}{\sqrt{\epsilon_{\text{up}}}} \right| = 1 \quad (1.4.80)$$

Hence, the real part vanishes, and the expression for T_1 becomes

$$T_1 = \frac{1}{2J_{\text{eff}}^{-1} + i\pi N(0)} \sim \frac{1}{\frac{2}{\pi N(0)J_{\text{eff}}} + i} \quad (1.4.81)$$

Since

$$T_s \sim e^{i\delta_s} \sin \delta_s = \frac{1}{\cot \delta_s - i} \quad (1.4.82)$$

we can write

$$\cot \delta_1 = -\frac{2}{\pi N(0)J_{\text{eff}}} \implies \tan \delta_1 = -\frac{\pi}{2} N(0)J_{\text{eff}} \quad (1.4.83)$$

Similarly,

$$T_0 = \frac{-1}{\frac{2}{3J_{\text{eff}}} - i\pi N(0)} \sim \frac{-1}{\frac{2}{3J_{\text{eff}}\pi N(0)} - i} \quad (1.4.84)$$

giving

$$\cot \delta_0 = \frac{2}{3J_{\text{eff}}\pi N(0)} \implies \tan \delta_0 = \frac{3\pi}{2} J_{\text{eff}} N(0) \quad (1.4.85)$$

Since $J_{\text{eff}} > 0$, $\delta_1 < 0$ and $\delta_0 > 0$. The significance of this can be seen as follows. For scattering at the Fermi surface, the scattered wavefunction can be written as

$$\psi \sim \psi_{\text{in}} - e^{2i\delta_d} \psi_{\text{out}} \quad (1.4.86)$$

where $\psi_{\text{in}} = \frac{e^{ik_F r}}{r}$ is the incoming wave and $\psi_{\text{out}} = \frac{e^{-ik_F r}}{r}$ is the outgoing one. Hence,

$$\psi = \frac{e^{i\delta}}{r} \left(e^{-i(k_F r + \delta_d)} - e^{i(k_F r + \delta_d)} \right) \sim \frac{e^{i\delta}}{r} \sin \left[k_F (r + \Delta r) \right] \quad (1.4.87)$$

This scattered wave is thus another radial wave but its phase is shifted by an amount $\Delta r = \frac{\delta_d}{k_F}$. For a positive Δr (and hence a positive δ_d), the wave will be drawn inward. Hence, the singlet channel having a positive δ will lead to formation of bound states. On the other hand, the triplet channel has a negative phase shift, meaning it is repulsive.

1.4.4 Adiabatic route to the Kondo resonance

Assuming $T = 0$, the interactions due to a single impurity are unlikely to break adiabaticity. Hence, we replace the effect of the U on the impurity by adding a self energy $\Sigma(\omega)$ to the bare energy ϵ_d . This self energy can be Taylor-expanded about $E = 0$:

$$\Sigma(E) = \Sigma(0) + E \left. \frac{d\Sigma}{dE} \right|_{E=0} + O(E^2) \quad (1.4.88)$$

Defining

$$Z^{-1} \equiv 1 - \left. \frac{d\Sigma}{dE} \right|_{E=0} \quad (1.4.89)$$

we can write

$$\Sigma(E) = \Sigma(0) + (1 - Z^{-1}) E \quad (1.4.90)$$

The interacting Green's function for the impurity becomes

$$G_d(E) = \frac{1}{E - \epsilon_d - \Sigma - i\Delta} \quad (1.4.91)$$

where Δ is the result of the hybridisation. Substituting eq. 1.4.90 and gathering the terms gives

$$G_d(E) = \frac{Z}{E - Z(\epsilon_d + \Sigma(0)) - iZ\Delta} \quad (1.4.92)$$

Defining the renormalised parameters

$$\epsilon_d^* = Z(\epsilon_d + \Sigma(0)) \quad (1.4.93)$$

$$\Delta^* = Z\Delta \quad (1.4.94)$$

we have

$$G_d(E) = \frac{Z}{E - \epsilon_d^* - i\Delta^*} \quad (1.4.95)$$

What this means is that as we adiabatically vary the interaction U , the parameters ϵ_d^* and Δ^* also morph, keeping the form of the Greens's function constant. In the non-interacting limit ($U = 0$), we have

$$Z = 1, \Sigma = 0 \implies \epsilon_d^* = \epsilon_d, \Delta^* = \Delta \quad (1.4.96)$$

We then recover the atomic form of the Green's function. Z varies from 0 to 1. $Z = 1$ is the non-interacting limit, $Z = 0$ is the limit of $U = \infty$. The phase shift due to scattering can be calculated by looking at eq.1.3.27, and replacing the bare quantities with the renormalised versions:

$$\delta_d(0) = \cot^{-1} \frac{\epsilon_d^*}{\Delta^*} \quad (1.4.97)$$

Similarly, the renormalised version of eq. 1.3.16 is

$$\rho_d(0) = \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{\Delta^*}{\epsilon_d^{*2} + \Delta^{*2}} \quad (1.4.98)$$

Using eq. 1.4.97 gives

$$\rho_d(0) = \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{\Delta^*}{\Delta^{*2} \cot^2 \delta_d + \Delta^{*2}} = \frac{\sin^2 \delta_d}{\pi \Delta} \quad (1.4.99)$$

1.4.5 The Kondo temperature

We consider a simplified model where a single conduction electron forms a singlet with the d-electron, and the rest of the conduction electrons simply fill the Fermi sea. For the singlet state, $\vec{S}_e \cdot \vec{S}_d = -\frac{3}{2}$. So,

$$H_K = \sum_{k > k_F} \epsilon_k n_k - \frac{3J}{2} \sum_{k, k' > k_F} c_{k'\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \quad (1.4.100)$$

The operator to create the singlet state $|S_k\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (|k \uparrow, d \downarrow\rangle - |k \downarrow, d \uparrow\rangle)$ off the Fermi sea ($|\Phi\rangle$) is

$$b_k^\dagger = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{d\downarrow}^\dagger - c_{k\downarrow}^\dagger c_{d\uparrow}^\dagger) \quad (1.4.101)$$

Hence the total wavefunction of singlet+Fermi-sea is

$$|\Psi\rangle = \sum_{k > k_F} a_k b_k^\dagger |\Phi\rangle = |\Phi\rangle \otimes \sum_{k > k_F} a_k |S_k\rangle \quad (1.4.102)$$

a_k is the probability amplitude for the conduction electron in the single to have momentum k .

$$a_q = \langle \Phi | \langle S_q | \sum_k a_k |S_k\rangle | \Phi \rangle = \langle \Phi | b_q | \Psi \rangle \quad (1.4.103)$$

The Schrödinger equation for $|\Psi\rangle$ is

$$\begin{aligned}
 E|\Psi\rangle &= H_K|\Psi\rangle = |\Phi\rangle \otimes H_k \sum_{k>k_F} a_k |S_k\rangle \\
 &= |\Phi\rangle \otimes \sum_{k>k_F} a_k \left(\epsilon_k |S_k\rangle - \frac{3J}{2} \sum_{k'>k_F} |S_{k'}\rangle \right) \\
 &= \sum_{k>k_F} a_k \left(\epsilon_k b_k^\dagger - \frac{3J}{2} \sum_{k'>k_F} b_{k'}^\dagger \right) |\Phi\rangle
 \end{aligned} \tag{1.4.104}$$

Multiplying b_q from left gives

$$Eb_q|\Psi\rangle = \epsilon_q a_q |\Phi\rangle - \frac{3J}{2} \sum_{k>k_F} a_k |\Phi\rangle \tag{1.4.105}$$

Multiplying $\langle\Phi|$ from left and looking at eq. 1.4.103 gives

$$\begin{aligned}
 E\langle\Phi|b_q|\Psi\rangle &= Ea_q = a_q \epsilon_q - \frac{3J}{2} \sum_k a_k \\
 \implies a_q &= \frac{3J/2}{\epsilon_q - E} \sum_k a_k \\
 \implies \sum_q a_q &= \sum_q \frac{3J/2}{\epsilon_q - E} \sum_k a_k
 \end{aligned} \tag{1.4.106}$$

Since $\sum_q a_q = \sum_k a_k$, we get an equation for E

$$1 = \frac{3J}{2} \sum_{q>k_F} \frac{1}{\epsilon_q - E} \tag{1.4.107}$$

Converting to integral,

$$1 = \frac{3J}{2} \int_{\epsilon_F}^D d\epsilon \frac{N(\epsilon)}{\epsilon - E} \tag{1.4.108}$$

D is the upper limit of the conduction band. Assuming $N(\epsilon)$ is constant ($N(0)$) in this range, we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{2}{3JN(0)} &= \ln \left| \frac{D - E}{\epsilon_F - E} \right| \approx \ln \left| \frac{D}{\epsilon_F - E} \right| \\
 \implies E &= \epsilon_F - D e^{-\frac{2}{3N(0)J}}
 \end{aligned} \tag{1.4.109}$$

Thus, the energy of the ground state is lowered from the Fermi energy by an amount

$$E_b = D e^{-\frac{2}{3N(0)J}} \tag{1.4.110}$$

The temperature below which this will be stable, T_K , is given by the relation

$$k_B T_K \sim E_b \implies T_K = \frac{D}{k_B} e^{-\frac{2}{3N(0)J}} \tag{1.4.111}$$

1.4.6 Poor man's scaling

The idea is to reduce the bandwidth from D to $D - \delta D$, by considering all possible excitations in that range, up to second order. The transition matrix second order contributions in that range

$$T^{(2)} = VG_0V \quad (1.4.112)$$

can be clubbed into a term ΔV . This term is a representative of the scatterings from that range. After reducing the bandwidth to $D - \delta D$, the effect of the excluded region can be incorporated by changing the interaction term $V \rightarrow V' = V + \Delta V$. The interaction part is

$$H' = J_z \sum_{k_1, k_2} S_d^z \left(c_{k_1 \uparrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \uparrow} - c_{k_1 \downarrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \downarrow} \right) + J_T \sum_{k_1, k_2} \left(S_d^+ c_{k_1 \downarrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \uparrow} + S_d^- c_{k_1 \uparrow}^\dagger c_{k_2 \downarrow} \right) \quad (1.4.113)$$

Incorporating ΔV will involve changing the coupling constants J_z and J_T . There are three types of scattering processes at second order:

1. No spin-flip of impurity - involving $(S_d^z)^2$
2. one spin-flip of impurity - involving $S_d^z S_d^\pm$ or $S_d^\pm S_d^z$
3. two spin-flips of impurity - involving $S_d^\pm S_d^\mp$

The first kind does not involve any spin impurity operator ($S_z^2 = \frac{1}{4}$), so it will be ignored. The second kind will leave the impurity spin flipped at the end, and will hence result in a renormalization of J_T . The third kind will leave the impurity spin unchanged (two flips), and hence will involve a renormalization of J_z .

Renormalization of J_z

First consider the process

$$k \uparrow, d \downarrow \rightarrow q \downarrow, d \uparrow \rightarrow k' \uparrow, d \downarrow \quad (1.4.114)$$

The T -matrix term is

$$T_1 = J_T^2 \sum_q S_d^- c_{k' \uparrow}^\dagger c_{q \downarrow} \frac{1}{E - H_0} S_d^+ c_{q \downarrow}^\dagger c_{k \uparrow} \quad (1.4.115)$$

If, for some operator A , we have $[H, A] = \lambda A$, where λ is some scalar, then we can write

$$HA = A(\lambda + H) \quad (1.4.116)$$

A consequence of this is, for another scalar E , we can write

$$(E - H)A = AE - A(\lambda + H) = A(E - \lambda - H) \quad (1.4.117)$$

$$\implies A(E - \lambda - H)^{-1} = (E - H)^{-1}A \quad (1.4.118)$$

$$(E - H_0)^{-1} c_{q \downarrow}^\dagger c_{k \uparrow} = c_{q \downarrow}^\dagger c_{k \uparrow} (E - \lambda - H_0)^{-1} \quad (1.4.119)$$

where λ is given by $[H_0, c_{q \downarrow}^\dagger c_{k \uparrow}] = (\epsilon_q - \epsilon_k) c_{q \downarrow}^\dagger c_{k \uparrow} \implies \lambda = \epsilon_q - \epsilon_k$. Hence,

$$T_1 = J_T^2 S_d^- S_d^+ \sum_q c_{k' \uparrow}^\dagger c_{q \downarrow} c_{q \downarrow}^\dagger c_{k \uparrow} (E - \epsilon_q + \epsilon_k - H_0)^{-1} \quad (1.4.120)$$

Since the upper momenta states are unoccupied, $c_{q \downarrow} c_{q \downarrow}^\dagger = 1 - n_q = 1$.

$$T_1 = J_T^2 S_d^- S_d^+ \sum_q c_{k' \uparrow}^\dagger c_{k \uparrow} (E - \epsilon_q + \epsilon_k - H_0)^{-1} \quad (1.4.121)$$

If we set the Fermi level to 0, $H_0 = 0$. Since the summation is over the narrow band $\{D - \delta D, D\}$, we can approximate the result of the summation as

$$\sum_q \left(E - \epsilon_q + \epsilon_k - H_0 \right)^{-1} = N |\delta D| \frac{1}{E - D + \epsilon_k} \quad (1.4.122)$$

N is the density of states. Also,

$$S^- S^+ = (S^x - iS^y) (S^x + iS^y) = \frac{1}{2} + i [S^x, S^y] = \frac{1}{2} - S^z \quad (1.4.123)$$

Putting it all together,

$$T_1 = J_T^2 \left(\frac{1}{2} - S_d^z \right) N |\delta D| c_{k'\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k\uparrow} \frac{1}{E - D + \epsilon_k} \quad (1.4.124)$$

For the second possible scattering,

$$q \downarrow k \uparrow d \uparrow \rightarrow k' \uparrow k \uparrow d \downarrow \rightarrow k' \uparrow q \downarrow d \uparrow \quad (1.4.125)$$

we get

$$T_2 = J_T^2 \sum_q S_d^+ S_d^- c_{q\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k\uparrow} \frac{1}{E - H_0} c_{k'\uparrow}^\dagger c_{q\downarrow} \quad (1.4.126)$$

Using $[H_0, c_{k'\uparrow}^\dagger c_{q\downarrow}] = (\epsilon_{k'} - \epsilon_q) c_{k'\uparrow}^\dagger c_{q\downarrow} = (\epsilon_{k'} + D) c_{k'\uparrow}^\dagger c_{q\downarrow}$, and $S_d^+ S_d^- = \frac{1}{2} + S_d^z$, we get

$$\begin{aligned} T_2 &= J_T^2 \left(\frac{1}{2} + S_d^z \right) N |\delta D| c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k'\uparrow} \frac{1}{E - D - \epsilon_{k'}} \\ &= -J_T^2 \left(\frac{1}{2} + S_d^z \right) N |\delta D| c_{k'\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k\uparrow} \frac{1}{E - D - \epsilon_{k'}} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.127)$$

The constant term resulting from the commutator at the last line was dropped. For each of these two processes, there are identical processes that start with the conduction electron in \downarrow :

$$k \downarrow, d \uparrow \rightarrow q \uparrow d \downarrow \rightarrow k' \downarrow d \uparrow \quad (1.4.128)$$

$$q \uparrow k \downarrow d \downarrow \rightarrow k' \downarrow k \downarrow d \uparrow \rightarrow k' \downarrow q \uparrow d \downarrow \quad (1.4.129)$$

The only difference from the previous processes is that S^+ is replaced by S^- and vice versa. Hence, these processes give

$$T_3 = J_T^2 \left(\frac{1}{2} + S_d^z \right) N |\delta D| c_{k'\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k\downarrow} \frac{1}{E - D + \epsilon_k} \quad (1.4.130)$$

$$T_4 = -J_T^2 \left(\frac{1}{2} - S_d^z \right) N |\delta D| c_{k'\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k\downarrow} \frac{1}{E - D - \epsilon_{k'}} \quad (1.4.131)$$

The total second order contribution is

$$T^{(2)} = -J_T^2 S_d^z N |\delta D| \left(\frac{1}{E - D + \epsilon_k} + \frac{1}{E - D - \epsilon_{k'}} \right) (c_{k'\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k\uparrow} - c_{k'\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k\downarrow}) \quad (1.4.132)$$

Comparing this with the S_d^z term in the Hamiltonian

$$J_z S_d^z (c_{k'\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k\uparrow} - c_{k'\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k\downarrow}) \quad (1.4.133)$$

we can easily write down the change in the coupling J_d^z ,

$$\delta J_d^z = -J_T^2 N |\delta D| \left(\frac{1}{E - D + \epsilon_k} + \frac{1}{E - D - \epsilon_{k'}} \right) \quad (1.4.134)$$

For low energy excitations, we can neglect $E, \epsilon_k, \epsilon_{k'}$ with respect to D . Noting that the bandwidth is decreasing and hence $\delta D < 0$,

$$\frac{dJ_d^z}{dD} = -J_T^2 N \frac{2}{D} \quad (1.4.135)$$

This is the scaling equation for the coupling J_d^z .

Renormalization of J_T

Consider the scattering

$$k \uparrow d \downarrow \rightarrow q \downarrow d \uparrow \rightarrow k' \downarrow d \uparrow \quad (1.4.136)$$

$$T_1 = -J_T J_z S_d^z S_d^+ N |\delta D| c_{k'\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k\uparrow} \frac{1}{E - D + \epsilon_k} \quad (1.4.137)$$

The minus sign at the front comes from the term

$$-S_d^z c_{k'\downarrow}^\dagger c_{q\downarrow} \quad (1.4.138)$$

in the Hamiltonian. Using $S_d^z S_d^+ = \frac{S_d^+}{2}$,

$$T_1 = -J_T J_z \frac{S_d^+}{2} N |\delta D| c_{k'\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k\uparrow} \frac{1}{E - D + \epsilon_k} \quad (1.4.139)$$

The second process is

$$q \uparrow k \uparrow d \downarrow \rightarrow k' \downarrow k \uparrow d \uparrow \rightarrow q \uparrow k' \downarrow d \uparrow \quad (1.4.140)$$

$$T_2 = -J_T J_z \frac{S_d^+}{2} N |\delta D| c_{k'\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k\uparrow} \frac{1}{E - D - \epsilon_{k'}} \quad (1.4.141)$$

Two more processes can be constructed from the above two processes, by switching the S_d^+ and S_d^z operations. The change in the first process is that the S_d^z term will now become

$$+S_d^z c_{k'\uparrow}^\dagger c_{q\uparrow} \quad (1.4.142)$$

so that will invert the sign. The change in the second process is that now the q -electron has to start off as \downarrow , which means that the S_d^z term for this process becomes

$$-S_d^z c_{k'\downarrow}^\dagger c_{q\downarrow} \quad (1.4.143)$$

So the sign of the second process will also invert. The change common to both the process is that $S_d^z S_d^+$ becomes $S_d^+ S_d^z$. Since $S_d^+ S_d^z = -\frac{S_d^+}{2}$, this will involve a second change in sign for both processes. Thus, overall there is no change for either process.

$$T_3 = T_1 \quad (1.4.144)$$

$$T_4 = T_2 \quad (1.4.145)$$

The total contribution is

$$T^{(2)} = -J_T J_z S_d^+ N |\delta D| c_{k'\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k\uparrow} \left(\frac{1}{E - D - \epsilon_{k'}} + \frac{1}{E - D + \epsilon_k} \right) \quad (1.4.146)$$

Comparing with the S_d^+ term in the Hamiltonian

$$J_T S_d^+ c_{k'\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k\uparrow} \quad (1.4.147)$$

we can write

$$\delta J_T = -J_T J_z N |\delta D| \left(\frac{1}{E - D - \epsilon_{k'}} + \frac{1}{E - D + \epsilon_k} \right) \quad (1.4.148)$$

Again neglecting the terms in the denominator, we get

$$\frac{dJ_T}{dD} = -J_T J_z N \frac{2}{D} \quad (1.4.149)$$

This is the scaling equation for J_T .

Flow of the couplings

Switching to the dimensionless couplings

$$g_1 = NJ_z, g_2 = NJ_T \quad (1.4.150)$$

the equations become

$$\frac{dg_1}{dD} = -\frac{2g_2^2}{D} \quad (1.4.151)$$

$$\frac{dg_2}{dD} = -\frac{2g_1g_2}{D} \quad (1.4.152)$$

The first equation says that as the cutoff decreases, g_1 will always increase. For $g < 0$ (ferromagnetic coupling), the coupling will go to zero. That is, at sufficiently low temperatures, the impurity electron becomes effectively decoupled from the conduction band. The phenomenon is called asymptotic freedom. For the antiferromagnetic case, the coupling should go to infinity. This means that at sufficiently low temperatures, the coupling will necessarily become appreciable large so as to render perturbation theory inapplicable. Dividing the two coupling equations gives

$$\frac{dg_1}{dg_2} = \frac{g_2}{g_1} \implies g_1^2 - g_2^2 = \text{constant} \quad (1.4.153)$$

Taking g_1 as the x-axis and g_2 as the y-axis, depending on the sign of the constant, the solution is a vertical hyperbola or horizontal hyperbola. Since the coupling equations are unchanged under the transformation $g_2 \rightarrow -g_2$, analyzing the upper half ($g_2 > 0$) suffices. The antiferromagnetic case is easy. $g_1 > 0$ means g_1 will always increase the RG flow. The only solution is that both g_1 and g_2 flow to infinity. For the ferromagnetic case, if $|g_1| > g_2$, g_1 will increase and the representative point will reach the x-axis ($g_2 = 0$). At this point, both the couplings will stop changing because both the derivatives involve g_2 . So the fixed point in this case is $g_2 = 0$ and g_1 is some negative value. However, if $|g_1| < g_2$, the representative point will reach the positive y-axis. Since $g_2 \neq 0$ here, g_1 will continue to grow and become positive at some point. From there, it becomes the antiferromagnetic case. Setting $g_1 = g_2 = g > 0$ and integrating either of the scaling equations gives

$$\begin{aligned} g(D') &= \frac{g_0}{1 - 2g_0 \ln \frac{D}{D'}} \\ \implies 2g(D') &= \frac{1}{\ln \frac{D'}{T_K}} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.154)$$

where $T_K = \frac{D}{k_B} \exp \left\{ -\frac{1}{2g_0} \right\}$. D' is the running bandwidth and D is the original bandwidth. This is almost the same as the one obtained in eq. 1.4.III, because $g = NJ$. The expression for $g_{D'}$ shows that perturbation theory will work only for $T \gg T_K$, because close to T_K , the expression becomes non-analytic. The ferromagnetic case ($g < 0$), on the other hand, remains perturbative.

$$g(D') = \frac{g_0}{1 - 2g_0 \ln \frac{D}{D'}} = -\frac{|g_0|}{1 + 2|g_0| \ln \frac{D}{D'}} \quad (1.4.155)$$

At all points, the expression remains analytic, and gradually goes to zero at $D' = 0$.

Alternate way of obtaining the scaling equations

From eq. 1.4.I6, the interaction part can be written as

$$\Delta H_{ll'} = \frac{1}{2} [T_{ll'}(E_l) + T_{ll'}(E_{l'})] \quad (1.4.156)$$

where the transition matrix T is

$$T_{ll'}(E) = \sum_H \frac{V_{lH} V_{Hl'}}{E - E_H} \quad (1.4.157)$$

Here, $\{H\} = \{D - \delta D, D\}$ and

$$V = J\vec{S}_d \cdot \sum_{k,k',\alpha,\alpha'} c_{k\alpha}^\dagger \vec{\sigma}_{\alpha\alpha'} c_{k'\alpha'} \quad (1.4.158)$$

The first process is

$$k\alpha \xrightarrow{\sigma^b} q\lambda \xrightarrow{\sigma^a} k'\beta \quad (1.4.159)$$

$$d\sigma \xrightarrow{S_d^b} d\sigma'' \xrightarrow{S_d^a} d\sigma' \quad (1.4.160)$$

The transition matrix element is

$$\begin{aligned} T_1 &= \sum_{q \in \{D-\delta D\}, \lambda, \sigma''} \langle k'\beta, \sigma' | V | q\lambda, \sigma'' \rangle \langle q\lambda, \sigma'' | V | k\alpha, \sigma \rangle \frac{1}{E - E_q} \\ &= J^2 \sum_{\sigma''} (S_d^a)_{\sigma'\sigma''} (S_d^b)_{\sigma''\sigma} \sum_{\lambda} (\sigma^a)_{\beta\lambda} (\sigma^b)_{\lambda\alpha} \sum_{q \in \{D-\delta D\}} \frac{1}{E - E_q} \\ &\approx J^2 (S_d^a S_d^b)_{\sigma'\sigma} (\sigma^a \sigma^b)_{\beta\alpha} \frac{N|\delta D|}{E - D} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.161)$$

The second process is

$$k\alpha \longrightarrow k\alpha \xrightarrow{\sigma^a} q\lambda \quad (1.4.162)$$

$$q\lambda \xrightarrow{\sigma^b} k'\beta \longrightarrow k'\beta \quad (1.4.163)$$

$$d\sigma \xrightarrow{S_d^b} d\sigma'' \xrightarrow{S_d^a} d\sigma' \quad (1.4.164)$$

Here the intermediate state consists of two electrons with energy $E_k, E_{k'}$ and a hole with energy $-E_q$. The transition matrix element is

$$\begin{aligned} T_2 &= \sum_{q \in \{D-|\delta D|\}, \lambda, \sigma''} \langle q\lambda, k'\beta, \sigma' | V | k'\beta, k\alpha, \sigma'' \rangle \langle k'\beta, k\alpha, \sigma'' | V | q\lambda, k\alpha, \sigma \rangle \frac{1}{E - (E_k + E_{k'} - E_q)} \\ &\approx -J^2 (S_d^a S_d^b)_{\sigma'\sigma} (\sigma^b \sigma^a)_{\beta\alpha} \frac{N|\delta D|}{E - D} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.165)$$

Neglecting E with respect to D and adding the contributions, we get

$$\begin{aligned} T &= \frac{J^2 N |\delta D|}{D} (S_d^a S_d^b)_{\sigma'\sigma} [\sigma^b, \sigma^a]_{\beta\alpha} \\ &= \frac{J^2 N |\delta D|}{2D} [S_d^a, S_d^b]_{\sigma'\sigma} [\sigma^b, \sigma^a]_{\beta\alpha} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.166)$$

In the last step, I used $\{S^a, S^b\} = 0$. Now,

$$\begin{aligned} [S_d^a, S_d^b]_{\sigma'\sigma} [\sigma^b, \sigma^a]_{\beta\alpha} &= -[S_d^a, S_d^b]_{\sigma'\sigma} [\sigma^a, \sigma^b]_{\beta\alpha} \\ &= -i\epsilon_{abc} S_{\sigma\sigma'}^c 2i\epsilon_{abd} \sigma_{\beta\alpha}^d \\ &= 4\delta_{cd} S_{\sigma\sigma'}^c \sigma_{\beta\alpha}^d \\ &= 4\vec{S}_{\sigma\sigma'} \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{\beta\alpha} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.167)$$

Therefore,

$$T = \frac{2J^2 N |\delta D|}{D} \vec{S}_{\sigma\sigma'} \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{\beta\alpha} \quad (1.4.168)$$

The correction to the coupling J can be read off:

$$J(D - \delta D) = J(D) - \frac{2J^2 N \delta D}{D} \quad (1.4.169)$$

This gives the same scaling equations we found earlier.

1.4.7 Universality

Adding a higher order correction to the Poor Man's scaling gives

$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial \ln D} = -2g^2 + 2g^3 \quad (1.4.170)$$

It can be integrated from $g^0(D)$ to $g(D')$:

$$\ln \frac{D'}{D} = - \int_{g_0}^g \frac{dg}{2g^2 - 2g^3} = - \int_{g_0}^g \frac{dg}{2g^2} (1 + g) \quad (1.4.171)$$

Defining $D' = k_B T_K$ to be the temperature where $g \sim 1$, we can write

$$\begin{aligned} \ln \frac{k_B T_K}{D} &= - \int_{g_0}^1 \frac{dg}{2g^2} (1 + g) = -\frac{1}{2g_0} + \frac{1}{2} \ln g_0 + O(1) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2g_0} + \frac{1}{2} \ln 2g_0 + O(1) \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.172)$$

This gives a better estimate of the Kondo temperature

$$T_K = \frac{D}{k_B} \sqrt{2g_0} \exp \left\{ -\frac{1}{2g_0} \right\} \quad (1.4.173)$$

T_K can also be determined by appealing to dimensional arguments and ideas of universality. Since the energy scale in question is D , we can write

$$k_B T_K = D y(g) \quad (1.4.174)$$

where y is some dimensionless quantity. Since T_K is a physical quantity, it cannot change with our choice of the bandwidth D :

$$\frac{dT_K}{dD} = 0 \quad (1.4.175)$$

Substituting the form of T_K , eq. 1.4.174, in this equation gives

$$\begin{aligned} y(g) + D \frac{dy(g)}{dD} &= 0 \\ \implies y + D \frac{dy}{dg} \frac{dg}{dD} &= 0 \\ \implies y - 2g^2 \frac{dy}{dg} &= 0 \\ \implies y &= e^{-\frac{1}{2g}} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.176)$$

This gives almost the same solution as eq. 1.4.173:

$$T_K = \frac{D}{k_B} e^{-\frac{1}{2g}} \quad (1.4.177)$$

The difference in the pre-factor arises from the extra contribution incorporated in that solution.

The fact that the scaling equations are universal can be seen by noting that from eq. 1.4.154, up to second order, we can write

$$g(D') = g_0 \left(1 + 2g_0^2 \ln \frac{D}{D'} \right) \quad (1.4.178)$$

As we lower the temperature, the quantum processes are able to be coherent and lower energies. At temperature T , the order of energies that is explored by the processes is $k_B T$. Hence we can set $\frac{D}{D'} = \frac{T}{T_F}$. This says that the variation of the coupling from g_0 to g is

$$g_0 \rightarrow g = g_0 \left(1 + 2g_0 \ln \frac{T_F}{T} \right) \quad (1.4.179)$$

Since $g \equiv NJ$, we have recovered eq. 1.4.57. Since eq. 1.4.57 was obtained as a perturbation calculation, it should have been valid only at $T \gg T_K$, but the scaling relation holds at all temperatures.

1.4.8 Nozières' local Fermi liquid theory

Wilson's numerical renormalization group calculation showed that the low temperature specific heat contribution from the singlet is linear in temperature

$$C_V = \gamma T \quad (1.4.180)$$

This suggests that the strong-coupling limit of the Kondo model is a Fermi liquid.

The singlet state ($s = 0$) has an energy

$$E_g = J \left[2\vec{S}_e \cdot \vec{S}_d \right] = J \left[S^2 - S_d^2 - S_e^2 \right] = J \left[s(s+1) - \frac{3}{2} \right] = -\frac{3J}{2} \quad (1.4.181)$$

Since the interaction term is spherically symmetric, it suffices to consider a one dimensional chain of conduction electrons with the impurity site coupling to the conduction electron at the origin. This electron forms a singlet with the impurity electron,

$$\frac{|0_\uparrow, d \downarrow\rangle - |0_\downarrow, d \uparrow\rangle}{\sqrt{2}} \quad (1.4.182)$$

Considering a tight-binding model, the only electron that can hop to the zeroth site is the one on the first site. The hopping of this electron on to the zeroth site would lead to an energy of

$$E_1 = -\frac{3}{2}J + \frac{3}{2}J = 0 \quad (1.4.183)$$

because the new electron would have the spin opposite to the other electron on the 0th site. This means that breaking the singlet raises the energy by $\frac{3}{2}J$. At low temperatures and very large J , this is not possible. That being said, there can always be virtual fluctuations into excited states. For example, the impurity electron can tunnel into the conduction band ($n_d = 0$) or another conduction electron may scatter into the impurity site ($n_d = 2$). Both these states have zero energy. With further virtual excitations, it is also possible to go into the triplet state with energy $\frac{J}{2}$. What this means is that although the singlet is stable with respect to energy-conserving transitions, the singlet is virtually polarizable, with the help of the site 1 electron. This induces an interaction on the site 1. Since the interaction on the site 1 is just a manifestation of the polarizability of the singlet, we can either take the singlet with its polarizability and assume the conduction band to be non-interacting, or we can assume the singlet to be static and take the Fermi sea to have a localised interaction at the site 1. In the latter picture, we have a frozen singlet (which can be ignored) and an interacting Fermi sea.

The goal [13] is to calculate the change in phase shift suffered by the conduction electrons in the presence of interactions. In the absence of interactions, the scattered wavefunction is

$$\psi \sim \frac{\sin [kr + \delta(E_k)]}{r} \quad (1.4.184)$$

That is, the phase shift is only a function of the energy. At the Fermi surface, this value $\delta(0)$ is $\frac{\pi}{2}$, as known from the Friedel sum rule.

$$n = \sum_{\sigma} \frac{\delta}{\pi} \implies 1 = \frac{2\delta}{\pi} \implies \delta = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad (1.4.185)$$

n is the number of conduction electrons bound in the resonance and the sum is over the possible quantum numbers (spin in this case). $\delta(0)$ can also be obtained directly from eq. 1.4.184, by substituting $k = k_F$ and noting that the isolation of the o^{th} site means all wavefunctions should shift by $\Delta r = a$:

$$k_F a = \delta(0) \implies \delta(0) = \frac{\pi}{2a} 2 = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad (1.4.186)$$

where the formula for k_F was used.

In a Fermi gas, the energy levels are separated by

$$\Delta\epsilon = \frac{\partial\epsilon}{\partial k} \Delta k \quad (1.4.187)$$

With the condition that the wavefunction should vanish at the boundary, we have $\Delta k = k_n - k_{n-1} = \frac{\pi}{L}$. Hence,

$$\Delta\epsilon = \frac{\partial\epsilon}{\partial k} \frac{\pi}{L} \quad (1.4.188)$$

However, this changes in the presence of the impurity. Because of eq. 1.4.184, the boundary condition becomes

$$k_n L + \delta(\epsilon_k) = n\pi \implies k_n = \frac{n\pi}{L} - \frac{\delta}{L} = k_n^0 - \frac{\delta(\epsilon_k)}{L} \quad (1.4.189)$$

The energy becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \epsilon(k) &= \epsilon(k^0) + \frac{\partial\epsilon}{\partial k} (k - k_0) \\ &= \epsilon_k - \frac{\partial\epsilon}{\partial k} \frac{\delta(\epsilon_k)}{L} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.190)$$

In the Landau formulation of an interacting Fermi liquid, the phase shifts will depend on the quasiparticle occupation probabilities $n_{k\sigma}$. Hence,

$$\tilde{\epsilon}_{\sigma}(k) = \epsilon_k - \frac{\partial\epsilon}{\partial k} \frac{\delta_{\sigma}(\epsilon_k, \{n_{q,\sigma}\})}{L} \quad (1.4.191)$$

In bulk Fermi liquid, we expand the quasiparticle energy in the deviation of the quasiparticle distribution n_k from the ideal Fermi-Dirac distribution n_k^0 ,

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{\epsilon}_p &= \underbrace{\epsilon_F}_{\text{Fermi gas}} + \overbrace{\frac{p_F^*}{m} (p - p_F)}^{\text{linear contribution for } p \text{ close to } p_F} \\ &\quad + \underbrace{\sum_{q\sigma} f(p, q) (n_q - n_q^0)}_{\text{interacting between two quasiparticles at momenta } p \text{ and } q} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.192)$$

Similarly, for this local Fermi liquid, the phase shift depends on the energy of the quasiparticle $\tilde{\epsilon}$ and the quasiparticle occupation $n_{q\sigma}$. Accordingly,

$$\delta_\sigma(\tilde{\epsilon}, \{n_{q,\sigma}\}) = \delta_\sigma(\tilde{\epsilon} = \epsilon_F, n_k = n_k^0) + \alpha(\tilde{\epsilon} - \epsilon_F) + \Phi \sum_{q\sigma'} (n_{q\sigma'} - n_{q\sigma'}^0) \quad (1.4.193)$$

This is just a Taylor expansion of δ_σ around $\tilde{\epsilon} = \epsilon_F$ and $n_q = n_q^0$. Φ and α play the same role as f and $\frac{p_F^*}{m}$ in eq. 1.4.192. Specifically, Φ represents the onsite interaction between quasiparticles of opposite spin and

$$\alpha = \frac{d\delta_\sigma}{dE} \quad (1.4.194)$$

Since Φ acts only between quasiparticles of opposite spin, the last term can be simplified by requiring $\sigma' = -\sigma$,

$$\delta_\sigma(\tilde{\epsilon}, \{n_{q,\sigma}\}) = \delta_\sigma(\tilde{\epsilon} = \epsilon_F, n_k = n_k^0) + \alpha(\tilde{\epsilon} - \epsilon_F) + \Phi \sum_q \delta n_{q,-\sigma} \quad (1.4.195)$$

Since the singlet is isolated from the Fermi liquid, any change in the chemical potential will not affect the average occupation of the impurity site $\langle n_d \rangle$, and since we know that $\langle n_d \rangle = \frac{2\delta(0)}{\pi}$, this means that $\delta(0)$, the phase shift at the Fermi surface, is invariant under a change of the chemical potential. This in turn means that the resonance scattering ($\delta = \frac{\pi}{2}$) will always be pinned to the Fermi surface. With this knowledge, let us explicitly try to calculate the change in the phase shift at Fermi surface when we change the chemical potential by $\Delta\mu$. Before the change in chemical potential,

$$\delta_\uparrow^0 = \frac{\pi}{2} + \Phi \sum_q \delta n_{q\downarrow}^0 \quad (1.4.196)$$

Since $\delta n^0 = n^0 - n^0 = 0$,

$$\delta_\uparrow^0 = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad (1.4.197)$$

After the change in chemical potential, $\epsilon'_F = \epsilon_F + \Delta\mu$ and

$$N(\mu = 0) = N^0 \quad (1.4.198)$$

$$N(E' = E + \mu) = N(E' = E) + \frac{dN}{dE'} (E' - E) = N^0 + \rho\Delta\mu \quad (1.4.199)$$

$$\implies \sum_q \delta n_q = N - N^0 = \rho\Delta\mu \quad (1.4.200)$$

Hence, from eq. 1.4.195,

$$\begin{aligned} \delta_\uparrow &= \frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha(\epsilon'_F - \epsilon_F) + \Phi \sum_q \delta n_{q\downarrow} \\ &= \delta_\uparrow^0 + \alpha\Delta\mu + \Phi\rho\Delta\mu \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.201)$$

Hence the change in the phase is

$$0 = \Delta\delta_\uparrow = \Delta\mu(\alpha + \Phi\rho) \implies \alpha = -\Phi\rho \quad (1.4.202)$$

This shows that the interaction term Φ is responsible for pinning the resonance at the Fermi level; without that term in the formalism, the occupancy of the impurity site will change. This is similar to the fact that the interaction term $f(k, k')$ in the bulk Fermi liquid is responsible for making the Landau theory invariant under Galilean transformations.

Now we can calculate the density of states. From the boundary condition, we have

$$n_\sigma = \frac{kL}{\pi} + \frac{\delta_\sigma(E)}{\pi} = n^0 + \frac{\delta_\sigma(E)}{\pi} \quad (1.4.203)$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} \rho &= \frac{dn_\sigma}{dE} = \rho^0 + \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{d\delta_\sigma}{dE} \\ \implies \rho &= \rho^0 + \frac{1}{\pi} \alpha \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.204)$$

ρ^0 is the density of states in absence of the impurity. The low temperature specific heat of an ideal Fermi liquid can be shown to be

$$C_v^0 = \gamma T = \frac{\pi^2 k_B^2}{3} \mathcal{N}(0) T \quad (1.4.205)$$

The interacting Fermi liquid is just a renormalised version of the Fermi gas, with a modified density of states $\frac{1}{\pi} \alpha$. Hence, the impurity contribution to the specific heat is

$$\begin{aligned} C_v &= \frac{\pi^2 k_B^2}{3} (\rho_\uparrow + \rho_\downarrow) T \\ &= \frac{2\alpha}{\pi} \frac{\pi^2 k_B^2}{3} T \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.206)$$

In presence of a magnetic field B , the magnetization is

$$m = \delta n \times \mu \quad (1.4.207)$$

where μ is the magnetic moment

$$\mu = -\frac{g}{2} \mu_B \quad (1.4.208)$$

and δn is the difference in number between up and down electrons

$$\delta n = \langle n_\uparrow \rangle - \langle n_\downarrow \rangle = \frac{1}{\pi} (\delta_\uparrow - \delta_\downarrow) \quad (1.4.209)$$

In the presence of the magnetic field, all energies get modified,

$$E_\sigma^B = E - \sigma \frac{g\mu_B}{2} B \quad (1.4.210)$$

Hence,

$$\sum_k \delta n_{k\sigma} = N_\sigma(E_\sigma^B) - N(E) = \frac{dN}{dE^B} (E^B - E) = -\rho \frac{g\mu_B}{2} \sigma B \quad (1.4.211)$$

This modifies the phase shift at the Fermi surface,

$$\begin{aligned} \delta_\sigma(\epsilon_F) &= \frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha \left(\epsilon_F - \frac{g\mu_B}{2} \sigma B - \epsilon_F \right) + \Phi \sum_q \delta n_{q,-\sigma} \\ &= \frac{\pi}{2} - \sigma \frac{g\mu_B}{2} \alpha B + \Phi \rho \frac{g\mu_B}{2} \sigma B \\ &= \frac{\pi}{2} - 2\alpha \frac{g\mu_B}{2} \sigma B \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.212)$$

Hence,

$$\delta n = \frac{1}{\pi} (\delta_\uparrow - \delta_\downarrow) = -\frac{4\alpha B}{\pi} \frac{g\mu_B}{2} \quad (1.4.213)$$

The susceptibility is

$$\chi = \frac{\partial m}{\partial B} = \frac{\partial}{\partial B} \mu \delta n = \frac{4\alpha}{\pi} \left(\frac{g\mu_B}{2} \right)^2 \quad (1.4.214)$$

The susceptibility for an ideal Fermi gas can be calculated similarly. The additional energy of an electron with spin σ in a magnetic field B is $-\sigma \frac{g}{2} \mu_B B$. The magnetization induced at the Fermi surface is $\delta n \times \mu$, where μ is the magnetic moment

$$\mu = -\frac{g}{2} \mu_B \quad (1.4.215)$$

and δn is the difference in number between up and down electrons

$$\delta n = n_{\uparrow}(0) - n_{\downarrow}(0) = n_{\uparrow}(\epsilon_F - \frac{g}{2} \mu_B B) - n_{\downarrow}(\epsilon_F + \frac{g}{2} \mu_B B) = -\frac{1}{2} \mathcal{N}(0) g B \mu_B \quad (1.4.216)$$

$\mathcal{N}(0) = \left. \frac{\partial n}{\partial E} \right|_{\epsilon_F}$ is the density of states at the Fermi energy and the $\frac{1}{2}$ is because we are counting electrons of a particular spin only. Therefore,

$$m = \delta n \times \mu = \mathcal{N}(0) \left(\frac{g}{2} \mu_B \right)^2 B \quad (1.4.217)$$

The magnetic susceptibility comes out to be

$$\chi^0 = \left. \frac{\partial m}{\partial B} \right|_{B \rightarrow 0} = \mathcal{N}(0) \left(\frac{g}{2} \mu_B \right)^2 \quad (1.4.218)$$

The Wilson ratio R can now be computed,

$$R = \frac{\chi/\chi_0}{C_v/C_v^0} = \frac{4\alpha/\pi \mathcal{N}(0)}{2\alpha/\pi \mathcal{N}(0)} = 2 \quad (1.4.219)$$

1.5 Numerical renormalization group calculation

Wilson's idea [14] was to remove the limitations of the perturbative nature of Anderson's scaling method. To that end, we transformed the Hamiltonian into a one-dimensional chain, and then iteratively diagonalised chains of increasing length. The Hamiltonian we are working with is

$$H = \sum_k \epsilon_k n_k + J \vec{S}_d \cdot \vec{\sigma}_e \quad (1.5.1)$$

where $\vec{\sigma}_e = \sum_{k_1, k_2, \alpha \beta} c_{k_1 \alpha}^\dagger \vec{\sigma}_{\alpha \beta} c_{k_2 \beta}$ is the conduction electron spin at the origin. This assumes that the exchange interaction $J(k, k')$ is independent of spin. To form the linear chain, we construct a new basis in which to express the conduction electron part H_c , out of the states $|0\rangle, H_c |0\rangle, H_c^2 |0\rangle, \dots$. $|0\rangle$ is the origin site, where the impurity resides. The first member of the new basis is $|0\rangle$. The next member is taken to be some state in the subspace of $|0\rangle$ and $H_c |0\rangle$,

$$|1\rangle = (\lambda_1 H_c |0\rangle + \lambda_2 |0\rangle) \quad (1.5.2)$$

This is a general form for any ket in the subspace spanned by $|0\rangle$ and $H_c |0\rangle$. Since we want the state to be normalised, we can shift one of the parameters to the denominator:

$$|1\rangle = \frac{1}{\gamma_0} (H_c |0\rangle + \lambda |0\rangle) \quad (1.5.3)$$

where γ_0 sets $\langle 1|1\rangle = 1$. The remaining parameter is set by requiring $\langle 1|0\rangle = 0$. That gives

$$\lambda = -\langle 0|H_c|0\rangle \quad (1.5.4)$$

Therefore,

$$|1\rangle = \frac{1}{\gamma_0} (H_c |0\rangle - \langle 0|H_c|0\rangle |0\rangle) \quad (1.5.5)$$

The general state can be shown to be

$$|n+1\rangle = \frac{1}{\gamma_n} (H_c |n\rangle - |n\rangle \langle n|H_c|n-1\rangle - |n-1\rangle \langle n-1|H_c|n\rangle) \quad (1.5.6)$$

From eq. 1.5.6, by multiplying $\langle n'|$ from left, we get

$$\delta_{n',n+1} = \frac{1}{\gamma_n} \left[(H_c)_{n',n} + (H_c)_{n,n-1} \delta_{n',n} + (H_c)_{n-1,n} \delta_{n',n-1} \right] \quad (1.5.7)$$

Clearly, for $n' < n-1$ or $n' > n+1$, we get

$$(H_c)_{n',n} = 0 \quad (1.5.8)$$

so the only non-zero terms are for $n' = n-1, n, n+1$. For $n' = n+1$ gives

$$(H_c)_{n+1,n} = \gamma_n \quad (1.5.9)$$

Taking the complex conjugate of this gives

$$\gamma_n^* = (H_c^\dagger)_{n,n+1} = (H_c)_{n,n+1} \quad (1.5.10)$$

Defining

$$(H_c)_{n,n} = \epsilon_n \quad (1.5.11)$$

we can write

$$\begin{aligned} H_c &= \sum_{n_1, n_2} |n_1\rangle \langle n_1| H_c |n_2\rangle \langle n_2| \\ &= \sum_n \epsilon_n |n\rangle \langle n| + \sum_n (\gamma_n |n\rangle \langle n+1| + \gamma_n^* |n+1\rangle \langle n|) \\ &= \sum_n \epsilon_n \hat{n}_n + \sum_n (\gamma_n c_n^\dagger c_{n+1} + \gamma_n^* c_{n+1}^\dagger c_n) \end{aligned} \quad (1.5.12)$$

The diagonalization of these chains become impossible for $n > 8$. To remedy this problem, Wilson, after diagonalization a chain of a particular length, retained only the lowest parts of the spectrum, and the Hamiltonian for the next stage was formed out of these low-lying states. This keeps the size of the Hilber space (and hence the matrices) manageable. Another problem is that as one goes on adding sites to the chain, the couplings need to die off, otherwise this process will never converge.

Logarithmic discretization

First, note that up to first order

$$\epsilon_k = \epsilon_F + (k - k_F) \frac{\partial \epsilon_k}{\partial k} \quad (1.5.13)$$

By choosing $k_F = \epsilon_F = 0$, we get $\epsilon_k = k$.

Wilson divided the conduction band into patches, $[\Lambda^{-(n+1)}, \Lambda^{-n}]$, for $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$. The width of each interval is

$$d_n = \Lambda^{-n} (1 - \Lambda^{-1}) \quad (1.5.14)$$

We can now define orthogonal functions in this n^{th} interval $k \in [\Lambda^{-(n+1)}, \Lambda^{-n}]$,

$$\psi_{m,n}(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{d_n}} \exp \left\{ \frac{2\pi i m}{d_n} k \right\} \quad (1.5.15)$$

They allows us to define a new set of creation operators,

$$a_{m,n}^\dagger = \sum_k \psi_m(k) c_k^\dagger \quad (1.5.16)$$

Similarly functions can be defined in the negative interval $-k \in [\Lambda^{-(n+1)}, \Lambda^{-n}]$.

$$\phi_{m,n}(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{d_n}} \exp \left\{ -\frac{2\pi i m}{d_n} k \right\} \quad (1.5.17)$$

$$b_{m,n}^\dagger = \sum_k \phi_m(k) c_k^\dagger \quad (1.5.18)$$

Then,

$$a_{m,n}^\dagger + b_{m,n}^\dagger = \frac{2}{\sqrt{d_n}} \sum_{\pm k \in \mathbb{Z}} \cos \left(\frac{2\pi m k}{d_n} \right) c_k^\dagger \quad (1.5.19)$$

Summing over n involves summing over all momenta.

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_n (a_{m,n}^\dagger + b_{m,n}^\dagger) &= \frac{2}{\sqrt{d_n}} \sum_k \cos \left(\frac{2\pi m k}{d_n} \right) c_k^\dagger \\ \Rightarrow \sum_n (a_{0,n}^\dagger + b_{0,n}^\dagger) &= \frac{2}{\sqrt{d_n}} \sum_k c_k^\dagger \end{aligned} \quad (1.5.20)$$

For the momentum-independent $J(k, k')$, the coupling term involves.

$$\sum_{k,q} c_k^\dagger c_q = \sum_k c_k^\dagger \sum_q c_q \quad (1.5.21)$$

Looking at eq. 1.5.20, we see that the impurity spin is coupled only to the $m = 0$ operators. This is where the approximation comes in, in Wilson's scheme. All the m values other than $m = 0$ are ignored.

Wilson chose

$$\epsilon_n = 0, \gamma = D' \Lambda^{-\frac{n}{2}} \quad (1.5.22)$$

with $\Lambda > 1$. The Hamiltonian for N sites then turns out to be

$$H_N = D' \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \Lambda^{-\frac{n}{2}} \left(c_n^\dagger c_{n+1} + c_{n+1}^\dagger c_n \right) + 2J \vec{S}_d \cdot \vec{S}_e \quad (1.5.23)$$

The next step involves adding another site to the chain. The next Hamiltonian is hence

$$H_{N+1} = H_N + D' \Lambda^{-\frac{N}{2}} \left(c_N^\dagger c_{N+1} + c_{N+1}^\dagger c_N \right) \quad (1.5.24)$$

To compare the couplings, and hence the Hamiltonians, at each value of N , we need to rescale the Hamiltonians H_N so that the lowest energy scale is independent of the running index N . Looking at eq. 1.5.23, the lowest energy scale is $\Gamma_N = D' \Lambda^{-\frac{N-1}{2}}$. Hence, the rescaled Hamiltonian is

$$\bar{H}_N = \frac{H_N}{\Gamma_N} = \frac{\Lambda^{\frac{N-1}{2}}}{D'} H_N \quad (1.5.25)$$

The utility can be seen by noting the relation between \overline{H}_{N+1} and \overline{H}_N ,

$$\begin{aligned}\overline{H}_{N+1} &= \frac{\Lambda^{\frac{N}{2}}}{D'} \left[H_N + \Lambda^{\frac{-N}{2}} D' \left(c_N^\dagger c_{N+1} + c_{N+1}^\dagger c_N \right) \right] \\ \implies \overline{H}_{N+1} &= \Lambda^{\frac{1}{2}} \overline{H}_N + \left(c_N^\dagger c_{N+1} + c_{N+1}^\dagger c_N \right)\end{aligned}\tag{1.5.26}$$

In the series of Hamiltonians $\{H_N\}$, the couplings to the extra site are all same, so the lowest energy scales are all of the same order. This allows us to construct a flow of the Hamiltonians. The real Hamiltonian is the unscaled one, so it is given by

$$H = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} H_N = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} D' \Lambda^{\frac{1-N}{2}} \overline{H}_N\tag{1.5.27}$$

Since \overline{H}_N is exactly diagonalised with a spectrum $\{E_m, |m\rangle\}$, it can be written down as

$$\overline{H}_N = \sum_m E_m |m\rangle \langle m|\tag{1.5.28}$$

The next Hamiltonian is then

$$\overline{H}_{N+1} = \Lambda^{\frac{1}{2}} \sum_m E_m |m\rangle \langle m| + \sum_{m, m'} \left(C(m, m') |m\rangle \langle m'| + \text{h.c.} \right)\tag{1.5.29}$$

This is the same equation as eq. 1.5.26, with \overline{H}_N expressed in its eigenbasis and the creation and annihilation operators also expressed in that basis; the $C(m, m')$ are just the matrix elements of c and c^\dagger in that basis.

To check whether the guesses about the fixed points are true, Wilson did the following. He set $J = 0.009$ and then then calculated the lowest excitations of the Hamiltonians obtained from the NRG in the limit of large N . They indeed correspond to the excitations of the Kondo hamiltonian at $J = \infty$, meaning that under the application of the NRG, the $J = 0.009$ Hamiltonian flowed to the fixed-point Hamiltonian $J = \infty$.

1.6 Correspondence between the Kondo model fixed-point and a local Fermi liquid

Local Fermi liquid

The fixed-point Hamiltonians [15] are found to represent interacting Fermi liquids. The effective Hamiltonian can be shown to resemble the Anderson model, but with modified parameters,

$$H_{\text{eff}} = \sum_k \epsilon_k n_k + \sum_k V_k c_d^\dagger c_k + \text{h.c.} + U n_{d\uparrow} n_{d\downarrow}\tag{1.6.1}$$

The parameters ϵ_k, V_k, U are not the same as the Anderson model we start with, but I am using the same symbols for convenience. The interaction term U is the leading irrelevant operator near the low-energy fixed point. For $T \rightarrow 0$, assuming only single excitations, the interacting term will not get invoked.

Under mean-field,

$$\begin{aligned}n_{d\uparrow} n_{d\downarrow} &\approx \langle n_{d\uparrow} \rangle n_{d\downarrow} + \langle n_{d\downarrow} \rangle n_{d\uparrow} - \langle n_{d\uparrow} \rangle \langle n_{d\downarrow} \rangle \\ \implies \langle n_{d\uparrow} n_{d\downarrow} \rangle &= \langle n_{d\uparrow} \rangle \langle n_{d\downarrow} \rangle \\ &= \sum_{k, q} \langle n_{k\sigma} \rangle \langle n_{q, -\sigma} \rangle\end{aligned}\tag{1.6.2}$$

where N is the number of sites. Note that the number of excitations, $\langle n_q \rangle$ has to be defined differently for the states above and below the Fermi surface. For excited states above ϵ_F , the number of excitations is given usually:

$$\langle n_q^> \rangle = \langle \psi^> | c_k^\dagger c_k | \psi^> \rangle = n_k^p\tag{1.6.3}$$

where n_k^p stands for the number of particles. For states below ϵ_F , however, we need to count the number of holes:

$$\langle n_q^< \rangle = \langle \psi^< | c_k^\dagger c_k | \psi^< \rangle = - \langle \psi^< | c_k c_k^\dagger | \psi^< \rangle = -n_k^h \quad (1.6.4)$$

where n_k^h stands for the number of holes. We can thus define a generalized excitation:

$$\langle \delta n_{k,\sigma} \rangle = \begin{cases} n_k^p, & \epsilon_k > \epsilon_F \\ -n_k^h, & \epsilon_k < \epsilon_F \end{cases} \quad (1.6.5)$$

Replacing the quasiparticle excitations with their expectation values, the effective one-particle energy becomes

$$\epsilon_{k\sigma} = \epsilon_k + U \sum_q \langle \delta n_{q,-\sigma} \rangle \equiv \epsilon_k + U \langle \delta n_{-\sigma} \rangle \quad (1.6.6)$$

This is analogous to the Landau quasiparticle energy functional, U acting as the interaction between the quasiparticles. $\delta n > 0$ acts as the excitations from the ground state.

The interacting density of states is

$$\rho_{d\sigma}(\omega) = \frac{\Delta}{\pi} \frac{1}{\left(\omega - \epsilon_d^*\right)^2 + \Delta^2} \quad (1.6.7)$$

where $\epsilon_d^* = \epsilon_d + U \langle \delta n_{-\sigma} \rangle$.

Calculation of C_v

To calculate the specific heat, $C_v = \frac{d\langle E \rangle}{dT}$, note that a change in temperature would modify the quasiparticle distribution $\delta n_{k\sigma}$ and hence the quasiparticle energies $\epsilon_{k\sigma}$. This leads to a complicated feedback effect. However, at low temperatures, higher order excitations will be very low and we can approximate by considering only the variation in the distribution:

$$\frac{d\langle E \rangle}{dT} = \sum_{k,\sigma} \epsilon_{k\sigma} \frac{d\langle \delta n_{k\sigma} \rangle}{dT} \quad (1.6.8)$$

Since the quasiparticle excitations are adiabatically connected to the free electron excitations, $\langle \delta n_{k\sigma} \rangle$ will follow a Fermi-Dirac distribution:

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \delta n_{k\sigma} \rangle(T) &= \frac{1}{e^{\beta \epsilon_{k\sigma}} + 1} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{d\langle \delta n_{k\sigma} \rangle}{dT} &= \frac{e^{\beta \epsilon_{k\sigma}}}{\left(e^{\beta \epsilon_{k\sigma}} + 1\right)^2} \left[\frac{1}{k_B T^2} \epsilon_{k\sigma} - \frac{1}{k_B T} (2\epsilon_{k\sigma} - \epsilon_k) \frac{d\langle \delta n_{k\sigma} \rangle}{dT} \right] \end{aligned} \quad (1.6.9)$$

At sufficiently low temperatures, the first term will dominate over the others ($T^{-2} \gg T^{-1}$). Hence the low temperature specific heat can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d\langle E \rangle}{dT} &= \sum_{k,\sigma} \epsilon_{k\sigma} \frac{e^{\beta \epsilon_{k\sigma}}}{\left(e^{\beta \epsilon_{k\sigma}} + 1\right)^2} \frac{1}{k_B T^2} \epsilon_{k\sigma} \\ &= \frac{1}{k_B T^2} \sum_{k,\sigma} \epsilon_{k\sigma}^2 \frac{e^{\beta \epsilon_{k\sigma}}}{\left(e^{\beta \epsilon_{k\sigma}} + 1\right)^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{k_B T^2} \sum_{\sigma} \int d\epsilon_{\sigma} \rho(\epsilon_{\sigma}) \epsilon_{\sigma}^2 \frac{e^{\beta \epsilon_{k\sigma}}}{\left(e^{\beta \epsilon_{k\sigma}} + 1\right)^2} \end{aligned} \quad (1.6.10)$$

The function $\frac{e^{\beta\epsilon_{k\sigma}}}{(e^{\beta\epsilon_{k\sigma}}+1)^2}$ is very sharply peaked at the Fermi surface $\epsilon_\sigma = 0$. Therefore we can replace the density of states by its value at the Fermi surface.

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d\langle E \rangle}{dT} &= \frac{1}{k_B T^2} \sum_{\sigma} \rho_{\sigma}(0) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d\epsilon_{\sigma} \epsilon_{\sigma}^2 \frac{e^{\beta\epsilon_{k\sigma}}}{(e^{\beta\epsilon_{k\sigma}}+1)^2} \\ &= -\frac{1}{T} \sum_{\sigma} \rho_{\sigma}(0) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} d\epsilon_{\sigma} \epsilon_{\sigma}^2 f'(\epsilon_{\sigma}) \\ &= -\frac{1}{T} \sum_{\sigma} \rho_{\sigma}(0) \int_1^0 df \epsilon_{\sigma}^2\end{aligned}\tag{1.6.11}$$

$f(\epsilon_{\sigma})$ is the Fermi-Dirac distribution. Note that

$$\epsilon = k_B T \ln(f^{-1} - 1) \implies \epsilon^2 = k_B^2 T^2 \left[\ln(f^{-1} - 1) \right]^2\tag{1.6.12}$$

Therefore,

$$\frac{d\langle E \rangle}{dT} = -k_B^2 T \sum_{\sigma} \rho_{\sigma}(0) \int_1^0 df \left[\ln(f^{-1} - 1) \right]^2\tag{1.6.13}$$

The remaining integral gives $-\frac{\pi^2}{3}$. For $T \rightarrow 0$, quasiparticle excitations will be absent and we can write $\rho_{\uparrow} = \rho_{\downarrow} = \rho_d$:

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d\langle E \rangle}{dT} &= k_B^2 T \sum_{\sigma} \rho_d(0) \frac{\pi^2}{3} \\ &= 2k_B^2 T \rho_d(0) \frac{\pi^2}{3} \\ &= \gamma_{\text{imp}} T\end{aligned}\tag{1.6.14}$$

where

$$\gamma_{\text{imp}} \equiv \frac{C_v}{T} = \frac{2\pi^2}{3} k_B^2 \rho_d(0)\tag{1.6.15}$$

This is identical in structure to the Fermi gas result $C_v^{(0)} \equiv \gamma^{(0)} T = \frac{2\pi^2}{3} k_B^2 \rho_d^{(0)}(0) T$:

$$\frac{\gamma_{\text{imp}}}{\gamma^{(0)}} = \frac{\rho_d(0)}{\rho_d^{(0)}(0)}\tag{1.6.16}$$

Calculation of χ

Under a magnetic field B , $\epsilon_{k\sigma} \rightarrow \epsilon_{k\sigma} + \sigma h$, where $h = \frac{1}{2} g B \mu_B$. The magnetisation is

$$\begin{aligned}m &= \frac{g\mu_B}{2} (\delta n_{\uparrow} - \delta n_{\downarrow}) \\ &= \frac{g\mu_B}{2} \sum_{\sigma} \sigma \delta n_{\sigma} \\ &= \frac{g\mu_B}{2} \sum_{k\sigma} \sigma \frac{\partial n_{\sigma}}{\partial \epsilon_{k\sigma}} \delta \epsilon_{k\sigma} \\ &= \frac{g\mu_B}{2} \sum_{k\sigma} \sigma \rho_{k\sigma} (\sigma h + U \delta n_{-\sigma}) \\ &= \frac{g\mu_B}{2} \sum_{\sigma} \sigma \rho_{\sigma} (\sigma h + U \delta n_{-\sigma})\end{aligned}\tag{1.6.17}$$

On applying the magnetic field, the Fermi energy of spin $-\sigma$ decreases as $\epsilon_F - \sigma h$. Hence, more number of spin $-\sigma$ electrons will get excited, the number of such excitations being

$$\delta n_{-\sigma} = \sum_q \delta n_{q,-\sigma} = \sum_q \Delta \epsilon_F \rho_{q,-\sigma} = \sigma h \rho_{-\sigma}(0) \quad (1.6.18)$$

In the last step, I used the fact that the density of states is non-zero only very close to the Fermi surface. Substituting this in the magnetization gives

$$\begin{aligned} m &= \frac{g\mu_B}{2} h \sum_{\sigma} \sigma^2 \rho_{\sigma}(0) (1 + U \rho_{-\sigma}(0)) \\ &= \left(\frac{g\mu_B}{2} \right)^2 B \sum_{\sigma} \rho_{\sigma}(0) [1 + U \rho_{-\sigma}(0)] \end{aligned} \quad (1.6.19)$$

The susceptibility is

$$\begin{aligned} \chi_{\text{imp}} &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\partial m}{\partial B} \\ &= \left(\frac{g\mu_B}{2} \right)^2 \rho_d(0) [1 + U \rho_d(0)] \sum_{\sigma} \\ &= \frac{(g\mu_B)^2}{2} \rho_d(0) [1 + U \rho_d(0)] \\ &= \chi^{(0)} \frac{\rho_d(0)}{\rho_d^{(0)}(0)} [1 + U \rho_d(0)] \end{aligned} \quad (1.6.20)$$

There I used the fact that in the absence of any field and $T \rightarrow 0$, $\rho_{\uparrow} = \rho_{\downarrow} = \rho_d$.

The Wilson ratio is

$$R \equiv \frac{\chi_{\text{imp}}}{\chi^{(0)}} \frac{\gamma^{(0)}}{\gamma_{\text{imp}}} = 1 + U \rho_d(0) \quad (1.6.21)$$

Relation between the density of states and scattering phase shift

The Green's function is of the general form

$$G_d(\omega) = \frac{1}{\omega - \epsilon_d - i\Delta - \Sigma(\omega)} \quad (1.6.22)$$

Close to the Fermi surface, the imaginary part of the self energy goes as ω^2 . Therefore, up to first order in ω , the self energy is completely real close to the Fermi surface:

$$\begin{aligned} \Sigma(\omega) &= \Sigma(0, 0) + \omega \Sigma'(0) + O(i\omega^2) \\ &\equiv \Sigma(0) + (1 - Z^{-1}) \omega \end{aligned} \quad (1.6.23)$$

where $Z = (1 - \Sigma')^{-1}$. Substituting this in $G_d(\omega)$ gives

$$\begin{aligned} G_d(\omega) &= \frac{1}{\omega - \epsilon_d - i\Delta - \Sigma(0) - (1 - Z^{-1}) \omega} \\ &= \frac{Z}{Z\omega - Z\epsilon_d - iZ\Delta - Z\Sigma(0) - Z\omega + \omega} \\ &= \frac{Z}{\omega - Z(\epsilon_d + \Sigma(0)) - iZ\Delta} \\ &\equiv \frac{Z}{\omega - \epsilon_d^* - i\Delta^*} \end{aligned} \quad (1.6.24)$$

The density of states at the Fermi surface is given by

$$\begin{aligned}\rho_d(0) &= \frac{1}{\pi} \text{Im } G_d(\omega) \Big|_{\omega=0} \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{Z\Delta^*}{\left(\omega - \epsilon_d^*\right)^2 + \Delta^{*2}} \Big|_{\omega=0} \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{Z\Delta^*}{\epsilon_d^{*2} + \Delta^{*2}}\end{aligned}\tag{1.6.25}$$

The total Green's function for the conduction electrons can be expressed in powers of the scattering potential V :

$$\begin{aligned}G &= G^{(0)} + G^{(0)}VG_d^{(0)}VG^{(0)} + G^{(0)}VG_d^{(0)}VG^{(0)}VG_d^{(0)}VG^{(0)} + \dots \\ &= G^{(0)} + G^{(0)}V \left[G_d^{(0)} + G_d^{(0)}VG^{(0)}VG_d^{(0)} \right] VG^{(0)} \\ &= G^{(0)} + G^{(0)}V^2G_dG^{(0)}\end{aligned}\tag{1.6.26}$$

Here, $G^{(0)}$ are the bare Green functions of the conduction and impurity electron and G_d is the interaction impurity Green's function. Comparing with

$$G = G_0 + G_0TG_0\tag{1.6.27}$$

we can write

$$T = V^2G_d\tag{1.6.28}$$

where T is the T -matrix for scattering of conduction electrons off the impurity. From the optical theorem, we know that the S -matrix ($S(\omega) \equiv e^{2i\delta(\omega)}$) is related to the T -matrix as

$$\begin{aligned}e^{2i\delta(\omega)} &= 1 - 2\pi i\rho T(\omega) \\ \implies T &= V^2G_d = \frac{1}{2\pi i\rho} \left(1 - e^{2i\delta(\omega)} \right) = \frac{e^{i\delta(\omega)}}{2\pi i\rho} (-2i \sin \delta) \\ \implies G_d &= -\frac{e^{i\delta(\omega)}}{V^2\pi\rho} \sin \delta\end{aligned}\tag{1.6.29}$$

Since $-\frac{1}{V^2\pi\rho} \sin \delta$ is real, we can write

$$G_d = |G_d|e^{i\delta(\omega)}\tag{1.6.30}$$

From the expression for G_d in eq. 1.6.24, we can find the phase of G_d :

$$\begin{aligned}\delta(\omega) &= \tan^{-1} \frac{\Delta^*}{\omega - \epsilon_d^*} \\ \implies \epsilon_d^* &= -\Delta^* \cot \delta(0)\end{aligned}\tag{1.6.31}$$

Substituting this in the density of states expression gives

$$\rho_d(0) = \frac{Z \sin^2 \delta(0)}{\pi \Delta^*}\tag{1.6.32}$$

Substituting this expression for the density of states in the expression for the Wilson ratio gives

$$R = 1 + \frac{UZ \sin^2 \delta(0)}{\pi \Delta^*}\tag{1.6.33}$$

From the definition $\Delta^* \equiv Z\Delta$, we get

$$R = 1 + \frac{U}{\pi \Delta} \sin^2 \delta(0)\tag{1.6.34}$$

The case of $\langle n_d \rangle = 1$

Exactly at the strong-coupling fixed point, for particle-hole symmetry, we expect the occupancy of the impurity to be $\langle n_d \rangle = 1$, because the singly-occupied state is below the Fermi level while the doubly occupied state is above. If we now lower the Fermi level by $\Delta\mu$ while keeping the particle-hole symmetry intact (by suitably shifting the impurity levels), the resonance in the spectral function at the Fermi surface will persist, because the electrons at the Fermi surface will always form a singlet with the impurity and go into a bound state.

Since the energies are measured relative to the Fermi level, all quasiparticle energies will increase by $\Delta\epsilon_{k\sigma} = \Delta\mu$. However, some of the quasiparticles closer to the Fermi surface will now come below it, so that the number of quasiparticles will decrease by $\Delta n = -\Delta\mu\rho_d(0)$. The net change in n_\uparrow is thus

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta n_\uparrow &= \delta n_\uparrow(\epsilon_{k\uparrow} + \mu) - \delta n_\uparrow(\epsilon_{k\uparrow}) \\ &= \rho_d(0) (\Delta\mu + U\Delta n_\downarrow) \\ &= \rho_d(0) (\Delta\mu - U\rho_d(0)\Delta\mu) \\ &= \rho_d(0)\Delta\mu (1 - U\rho_d(0))\end{aligned}\tag{1.6.35}$$

At the Kondo limit, the impurity occupation is fixed at 1 because the resonance in the spectral function of the conduction electrons is pinned at the Fermi energy. This means that even if we shift the Fermi energy, the resonance moves with it, and there should be no change Δn_\uparrow . Hence,

$$1 - U\rho_d(0) = 0 \implies U\rho_d(0) = 1\tag{1.6.36}$$

Substituting $\langle n_{d\sigma} \rangle = \frac{1}{2}$ and $\epsilon_d = -\frac{U}{2}$ in the density of states eq. 1.6.7 gives $\rho_d(0) = \frac{1}{\pi\Delta} = \frac{1}{U}$. This can be substituted in the Wilson ratio to give

$$R = 1 + \sin^2 \delta(0)\tag{1.6.37}$$

1.7 Topological interpretation of Wilson ratio

From the Friedel sum rule[7], we can relate the phase shift $\delta(0)$ due to scattering (at the Fermi surface) off a local impurity to the number of electrons bound in the potential well produced by that impurity:

$$\tilde{N} = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \text{Tr} \ln S(0) = \int_{\Gamma} dz \partial_z \frac{1}{2\pi i} \text{Tr} \ln S(0)\tag{1.7.1}$$

From the optical theorem, we can write

$$S = 1 + TG_0 = \frac{G}{G_0} \quad \left[\text{eq. 1.6.27} \right]\tag{1.7.2}$$

This allows us to write [1]

$$\tilde{N} = \int_{\Gamma} dz \partial_z \frac{1}{2\pi i} \text{Tr} \ln \frac{G}{G_0}\tag{1.7.3}$$

Since $\text{Tr} \ln \hat{O} = \sum_{\lambda} \ln O_{\lambda} = \ln \prod_{\lambda} O_{\lambda} = \ln \text{Det} \hat{O}$, we get

$$\begin{aligned}\tilde{N} &= \int_{\Gamma} dz \partial_z \frac{1}{2\pi i} \ln \text{Det} \frac{G}{G_0} \\ &= - \int_{\Gamma} dz \partial_z \frac{1}{2\pi i} \ln \frac{\text{Det} G_0}{\text{Det} G} \\ &\equiv - \int_{\Gamma} dz \partial_z \frac{1}{2\pi i} \ln D \\ &= - \int_{\Gamma(D)} \frac{dD}{D}\end{aligned}\tag{1.7.4}$$

From the work of Seki and Yunoki [16], we know that this quantity is essentially the winding number of the curve $\Gamma(D)$ in the complex plane spanned by the real and imaginary parts of D , and is equal to the change in Luttinger's volume V_L at $T = 0$.

$$\tilde{N} = - \int_{\Gamma(D)} \frac{dD}{D} = -\Delta V_L \quad (1.7.5)$$

The incoming electrons can have $\sigma = \uparrow, \downarrow$. Since the impurity singlet ground state is rotationally invariant, we have $\delta_\uparrow = \delta_\downarrow = \delta(0)$.

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{N} &= \frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{\sigma} \delta_{\sigma}(0) \\ \implies \delta(0) &= \frac{\pi}{2} \tilde{N} = -\frac{\pi}{2} \Delta V_L \end{aligned} \quad (1.7.6)$$

$$\begin{aligned} R &= 1 + \sin^2 \left(\frac{\pi}{2} \tilde{N} \right) \\ &= 1 + \sin^2 \left(\frac{\pi}{2} \Delta V_L \right) \end{aligned} \quad (1.7.7)$$

We note that this connection between R and ΔV_L has not been obtained in the existing literature thus far. In the unitary limit, $\delta(0) = \frac{\pi}{2}$, giving $\Delta V_L = -1 = -\tilde{N}$ [17] (i.e., one electronic state from the impurity has been absorbed into the Luttinger volume of the conduction bath), such that $R = 2$ in this limit. In this way, we see that a change in the topological quantum number \tilde{N} causes the well known renormalisation of the Wilson ratio R from its non-interacting value (1) to the value (2) obtained for the local Fermi liquid [13].

1.8 Renormalized perturbation theory

This is a perturbative expansion of the Hamiltonian in terms of the renormalized interaction \tilde{U} , and the second order results obtained from this approach coincide with the phenomenological results at $T, h \rightarrow 0$. This approach is obviously more general as all terms in the original Hamiltonian are retained. This is an alternative to the full microscopic approach. In the microscopic approach, we take the exact microscopic Hamiltonian and calculate observables from it. In the renormalized perturbation, we separate the Hamiltonian into a non-interacting quasiparticle Hamiltonian which is like the low-energy free Hamiltonian, and an interacting part, and also a counter-term to prevent divergences. The original parameters of the model get replaced by renormalized parameters, and we can analyze the model perturbatively in powers of the renormalized interaction.

To do a perturbative expansion of the Hamiltonian in terms of the interaction U , it is useful to introduce the self energy $\Sigma(E) = \Sigma(0) + E\Sigma' + \Sigma^{\text{rem}}(E)$. In the absence of interaction, the impurity Green's function is

$$G_d^0 = \frac{1}{E - \epsilon_d + i\Delta} \quad (1.8.1)$$

Including the self energy gives

$$G_d = \frac{1}{E - \epsilon_d + i\Delta - \Sigma(E)} \quad (1.8.2)$$

As shown previously in section 1.4.4, the impurity Green's function can be shown to take the form

$$G_d = \frac{Z}{E - \tilde{\epsilon}_d + i\tilde{\Delta} - \tilde{\Sigma}(E)} \quad (1.8.3)$$

where the $\tilde{}$ represents the renormalised quantities

$$\begin{aligned}
\tilde{\epsilon}_d &= Z(\epsilon_d + \Sigma(0)) \\
\tilde{\Delta} &= Z\Delta \\
\tilde{\Sigma} &= Z\Sigma^{\text{rem}}(E) \\
Z^{-1} &= 1 - \Sigma(0)' \\
\tilde{\Gamma}_{\sigma\sigma'}(E, E') &= z^2\Gamma_{\sigma\sigma'}(E, E') \\
\tilde{U} &= z^2\Gamma_{\uparrow\downarrow}(0, 0)
\end{aligned} \tag{1.8.4}$$

The perturbative expansion is about the bare Hamiltonian, that is, the one with $\tilde{\Sigma} = 0$. The corresponding Greens function (non-interacting quasiparticle Green's function) is

$$\tilde{G}_d = \frac{1}{E - \tilde{\epsilon}_d + i\tilde{\Delta}} \tag{1.8.5}$$

The Anderson hamiltonian

$$H = \epsilon_d n_d + U n_{d\uparrow} n_{d\downarrow} + \sum_k \epsilon_k n_k + \sum_k \left(V_k c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} + V_k^* c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} \right) \tag{1.8.6}$$

can be written in the form

$$H = \tilde{H}_{qp} - \tilde{H}_c \tag{1.8.7}$$

$\tilde{H}_{qp} = \tilde{H}_{qp}^0 + \tilde{H}_{qp}^I$ is the total quasiparticle Hamiltonian, consisting of a non-interacting part \tilde{H}_{qp}^0 and an interaction \tilde{H}_{qp}^I .

$$\tilde{H}_{qp}^0 = \tilde{\epsilon}_d \tilde{n}_d + \sum_k \epsilon_k n_k + \sum_k \left(\tilde{V}_k \tilde{c}_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} + \tilde{V}_k^* c_{k\sigma}^\dagger \tilde{c}_{d\sigma} \right) \tag{1.8.8}$$

$$\tilde{H}_{qp}^I = \tilde{U} \tilde{n}_{d\uparrow} \tilde{n}_{d\downarrow} \tag{1.8.9}$$

The renormalised parameters are defined in eq. 1.8.4. The renormalised operators are

$$\tilde{c}_d^\dagger = \sqrt{z} c_d^\dagger \tag{1.8.10}$$

$$\tilde{c}_d = \sqrt{z} c_d \tag{1.8.11}$$

The \tilde{H}_c that satisfies eq. 1.8.7 is

$$\tilde{H}_c = \lambda_1 \tilde{n}_d + \lambda_2 \tilde{n}_{d\uparrow} \tilde{n}_{d\downarrow} \tag{1.8.12}$$

where

$$\lambda_1 = z\Sigma(0, 0) \tag{1.8.13}$$

$$\lambda_2 = z^2 \left[\Gamma_{\uparrow\downarrow}(0, 0) - U \right] \tag{1.8.14}$$

\tilde{H}_{qp} is the effective Hamiltonian close to the strong-coupling fixed point. \tilde{H}_c is the counter-term. It is introduced to cancel divergences. Close to the Fermi surface, we want the renormalised self-energy $\tilde{\Sigma}(E)$ to vary as E^2 . That gives two constraints

$$\begin{aligned}
\tilde{\Sigma}(0) &= 0 \\
\tilde{\Sigma}'(0) &= 0
\end{aligned} \tag{1.8.15}$$

Close to the Fermi surface, we also have

$$\tilde{\Gamma}_{\uparrow\downarrow}(0) = \tilde{U} \quad (1.8.16)$$

$$\tilde{\Gamma}_{\sigma\sigma}(0) = 0 \quad (1.8.17)$$

$$\implies \Gamma_{\sigma\sigma'}(0) = \tilde{U}(1 - \delta_{\sigma\sigma'}) \quad (1.8.18)$$

This is the third constraint. The perturbation expansion is in powers of the renormalised interaction \tilde{U} . The parameters that are determined by the expansion are λ_1, λ_2, z . Hence, they should be expanded in powers of \tilde{U} .

$$\lambda_i = \sum_n \lambda_i^{(n)} \tilde{U}^n \quad (1.8.19)$$

$$z = \sum_n z^{(n)} \tilde{U}^n \quad (1.8.20)$$

$$(1.8.21)$$

The expansion is about the non-interacting quasiparticle Hamiltonian. The corresponding Green's function is

$$G^0 = \frac{1}{E - \tilde{\epsilon}_d + i\tilde{\Delta}} \quad (1.8.22)$$

From the Friedel sum rule in the next section, we get

$$\langle n_{d\sigma} \rangle = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{\pi} \tan^{-1} \frac{\epsilon_d + \Sigma(0, h)}{\Delta} \quad (1.8.23)$$

Multiplying the numerator and denominator by z , we get the same occupancy in terms of the renormalised parameters.

$$\langle n_{d\sigma} \rangle = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{\pi} \tan^{-1} \frac{\tilde{\epsilon}_d + \tilde{\Sigma}(0, h)}{\tilde{\Delta}} \quad (1.8.24)$$

For $T, h \rightarrow 0$, the counter-term cancels appropriate terms from the quasiparticle Hamiltonian leading to the vanishing of the effects of the self-energy, eq. 1.8.15. In that case, $\langle n_{d\sigma} \rangle = \langle n_{d\sigma}^0 \rangle$, that is, the quasiparticle distribution becomes the same as the free fermionic distribution.

The first order Feynman diagram for the self-energy is of the Hartree type. They give a contribution

$$\tilde{\Sigma}(\omega, H, T) = \tilde{U} \left(n_{d\sigma}^{(0)}(0, H, T) - n_{d\sigma}^{(0)}(0, 0, 0) \right) \quad (1.8.25)$$

This satisfies the constraint eq. 1.8.15. That is, $\Sigma^{(1)}(0, 0) = 0$. With the expression for self-energy, we can write down the impurity magnetic susceptibility, $\chi_d = \frac{\partial m}{\partial B}$, where

$$m = \frac{g\mu_B}{2} \langle n_{d\uparrow} - n_{d\downarrow} \rangle \quad (1.8.26)$$

We can substitute the expression for the self-energy into eq. 1.8.24. That gives

$$\chi_d = \frac{1}{2} (g\mu_B)^2 \frac{\partial \langle n_{d\uparrow} - n_{d\downarrow} \rangle}{\partial h} = \frac{1}{2\pi} (g\mu_B)^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial h} \left(\tan^{-1} \frac{\tilde{\epsilon}_{d\downarrow}}{\tilde{\Delta}} - \tan^{-1} \frac{\tilde{\epsilon}_{d\uparrow}}{\tilde{\Delta}} \right) \quad (1.8.27)$$

where $h = g\mu_B B$ and $\tilde{\epsilon}_{d\sigma} = \tilde{\epsilon}_d + \tilde{U}n_{d\sigma}^{(0)}$. Performing the derivative and taking the limits of $T \rightarrow 0$ and $B \rightarrow 0$ gives

$$\chi_d = \frac{1}{2\pi} (g\mu_B)^2 \frac{1}{1 + \left(\frac{\tilde{\epsilon}_d}{\tilde{\Delta}}\right)^2} \frac{1}{\tilde{\Delta}} \frac{\partial}{\partial h} [\tilde{\epsilon}_{d\downarrow} - \tilde{\epsilon}_{d\uparrow}] \quad (1.8.28)$$

We can recognize that

$$\frac{1}{1 + \left(\frac{\tilde{\epsilon}_d}{\tilde{\Delta}}\right)^2} \frac{1}{\pi \tilde{\Delta}} = \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{\tilde{\Delta}}{\tilde{\Delta}^2 + \tilde{\epsilon}_d^2} = \rho_d(0) \quad (1.8.29)$$

Therefore,

$$\chi_d = \frac{1}{2} (g\mu_B)^2 \rho_d(0) \frac{\partial}{\partial h} [\tilde{\epsilon}_{d\downarrow} - \tilde{\epsilon}_{d\uparrow}] \quad (1.8.30)$$

Up to first order, we can write

$$\tilde{\epsilon}_{d\downarrow} - \tilde{\epsilon}_{d\uparrow} = \epsilon_{d\downarrow} - \epsilon_{d\uparrow} + \tilde{U} \left(n_{d\downarrow}^{(0)} - n_{d\uparrow}^{(0)} \right) = 2\epsilon_d + h + \tilde{U} \left(n_{d\downarrow}^{(0)} - n_{d\uparrow}^{(0)} \right) \quad (1.8.31)$$

where I used $\epsilon_{d\sigma}(h) = \epsilon_d - \frac{h}{2}\sigma$. Substituting this in the expression for χ_d gives

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial h} [\tilde{\epsilon}_{d\downarrow} - \tilde{\epsilon}_{d\uparrow}] = 1 + \tilde{U} \left(\frac{\partial n_{d\downarrow}^{(0)}}{\partial \epsilon_{d\downarrow}} \frac{\partial \epsilon_{d\downarrow}}{\partial h} - \frac{\partial n_{d\uparrow}^{(0)}}{\partial \epsilon_{d\uparrow}} \frac{\partial \epsilon_{d\uparrow}}{\partial h} \right) \quad (1.8.32)$$

Up to first order, we can approximate $\frac{\partial \epsilon_{d\sigma}}{\partial h} = \frac{\sigma}{2}$, therefore,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial h} [\tilde{\epsilon}_{d\downarrow} - \tilde{\epsilon}_{d\uparrow}] = 1 + \tilde{U} \rho_d(0) \quad (1.8.33)$$

Substituting in to the parent equation, we get

$$\chi_d = \frac{1}{2} (g\mu_B)^2 \rho_d(0) \left(1 + \tilde{U} \rho_d(0) \right) \quad (1.8.34)$$

which is same as the one obtained from mean-field.

It is possible to take higher order contributions into account, but there are identities which show that these results are exact.

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial E} + \frac{\partial}{\partial \mu} \right) \Sigma(E) \Big|_{E=0} = -\rho_{d\sigma}(0) \Gamma_{\uparrow\downarrow}(0, 0) \quad (1.8.35)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial h} - \frac{\partial}{\partial E} \right) \Sigma(E) \Big|_{E=0} = -\rho_{d\sigma}(0) \Gamma_{\uparrow\downarrow}(0, 0) \quad (1.8.36)$$

Multiplying both equations throughout by Z , we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial E} + \frac{\partial}{\partial \mu} \right) \tilde{\Sigma}(E) \Big|_{E=0} = -Z \rho_{d\sigma}(0) \Gamma_{\uparrow\downarrow}(0, 0) = -\frac{1}{Z} \rho_{d\sigma}(0) \tilde{U} \quad (1.8.37)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial h} - \frac{\partial}{\partial E} \right) \tilde{\Sigma}(E) \Big|_{E=0} = -Z \rho_{d\sigma}(0) \Gamma_{\uparrow\downarrow}(0, 0) = -\frac{1}{Z} \rho_{d\sigma}(0) \tilde{U} \quad (1.8.38)$$

where I used $Z^2 \Gamma = \tilde{U}$. We also have the relation $\tilde{\rho}_d = \frac{1}{Z} \rho_d$, because

$$\tilde{\rho}(0) \sim \frac{\tilde{\Delta}}{\tilde{\epsilon}_d^2 + \tilde{\Delta}^2} = \frac{1}{Z} \frac{\Delta}{\epsilon_d^2 + \Delta^2} = \frac{1}{Z} \rho_d(0) \quad (1.8.39)$$

Noting that the derivative of the renormalised self energy goes to zero at the Fermi surface, we get

$$\left. \frac{\partial \tilde{\Sigma}(E)}{\partial \mu} \right|_{E=0} = \left. \frac{\partial \tilde{\Sigma}(E)}{\partial h} \right|_{E=0} = -\tilde{\rho}_{d\sigma}(0)\tilde{U} \quad (1.8.40)$$

These can be used to prove the mean-field results regarding specific heat and the susceptibilities. Similar to the mean field treatment, close to $T = 0$, the effects of the self energy vanish, and the specific heat linear term, γ , involves only the non-interacting density of states.

$$\tilde{\gamma} \sim \tilde{\rho}_d(0) \quad (1.8.41)$$

The susceptibilities are given by

$$\chi_m = - \left(\frac{g\mu_B}{2} \right)^2 \tilde{\rho}_d \sum_{\sigma} \frac{\partial (\epsilon_k - h\sigma + \tilde{\Sigma})}{\partial h} = \frac{g^2 \mu_B^2}{2} \tilde{\rho}_d \left(1 - \frac{\partial \tilde{\Sigma}}{\partial h} \right) \quad (1.8.42)$$

Substituting from eq. 1.8.40,

$$\chi_m = \frac{g^2 \mu_B^2}{2} \tilde{\rho}_d \left(1 + \tilde{U} \tilde{\rho}_d(0) \right) \quad (1.8.43)$$

Similarly,

$$\chi_c = \frac{dn}{d\mu} = \tilde{\rho}_d(0) \sum_{\sigma} \frac{d(\epsilon_F + \tilde{\Sigma})}{d\mu} = 2\tilde{\rho}_d(0) \left(1 + \frac{\partial \tilde{\Sigma}}{\partial \mu} \right) = 2\tilde{\rho}_d(0) \left(1 - \tilde{U} \tilde{\rho}_d(0) \right) \quad (1.8.44)$$

Friedel sum rule

Looking at eq. 1.8.2, we can write down the density of states and hence the average occupancy of the impurity site

$$\rho_{d\sigma} = \frac{-1}{\pi} \text{Im} [G_d] \quad (1.8.45)$$

$$\langle n_{d\sigma} \rangle = \int_{-\infty}^0 dE \rho_{d\sigma} = -\frac{1}{\pi} \text{Im} \int_{-\infty}^0 dE G_d(E) \quad (1.8.46)$$

Luttinger proved that

$$\int_{-\infty}^0 \Sigma' G dE = 0 \quad (1.8.47)$$

In order to use this, note that

$$\begin{aligned} \ln G_d^{-1} &= \ln (E - \epsilon_d + i\Delta - \Sigma) \\ \Rightarrow \frac{d \ln G_d^{-1}}{dE} &= \frac{1}{E - \epsilon_d + i\Delta - \Sigma} (1 - \Sigma') = G_d - \Sigma' G_d \\ \Rightarrow G_d &= \Sigma' G_d - \frac{d \ln G_d}{dE} \end{aligned} \quad (1.8.48)$$

Substituting this expression for G_d in eq. 1.8.46,

$$\langle n_{d\sigma} \rangle = -\frac{1}{\pi} \text{Im} \int_{-\infty}^0 \Sigma' G dE + \frac{1}{\pi} \text{Im} \int_{-\infty}^0 \frac{d \ln G_d}{dE} dE \quad (1.8.49)$$

The first integral is zero, courtesy Luttinger. We get

$$\begin{aligned}
\langle n_{d\sigma} \rangle &= \frac{1}{\pi} \text{Im} \left[\ln \frac{1}{E - \epsilon_d + i\Delta - \Sigma} \right]_{-\infty}^0 \\
&= -\frac{1}{\pi} \text{Im} \left[\ln (E - \epsilon_d + i\Delta - \Sigma) \right]_{-\infty}^0 \\
&= -\frac{1}{\pi} \text{Im} \left[\ln e^{i\theta} \right]_{-\infty}^0 \quad \left[\tan \theta = \frac{\Delta}{E - \epsilon_d - \Sigma} \right] \\
&= -\frac{1}{\pi} [\theta(0) - \theta(-\infty)] \\
&= \frac{1}{\pi} \tan^{-1} \frac{\Delta}{\epsilon_d + \Sigma(0, h)} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{\pi} \tan^{-1} \frac{\epsilon_d + \Sigma(0, h)}{\Delta}
\end{aligned} \tag{1.8.50}$$

We can now relate the average occupancy with the density of states. From eq. 1.8.45,

$$\begin{aligned}
\rho_{d\sigma} &= \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{\Delta}{(\epsilon_d + \Sigma(0))^2 + \Delta^2} \\
&= \frac{1}{\pi\Delta} \left[1 + \left(\frac{\epsilon_d + \Sigma(0)}{\Delta} \right)^2 \right]^{-1} \\
&= \frac{1}{\pi\Delta} \left[1 + \cot^2 \pi \langle n_{d\sigma} \rangle \right]^{-1} \\
&= \frac{\sin^2 \pi \langle n_{d\sigma} \rangle}{\pi\Delta}
\end{aligned} \tag{1.8.51}$$

1.9 Poor Man's scaling of the SIAM

First consider the case in which $\epsilon_d \ll -D$, $U + \epsilon_d \gg D$. The situation is such that both the impurity levels are far outside the bandwidth, as shown in the left of fig. 1.2. The maximum energy scale at which scattering with conduction electrons can take place is of the order of the bandwidth D . Since the impurity energies are much higher than the bandwidth, no charge fluctuation can take place. The impurity state will be fixed at ϵ_d . The only remaining degree of freedom will be the spin fluctuations, and we can then do the S-W transformation.

On the other hand, if we take the situation in the right of fig. 1.2 where both the impurity levels are far inside the bandwidth, then both the impurity levels will be on energy scales completely different from the bandwidth. So there won't be any renormalization of the impurity levels. From another perspective, it can be said that there won't be any renormalization because both the impurity levels $|0\rangle$, $|1\rangle$ will be able to hybridize with two states each: $|0\rangle$ can hybridize with $|k \uparrow\rangle$, $|k \downarrow\rangle$ and $|1\sigma\rangle$ can hybridize with $|0\rangle$, $|2\rangle$.

The limit where there will be some renormalization is the following. We are working with the asymmetric Anderson model, that is,

$U + \epsilon_d \gg D \gg |\epsilon_d|, \Delta$. The total Hamiltonian is

$$H = \sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_{k\sigma} n_{k\sigma} + \epsilon_d \sum_{\sigma} n_{d\sigma} + U n_{d\uparrow} n_{d\downarrow} + \sum_{k\sigma} \left(V_{kd} c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} + V_{kd}^* c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \right) \tag{1.9.1}$$

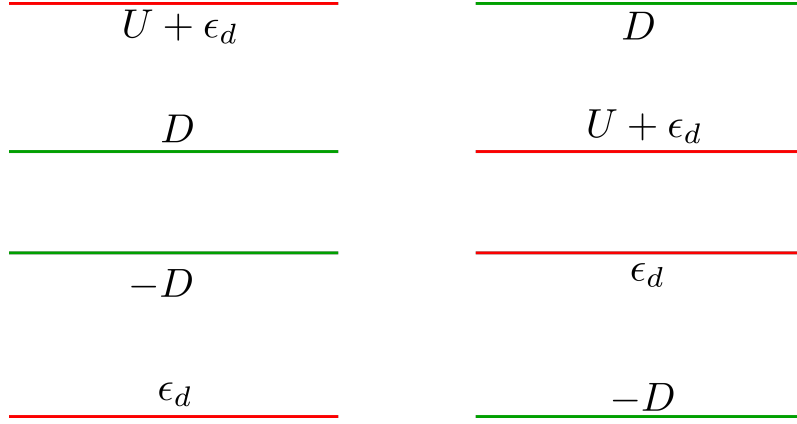


Figure 1.2: *Left*: Both impurity levels far outside the bandwidth. *Right*: Both impurity levels comfortably inside the bandwidth.

This means that the doubly-occupied state is decoupled from the conduction band; it cannot hybridize through the V_{kd} because the virtual transition will involve a huge amount of energy and so it is practically impossible.

At the first iteration, we will reduce the cut-off from D to $D - \delta D$. The zeroth approximation to this Hamiltonian is

$$H^{(0)} = \sum_{k < D - \delta D, \sigma} \epsilon_{k\sigma} n_{k\sigma} + \epsilon_d \sum_{\sigma} n_{d\sigma} + \sum_{k < D - \delta D, \sigma} \left(V_{kd} c_{k\sigma}^{\dagger} c_{d\sigma} + V_{kd}^* c_{d\sigma}^{\dagger} c_{k\sigma} \right) \quad (1.9.2)$$

As is apparent, the zeroth approximation involves completely ignoring the region to be integrated out. All kinetic energies and actual scatterings are strictly within the smaller region $[-D + \delta D, D - \delta D]$. The higher approximations allow these states to make virtual transitions to the band edge states and then come back. The Hamiltonian term for the virtual excitation in to the upper band edge (with a particle in the intermediate state) is

$$H_{\sigma}^{(1,p)} = \sum_{k \in k^+} \alpha_{k\sigma} c_{d\sigma}^{\dagger} c_{k\sigma} c_{k\sigma}^{\dagger} c_{d\sigma} \quad (1.9.3)$$

There are two things to note here. Firstly, $\alpha_{k\sigma}$ is the probability of such a virtual transition and is found from perturbation theory. Secondly, the summation k^+ is over the states in $[D - \delta D, D]$. To calculate $\alpha_{k\sigma}$, note that such a virtual excitation can take place only from the state $1_{d\sigma}$. Therefore, we look at the first order correction to this state under the perturbation V_{kd} .

$$\alpha_{k\sigma} = \frac{\langle 1_{d\sigma} | V_{kd}^* c_{d\sigma}^{\dagger} c_{k\sigma} | k\sigma \rangle \langle k\sigma | V_{kd} c_{k\sigma}^{\dagger} c_{d\sigma} | 1_{d\sigma} \rangle}{E_{1_{d\sigma}} - E_{k\sigma}} = \frac{|V_{kd}|^2}{\epsilon_d - \epsilon_k} \quad (1.9.4)$$

The analogous term in the same order for the virtual transition to the lower edge consists of a hole in the intermediate state, because the lower edge states are already filled. This term is of the form

$$H^{(1,h)} = \sum_{k \in k^-, \sigma} \beta_{k\sigma} c_{k\sigma}^{\dagger} c_{d\sigma} c_{k\sigma} c_{d\sigma}^{\dagger} \quad (1.9.5)$$

$\beta_{k\sigma}$ is calculated similarly, using perturbation theory.

$$\beta_{k\sigma} = \frac{\langle 0 | V_{kd}^* c_{d\sigma} c_{k\sigma}^{\dagger} | k\sigma \rangle \langle k\sigma | V_{kd} c_{k\sigma} c_{d\sigma}^{\dagger} | 0 \rangle}{E_0 - E_{k\sigma}} = \frac{|V_{kd}|^2}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_d} \quad (1.9.6)$$

The total first order correction to the Hamiltonian is of the form

$$H^{(1)} = \sum_{k^+, \sigma} \alpha_{k\sigma} T_{k\sigma}^+ + \sum_{k^-, \sigma} \beta_{k\sigma} T_{k\sigma}^- \quad (1.9.7)$$

$T^{+,-}$ represent virtual transitions to the upper and lower edges. Since these terms do not cause any real fluctuations in the impurity sites, they renormalize only the impurity energy ϵ_d , and not the hybridisation coupling V_{kd} . To find the renormalization in the site energies ϵ_0 and ϵ_1 (and hence in $\epsilon_d \equiv \epsilon_1 - \epsilon_0$), note that the term T^+ virtually excites the state $n_{d\sigma} = 1$, and hence the change in ϵ_1 is

$$\delta\epsilon_1 = \alpha_{k\sigma} = \sum_{k^+} \frac{|V_{kd}|^2}{\epsilon_d - \epsilon_k} \quad (1.9.8)$$

We can write this summation in terms of $\Delta(E) = \pi N(E)V^2(E)$, under the assumption $\Delta(E) \approx \Delta$ for $E \in \{-D, D\}$.

$$\delta\epsilon_1 = \sum_{k^+} \frac{|V_{kd}|^2}{\epsilon_d - \epsilon_k} = \int_{D-\delta D}^D dE N(E) \frac{|V(E)|^2}{\epsilon_d - E} \approx \frac{\Delta}{\pi} \frac{|\delta D|}{\epsilon_d - D} \quad (1.9.9)$$

The change in ϵ_0 is

$$\delta\epsilon_0 = \sum_{\sigma} \beta_{k\sigma} \approx -2 \frac{\Delta}{\pi} \frac{|\delta D|}{\epsilon_d + D} \quad (1.9.10)$$

The change in the denominator occurs because in the lower edge, $\epsilon_k = -D$. The change in ϵ_d is

$$\delta\epsilon_d = \delta\epsilon_1 - \delta\epsilon_0 = \frac{\Delta|\delta D|}{\pi} \left[\frac{1}{\epsilon_d - D} + \frac{2}{\epsilon_d + D} \right] = \frac{\Delta}{\pi} \frac{|\delta D|}{D} = -\frac{\Delta}{\pi} \delta \ln D \quad (1.9.11)$$

We assumed $D \gg \epsilon_d$. In the limit of infinitesimal change, we get the equation

$$\frac{d\epsilon_d}{d \ln D} = -\frac{\Delta}{\pi} \quad (1.9.12)$$

If we had allowed the $|1_{d\sigma}\rangle$ to hybridize with the state $|2_d\rangle$ (that is, if we had assumed both U and ϵ_d to be $\ll D$), then $\alpha_{k\sigma}$ would have had another term added to it:

$$\frac{|V_{kd}|^2}{\epsilon_k - U - \epsilon_d} \approx \frac{|V|^2}{-D - U - \epsilon_d} \quad (1.9.13)$$

$-(U + \epsilon_d)$ is the change in energy from $|1_d\rangle$ to $|2_d\rangle$ and $-D$ is the energy of the hole created in the process. The renormalization in ϵ_d would then have been

$$\delta\epsilon_d = \frac{\Delta|\delta D|}{\pi} \left(\frac{1}{\epsilon_d - D} - \frac{1}{D + U + \epsilon_d} + \frac{2}{\epsilon_d + D} \right) \quad (1.9.14)$$

which is zero in the limit of $U, |\epsilon_d| \ll D$. This is the equal renormalization in ϵ_0 and ϵ_1 discussed earlier.

We do not yet know whether Δ is a function of the cutoff D . To find the renormalization of Δ , we need to find the renormalization of V_{kd} . Note that the lowest order virtual transitions do not cause any actual charge fluctuation, and hence they do not renormalize V_{kd} . To see the renormalization of V_{kd} , we need to consider one order higher. These higher order terms involve transitions within the lower subspace along with virtual transitions into the higher subspaces.

$$H^{(2)} = \sum_{k^+, q, \sigma} \alpha_{k\sigma} T_{k\sigma}^+ \gamma_{q, k, \sigma} c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{q\sigma} + \sum_{k^-, q, \sigma} \beta_{k\sigma} T_{k\sigma}^- \gamma_{q, k, \sigma} c_{d\sigma} c_{q\sigma}^\dagger \quad (1.9.15)$$

The $\gamma_{k\sigma}$ can be calculated as

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha_{k\sigma} \gamma_{q, k, \sigma} &= \frac{\langle 1_{d\sigma} | V_{kd}^* c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} | k\sigma \rangle \langle k\sigma | V_{kd} c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} | 1_{d\sigma} \rangle \langle 1_{d\sigma} | V_{kd} c_{q\sigma} c_{d\sigma}^\dagger | q\sigma \rangle}{(E_{1_{d\sigma}} - E_{k\sigma})(E_q - E_k)} \\ &= \alpha_{k\sigma} \frac{V_{kd}}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_k} \end{aligned} \quad (1.9.16)$$

The renormalization in V_{kd} is therefore

$$\delta V_{kd} = \frac{\Delta}{\pi} \frac{|\delta D|}{\epsilon_d - D} \frac{V_{kd}}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_k} \quad (1.9.17)$$

Close to the band edge, we get

$$\delta V = \frac{\Delta}{\pi} \frac{|\delta D|}{\epsilon_d - D} \frac{V}{\epsilon_q - D} \approx \frac{\Delta}{\pi} \frac{|\delta D|}{D^2} V \quad (1.9.18)$$

Therefore,

$$\delta \Delta \sim V \delta V = \frac{\Delta V^2}{\pi D^2} |\delta D| \implies \frac{d\Delta}{dD} \sim \left(\frac{\Delta}{D} \right)^2 \quad (1.9.19)$$

For $D \gg \Delta$, this will vanish very quickly. Hence, in this regime, there is no renormalization of Δ , and we can take it to be a constant in the renormalization flow. Integrating eq. 1.9.12 gives

$$\epsilon_d = -\frac{\Delta}{\pi} \ln D + \text{constant} \quad (1.9.20)$$

Defining the constant as

$$\text{constant} = \epsilon_d^* + \frac{\Delta}{\pi} \ln \Delta \quad (1.9.21)$$

we get

$$\epsilon_d = -\frac{\Delta}{\pi} \ln D + \epsilon_d^* + \frac{\Delta}{\pi} \ln \Delta \quad (1.9.22)$$

$$\implies \epsilon_d = \epsilon_d^* - \frac{\Delta}{\pi} \ln \frac{D}{\Delta} \quad (1.9.23)$$

This result is in the regime $U + \epsilon_d \gg D \gg |\epsilon_d|$. Even if $U \ll D$ initially, scaling will begin once $D \sim U$. Until then, as mentioned previously, both ϵ_1 and ϵ_0 will change equally and there won't be any scaling in ϵ_d . If we start with $U \ll D$, under scaling, as D will decrease, there won't be any renormalization until we reach the point $D \sim U$.

Say, as a result of scaling, the bandwidth decreases and ϵ_d increases (which it will, as is apparent from the eq. 1.9.23). At some point, $-D \lesssim \epsilon_d$. At this point, perturbation theory breaks down and we resort to SWT. We denote this point of the scaling by $D = -a\tilde{\epsilon}_d$, $a > 1$. We can then express the SWT coupling constant \tilde{J} by replacing ϵ_d with $\tilde{\epsilon}_d$ in eq. 1.4.26. For simplicity set $U = \infty$. Then,

$$\tilde{J} = -\frac{|V|^2}{\tilde{\epsilon}_d} = \frac{a|V|^2}{D} \quad (1.9.24)$$

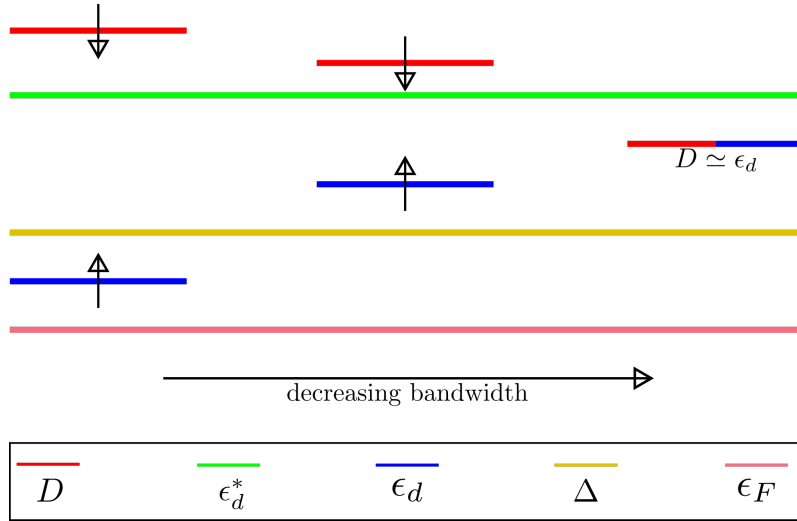
We can then do the poor man's scaling with this coupling. From eq. 1.4.173,

$$\begin{aligned} T_K &\sim D \sqrt{\tilde{J} N(0)^2} \exp \left\{ -\frac{1}{2\tilde{J} N(0)^2} \right\} = \sqrt{\Delta D} \exp \left\{ -\frac{D}{2\Delta} \right\} \\ &\sim D \sqrt{\frac{\Delta}{D}} \exp \left\{ \frac{\epsilon_d}{2\Delta} \right\} \end{aligned} \quad (1.9.25)$$

A different result is obtained if one is in the regime of $\epsilon_d < -D$. This is the situation mentioned at the very beginning of the discussion, left of fig. 1.2. Assuming $U \rightarrow \infty$ and ϵ_d outside the conduction band, we can do a SWT and the T_K obtained is q. 1.4.173,

$$J = -\frac{V^2}{\epsilon_d} \quad (1.9.26)$$

$$g = J\rho = -\frac{\Delta}{\epsilon_d} \quad (1.9.27)$$

Figure 1.3: Renormalization in the energy levels when $\epsilon_d^* \gg \Delta$

$$\Rightarrow T_K = D \sqrt{\frac{\Delta}{\epsilon_d}} \exp \left\{ \frac{\epsilon_d}{2\Delta} \right\} \quad (1.9.28)$$

The two forms of the Kondo temperature show that the prefactor is not a universal function; it depends on the starting conditions (the microscopic Hamiltonian from which we start the scaling). But the universal fact is that in the local moment regime ($U \rightarrow \infty$), all physical quantities will involve only one energy scale, T_K . This T_K itself might be different based on the starting Hamiltonian.

For $\epsilon_d^* \gg \Delta$, the renormalization will stop at $D \sim \epsilon_d$. Note that we had assumed $D \gg \epsilon_d$. That was the starting condition, that is, ϵ_d deep inside the Fermi surface. During the renormalization, D will keep on decreasing and ϵ_d will continuously increase. At some value of D , they will become equal and the impurity level will go outside the Fermi surface. At this point, none of the impurity levels can renormalize any more, because the relevant energy scales are greater than the cutoff. Hence the renormalization stops at this point. This point is given by $\bar{D} = a\epsilon_d(\bar{D}) \equiv \bar{\epsilon}_d$ where a is a constant of order unity. It satisfies the equation

$$\bar{\epsilon}_d = \epsilon_d^* - \frac{\Delta}{\pi} \ln \frac{a\bar{\epsilon}_d}{\Delta} \quad (1.9.29)$$

which is just eq. 1.9.23 with the substitution $D = a\bar{\epsilon}_d$. In this regime, because $\epsilon_d \gg \Delta$, we can do a perturbative expansion of the bare Hamiltonian in terms of $\frac{\Delta}{\epsilon_d}$. The susceptibility is

$$\chi_d = \frac{\Delta}{2\pi} \left(\frac{g\mu_B}{\epsilon_d} \right)^2 \left[1 + \frac{2\Delta}{\pi\epsilon_d} \ln \frac{\epsilon_d}{D} + \dots \right] \quad (1.9.30)$$

From the scaling, we know that D can be decreased to \bar{D} . We can hence substitute $D = a\bar{\epsilon}_d$, $\epsilon_d = \bar{\epsilon}_d$. With this in mind, the susceptibility becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \chi_d &= \frac{\Delta}{2\pi} \left(\frac{g\mu_B}{\bar{\epsilon}_d} \right)^2 \left[1 + \frac{2\Delta}{\pi\bar{\epsilon}_d} \ln a + \dots \right] \\ &= \frac{\Delta}{2\pi} \left(\frac{g\mu_B}{\bar{\epsilon}_d} \right)^2 \left[1 + \mathcal{O} \left(\frac{2\Delta}{\pi\bar{\epsilon}_d} \right) \right] \end{aligned} \quad (1.9.31)$$

where I used the fact that $\ln a$ will be of order 1. As we go on decreasing the cutoff, the impurity level will go on moving farther away from the Fermi level, and impurity site will become null occupied: $\langle n_d \rangle \approx 0$. The critical cutoff \bar{D} can

be associated with a temperature scale $k_b \bar{T} = \bar{D}$. At temperatures sufficiently below this temperature ($T \ll \bar{T}$), the susceptibility becomes (again from perturbation theory)

$$\chi_d(T) = \frac{\Delta}{2\pi} \left(\frac{g\mu_B}{\bar{\epsilon}_d} \right)^2 + \frac{1}{4T} \left[1 + \frac{1}{2} \exp \left\{ \frac{T^*}{T} \right\} \right]^{-1} \quad (1.9.32)$$

For temperatures sufficiently low, which we demarcate by a temperature T_{FL} , the denominator in the second term will be sufficiently large so that we can ignore that term with respect to the first term:

$$T \gg T_{FL} \implies e^{\frac{T^*}{T}} \gg 1 \implies \left[1 + \frac{1}{2} \exp \left\{ \frac{T^*}{T} \right\} \right]^{-1} \approx 0 \quad (1.9.33)$$

The susceptibility in this low temperature range can thus be written as

$$\chi_d = \frac{\Delta}{2\pi} \left(\frac{g\mu_B}{\bar{\epsilon}_d} \right)^2 \quad (1.9.34)$$

This is analogous to the result obtained in eq. 1.6.20, from the mean field version of the Fermi liquid theory, and also obtained from a renormalized perturbation theory of Anderson model. To see how, note that since we are in the limit $\langle n_d \rangle = 0$, the onsite repulsion term U can be dropped because there is no probability of double occupation. Eq. 1.6.20 then becomes

$$\chi_d = \frac{g^2 \mu_B^2}{2} \rho_d(0) = \frac{g^2 \mu_B^2}{2} \frac{\Delta}{\pi} \frac{1}{\bar{\epsilon}_d^2 + \Delta^2} \quad (1.9.35)$$

Next note that we had assumed at the beginning that $\epsilon_d^* \gg \Delta$. We need to find the relative order difference between $\bar{\epsilon}_d$ and Δ . From eq. 1.9.29, we can drop the π and a because they are of order 1.

$$\bar{\epsilon}_d = \epsilon_d^* - \Delta \ln \frac{\bar{\epsilon}_d}{\Delta} \quad (1.9.36)$$

Dividing through by Δ and defining $x_1 = \frac{\bar{\epsilon}_d}{\Delta}$, $x_2 = \frac{\epsilon_d^*}{\Delta}$, we get

$$x_1 + \ln x_1 = x_2 \quad (1.9.37)$$

Since $O(\ln x_1) \leq O(x_1)$, we can write

$$O(x_1) = O(x_2) \quad (1.9.38)$$

$$\implies O\left(\frac{\bar{\epsilon}_d}{\Delta}\right) = O\left(\frac{\epsilon_d^*}{\Delta}\right) \quad (1.9.39)$$

$$\implies O(\bar{\epsilon}_d) = O(\epsilon_d^*) \quad (1.9.40)$$

$$(1.9.41)$$

Since $\bar{\epsilon}_d$ and ϵ_d^* are of the same order, we can say:

$$\epsilon_d^* \gg \Delta \implies \bar{\epsilon}_d \gg \Delta \quad (1.9.42)$$

Applying this to eq. 1.9.35 means

$$\chi_d \approx \frac{g^2 \mu_B^2}{2} \frac{\Delta}{\pi} \frac{1}{\bar{\epsilon}_d^2} \quad (1.9.43)$$

which is the same as eq. 1.9.34. This tells us that scaling all the way down to very low temperatures in regime $\epsilon_d^* \gg \Delta$ brings us into a Fermi liquid state, characterized by a temperature-independent susceptibility (as is standard in a Fermi

liquid). The crossovers can be seen by looking at the variation of the Curie constant χT .

Since the susceptibility is proportional to the magnetic moment, presence of degeneracy will reduce this moment because the probability of occupying the states will decrease. As a result, the Curie constant is also a measure of the effective degeneracy of the impurity orbital. At very high temperatures $T \gg U, \epsilon_d$, all the impurity levels $0, \epsilon_d$ and $2\epsilon_d + U$ will become degenerate on energy scales of the order of $k_B T$. As a result, the Curie constant is approximately $\frac{1}{8}$ in this range. The impurity occupancy is $n_d = 1$, because there are 4 degenerate states and the average number of electrons on them is 1. At lower temperatures $U \gg T \gg T^*$, the degeneracy gets lowered; now, only the vacant and single-occupied states are degenerate. Here the Curie constant is $\frac{1}{6}$. In this case, the average occupancy is $n_d = \frac{0+1+1}{3} = \frac{2}{3}$. At still lower temperatures, we saw that the impurity becomes vacant and $n_d = 0$. The Curie constant becomes linear in temperature, going down to 0. More formally,

$$m = \frac{1}{\beta} \frac{\partial \ln Z}{\partial B} \implies \chi = \lim_{B \rightarrow 0} \frac{\partial m}{\partial B} = \lim_{B \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{Z^2 \beta} \left[Z \frac{\partial^2 Z}{\partial B^2} - \left(\frac{\partial Z}{\partial B} \right)^2 \right] \quad (1.9.44)$$

For the case of four-fold degeneracy, all the states can be assumed to be at zero energy. Then, under a magnetic field B ($h = \frac{g\mu_B}{2} B$), the partition function is

$$Z = 1 + \exp\{\beta h\} + \exp\{-\beta h\} + 1 = 2(1 + \cosh \beta h) \quad (1.9.45)$$

$$\implies \frac{\partial Z}{\partial B} = g\mu_B \beta \sinh \beta h \quad (1.9.46)$$

$$\implies \frac{\partial^2 Z}{\partial B^2} = \frac{1}{2} (g\mu_B)^2 \beta^2 \cosh \beta h \quad (1.9.47)$$

Since $\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \sinh \beta h = 0$ and $\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \cosh \beta h = 1$, we get

$$\chi = \frac{\beta g^2 \mu_B^2}{2Z(h=0)} \quad (1.9.48)$$

Setting $g\mu_B = k_B = 1$, we get

$$\chi T = \frac{1}{2\mathcal{D}} \quad (1.9.49)$$

where $Z(h=0) = 2 + 2 = 4 = \mathcal{D}$ is the degeneracy.

Similarly, for the triplet case (ϵ_d and 0 are degenerate while $U \gg T$), the doubly occupied case is essentially cut off from the available states, so $Z = 1 + 2 \cosh \beta h$. The proof again goes through similarly. But this time, we have $Z(h=0) = 1 + 2 = 3 = \mathcal{D}$.

For $\epsilon_d = k_B T^* > k_B T$ such that $k_B T^* \gg \Delta$, we can find the magnetic moment in a perturbative fashion. At the zeroth order, we can neglect the hybridisation Δ . Then,

$$m^{(0)} = \frac{1}{\beta} \frac{\partial \ln Z(h)}{\partial B} \quad (1.9.50)$$

where

$$Z(h) = 1 + e^{-\beta(k_B T^* - h)} + e^{-\beta(k_B T^* + h)} = 1 + e^{-\frac{\beta}{\beta^*}} 2 \cosh \beta h \quad (1.9.51)$$

Therefore,

$$\chi^{(0)} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{\beta Z} \frac{\partial^2 Z}{\partial B^2} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{g^2 \mu_B^2}{4\beta Z} \frac{\partial^2 Z}{\partial h^2} = \frac{g^2 \mu_B^2}{4} \beta \frac{2e^{-\frac{\beta}{\beta^*}}}{1 + 2e^{-\frac{\beta}{\beta^*}}} \quad (1.9.52)$$

Again setting $g\mu_B = k_B = 1$, we get,

$$\chi^{(0)} = \frac{1}{4T} \frac{2e^{-\frac{\beta}{\beta^*}}}{1 + 2e^{-\frac{\beta}{\beta^*}}} = \frac{1}{4T} \frac{2}{e^{\frac{\beta}{\beta^*}} + 2} \quad (1.9.53)$$

As a first approximation, we can include the hybridisation by using the expression for the average number of spin up or spin down impurity as obtained from the non-interacting treatment, eq. 1.3.17

$$m^{(1)} = \frac{g\mu_B}{2} (n_{\uparrow} - n_{\downarrow}) = \frac{g\mu_B}{2\pi} \left[\tan^{-1} \frac{\Delta}{k_B T^* - h} - \tan^{-1} \frac{\Delta}{k_B T^* + h} \right] \quad (1.9.54)$$

Since $\Delta \ll T^*$, we can expand the arctan in a Taylor series. Up to first order, we get

$$m^{(1)} = \frac{g\mu_B}{2\pi} \left[\frac{\Delta}{k_B T^* - h} - \frac{\Delta}{k_B T^* + h} \right] = \frac{g\mu_B \Delta}{\pi} \frac{h}{k_B (T^*)^2 - h^2} \quad (1.9.55)$$

Differentiating with B gives

$$\chi^{(1)} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\partial m^{(1)}}{\partial B} = \frac{g^2 \mu_B^2 \Delta}{2} \frac{1}{\pi k_B^2 T^{*2}} = \frac{\Delta}{2\pi T^{*2}} \quad (1.9.56)$$

Combining the zeroth and first order terms, the susceptibility in the regime $T \lesssim T^*$ is

$$\chi = \frac{1}{4T} \frac{2}{e^{\frac{\beta}{\beta^*}} + 2} + \frac{\Delta}{2\pi T^{*2}} \quad (1.9.57)$$

Below some temperature $T_{FL} \ll T^*$, the susceptibility reduces to

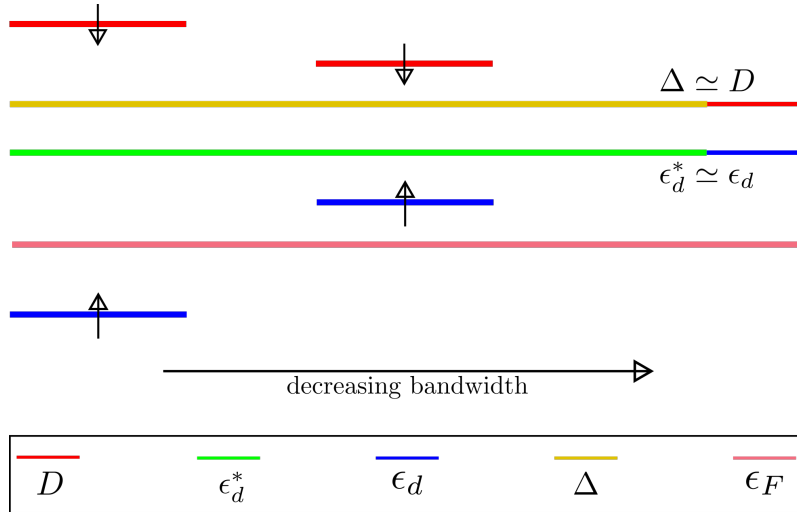
$$\chi \approx \frac{1}{4T} \frac{2}{e^{\frac{\beta}{\beta^*}}} + \frac{\Delta}{2\pi T^{*2}} \approx \frac{\Delta}{2\pi T^{*2}} \quad (1.9.58)$$

$$\implies \chi T \propto T \quad (1.9.59)$$

We can now visualize the various phases as the temperature is changed. For $T \gg U, \epsilon_d$, all the four states $|0\rangle, |\uparrow\rangle, |\downarrow\rangle, |2\rangle$ are degenerate ($\mathcal{D} = 4$), the average occupancy is $\langle n_d \rangle = \frac{0+1+1+2}{4} = 1$ and the effective Curie constant is $\frac{1}{2\mathcal{D}} = \frac{1}{8}$. At lower temperatures $U \gg T \gg T^*$, the level $|2\rangle$ is disconnected from the conduction band and the three remaining states are now degenerate ($\mathcal{D} = 3$). The average occupancy becomes $\frac{0+1+1}{3} = \frac{2}{3}$ and the effective Curie constant is now $\frac{1}{2 \times 3} = \frac{1}{6}$. At still lower temperatures $T^* \gg T$, the singly-occupied levels become disconnected and the impurity occupancy becomes 0. The effective Curie constant in this regime is linear in T .

$$\begin{array}{ccc} n_d = 1 & & n_d = \frac{2}{3} & & n_d = 0 \\ \chi T \sim \frac{1}{8} & \implies & \chi T \sim \frac{1}{6} & \implies & \chi T \sim T \\ T \gg U & & T \gg T^* & & T \ll T^* \end{array}$$

Next we consider the mixed valence regime, described by $|\epsilon_d^*| < \Delta$. It is clear that since the impurity level is within an interval of the hybridisation from the Fermi surface, the charge fluctuations can cause transitions between the various states of the impurity. This means that the occupation number of the impurity site is not a good quantum number in this regime, and the average number of impurity electrons will be fractional. This definition is a bit arbitrary because any observed sample will display an eigenstate in which the impurity states have contributions from both $\langle n_d \rangle = 0$ and $\langle n_d \rangle = 1$, so any sample will be mixed in that sense. However, if we are not in the mixed valence regime ($|\epsilon_d| \gg \Delta$), then the contribution from any one state will far outweigh the other. If $\epsilon_d > 0$, then the impurity level is far above the Fermi level and it will most probably not be occupied and the majority of the contribution will come from $\langle n_d \rangle = 0$. Similarly, if $\epsilon_d < 0$, then the impurity level is far below the Fermi level and the average occupation will be close to 1. The regime of mixed valence is one in which these two contributions are comparable.

Figure 1.4: Renormalization in energy levels when $|\epsilon_d^*| \lesssim \Delta$

Since we have $|\epsilon_d^*| \lesssim \Delta$, as we renormalize, the decreasing cutoff will first match Δ or $k_B T$, whichever is greater. From eq. 1.9.19, we know that if D comes close to Δ , our analysis will break down because we can no longer ignore that term. Since that term represents the broadening of the impurity level, this same broadening can also be brought about by the thermal fluctuations which are of the scale $k_B T$. This means that real valence fluctuations will now renormalize the potential V_{kd} . Hence, our analysis will stop at $D = \max\{\Delta, k_B T\}$. For the simpler situation in which $T = 0$, the renormalization will stop at $D = \Delta$. From eq. 1.9.23, putting $D = \Delta$, we get

$$(\epsilon_d)_{\text{MV}} = \epsilon_d^* \quad (1.9.60)$$

This is the renormalized impurity level in the mixed valence regime. A characteristic feature of this regime is that the charge fluctuations can be thermally excited. This can be seen as follows. The probability of a transition from, say, $|n_d = 0\rangle$ to $|n_d = 1\rangle$ is

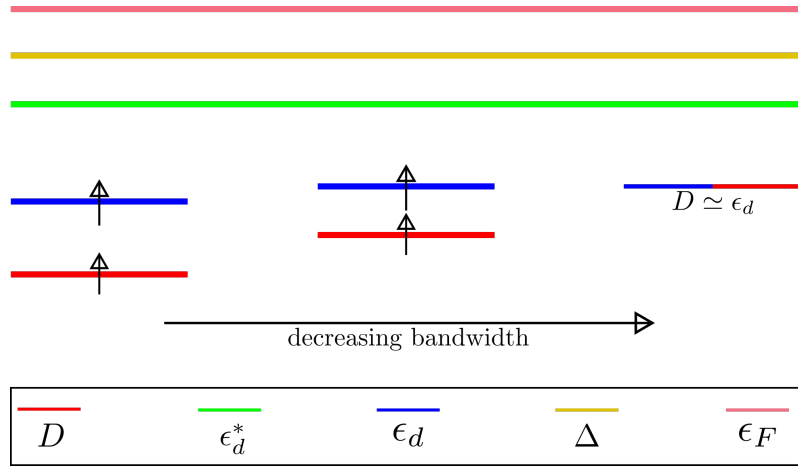
$$\sim \frac{k_B T}{\epsilon_d} \quad (1.9.61)$$

Assuming the thermal fluctuations are more or less of the order Δ , for $\epsilon_d \gg \Delta$, this transition will not be possible. However, in the mixed valence regime, because $\epsilon_d \sim \Delta$, these excitations do occur. These fluctuations, as well as the ones from the hybridisation with the conduction band, are responsible for the mixing of the singly-occupied and null-occupied states.

The crossovers in the mixed valence regime are as follows. Similar to the previous case, at high and intermediate temperatures, we have $n_d = 1$ and $n_d = \frac{2}{3}$ respectively. However, while the triplet degeneracy lasted upto $T \sim T^*$ in the previous case, here it continues up to $T \sim \Delta$ because that is where the scaling breaks down. That is, $T = \Delta$ is the point where we can no longer ignore the renormalization in V and it begins to increase with scaling. Beyond this point, the impurity occupation remains fractional and not much else can be said.

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} n_d = 1 & & n_d = \frac{2}{3} & & n_d = \text{fractional} \\ \chi T = \frac{1}{8} & \Rightarrow & \chi T = \frac{1}{6} & \Rightarrow & \chi T \propto T \\ T \gg U & & T \gg \Delta & & T \ll \Delta \end{array}$$

For $\epsilon_d^* \ll -\Delta$, the scaling will stop when the impurity level again goes out of the Fermi surface. But this time, it goes out from below. This again decouples the singly-occupied state from the conduction band and the scaling stops. This happens at say $\tilde{D} = -\tilde{\epsilon}_d = \tilde{T}$. Since the singly-occupied impurity level is now well below $-D$, we have $\langle n_d \rangle = 1$ and we are comfortably in the Kondo limit and the SWT and a consequent poor man's scaling can be performed, which will give

Figure 1.5: Renormalization in energy levels when $\epsilon_d^* \ll -\Delta$

eqs. 1.9.24 through 1.9.28. The result of the Schrieffer-Wolff transformation is a Hamiltonian that couples the impurity to the conduction electrons only through their spins; there is no charge fluctuation. At high temperatures $T \gg T_K$, the impurity is essentially decoupled and we get a susceptibility of the form eq. 1.9.49, but with a degeneracy of 2. To go to lower temperatures, we can do a Poor Man's scaling which suggests that the Hamiltonian at $T \ll T_K$ is one with a large coupling between the impurity and the conduction electrons.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} n_d = 1 & & n_d = \frac{2}{3} & & n_d = 1 & & n_d = 1 \\ \chi T = \frac{1}{8} T \gg U & \Rightarrow & \chi T = \frac{1}{6} T \gg \tilde{T} & \Rightarrow & \chi T = \frac{1}{4} T \ll \tilde{T} & \Rightarrow & \chi T \propto T \\ & & & & & & T \ll \tilde{T}_K \end{array}$$

Jefferson's calculation

Jefferson did a slightly more rigorous calculation to obtain the scaling equation. He divided the Hamiltonian into two parts

$$H = \sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_{k\sigma} n_{k\sigma} + \epsilon_d n_d + \sum_{k\sigma} \left(V_{kd}^- c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} + V_{kd}^+ c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \right) = H_0 + V \quad (1.9.62)$$

Before scaling, $V^+ = V^- = V$. The Schrödinger equation we want to solve is

$$H\psi = E\psi \quad (1.9.63)$$

We know the eigenstates ψ_0 of H_0 . They are the states $\{|n_{k_i\sigma}, n_{d\sigma'}\rangle\}$. These states of course span the entire Hilbert space. A subset of these states form the model subspace. We call these states ϕ . For our case, that is the subspace with all conduction electrons inside $D - \delta D$. The projection operator for this subspace is

$$P = \sum |\phi\rangle \langle\phi| = \sum_{|k| < D - \delta D, \sigma = \pm 1, n_{d\sigma} = 0, 1} |n_{k\sigma}, n_{d\sigma'}\rangle \quad (1.9.64)$$

Its orthogonal subspace has a projection operator

$$Q = 1 - P = \sum_{D - \delta D < |k| < D, \sigma = \pm 1, n_{d\sigma} = 0, 1} |n_{k\sigma}, n_{d\sigma'}\rangle \quad (1.9.65)$$

If the dimension of model subspace is d , we can say that P takes d eigenstates ψ of the total Hamiltonian to d eigenstates in the model subspace:

$$P\{\psi\}_d = \{\phi\} \quad (1.9.66)$$

This is of course true in the non-interacting limit. There, the ψ_0 are the exact eigenstates, and the action of P is basically

$$P\psi_0 \Big|_{|k| < D - \delta D} = \psi_0 \Big|_{|k| < D - \delta D} \quad (1.9.67)$$

Now, as we turn on the interactions adiabatically, it is safe to assume that these d non-interacting eigenstates flow into d interacting eigenstates. This means that we can define an inverse for the P operator which takes a non-interacting eigenstate from the model subspace into the interacting eigenstate:

$$\Omega\{\phi\} = \{\psi\} \quad (1.9.68)$$

Since Ω can only act on states in the model subspace, we define

$$\Omega\{\phi\}^\perp = 0 \quad (1.9.69)$$

This allows us to write

$$\Omega P\phi = \Omega\phi \quad (1.9.70)$$

$$\Omega P\phi^\perp = \Omega \times 0 = 0 = \Omega\phi^\perp \quad (1.9.71)$$

In the first equation, I used $P\phi = \phi$ because the projection of ϕ into the model subspace is ϕ itself. Together these two identities give

$$\Omega P = \Omega \quad (1.9.72)$$

With these definitions, we now change the problem a bit. We want to solve the Schrödinger equation only in the model subspace. To this end we write the Schrödinger equation as

$$H\Omega\phi = E\Omega\phi \quad (1.9.73)$$

Since we want to write down an equation only in the model subspace, the equation should operate only on the ϕ . To remove the Ω on the right side, operate on this equation with P from the left. This gives

$$PH\Omega\phi = EP\Omega\phi = E\phi \quad (1.9.74)$$

This is the effective Schrödinger equation in the model subspace. The effective Hamiltonian for the model subspace is

$$H_{\text{eff}} = PH\Omega = PH_0P + PV\Omega = PH_0P + PV\Omega \quad (1.9.75)$$

To solve for the Ω , apply eq. 1.9.72 on the Schrödinger equation $(E - H_0)\psi = V\psi$:

$$\Omega V\psi = (E\Omega P - \Omega P H_0)\psi \quad (1.9.76)$$

Now, since P is made up of the eigenstates of H_0 , those two will commute: $[H_0, P] = 0$. The equation then becomes

$$\Omega V\psi = (E - \Omega H_0 P)\psi \quad (1.9.77)$$

Subtracting the Schrödinger equation from the last equation gives

$$\begin{aligned} (\Omega - 1) V\psi &= (H_0 - \Omega H_0 P) \psi \\ \implies (\Omega - 1) V\Omega\phi &= (H_0 - \Omega H_0 P) \Omega\phi \\ \implies (\Omega - 1) V\Omega\phi &= (H_0\Omega - \Omega H_0) \phi \\ \implies (\Omega - 1) V\Omega &= [H_0, \Omega] \end{aligned} \quad (1.9.78)$$

This is the main equation. To make progress, we expand the operator Ω in powers of the interaction V :

$$\Omega = \sum_n c_n V^n = \sum_n \Lambda_n \quad (1.9.79)$$

The zeroth term in the main equation becomes

$$[H_0, \Lambda_0] = 0 \implies \Lambda_0 = P \quad (1.9.80)$$

The first order equation is

$$[H_0, \Lambda_1] = (\Lambda_0 - 1) V \Lambda_0 = (P - 1) V P = -QVP \quad (1.9.81)$$

The second order equation is

$$[H_0, \Lambda_2] = -V \Lambda_1 + \Lambda_0 V \Lambda_1 + \Lambda_1 V \Lambda_0 = -QV \Lambda_1 + \Lambda_1 V P \quad (1.9.82)$$

These equations are of the form $[H_0, \Lambda_n] = A_n$, where A_n is an operator in terms of Λ_{n-1} and lower orders.

$$A_1 = -QVP \quad (1.9.83)$$

$$A_2 = -QV \Lambda_1 + \Lambda_1 V P \quad (1.9.84)$$

Let $|l\rangle$ and $|h\rangle$ belong to the model subspace and its orthogonal subspace respectively. Then, taking matrix element between $\langle h|$ and $|l\rangle$ of the general form equation gives

$$\langle h| A_n |l\rangle = (E_h - E_l) \langle h| \Lambda_n |l\rangle \implies \langle h| \Lambda_n |l\rangle = \frac{\langle h| A_n |l\rangle}{E_h - E_l} \quad (1.9.85)$$

If we define an operator S by its action on a general operator A as

$$\langle h| SA |l\rangle = \frac{\langle h| A |l\rangle}{E_l - E_h} \quad (1.9.86)$$

we can write the solution

$$\Lambda_n = -S(A_n) \quad (1.9.87)$$

The expression of SA can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} SA &= \sum_{h,l} |h\rangle \langle l| \frac{\langle h| A |l\rangle}{E_l - E_h} \\ &= \sum_{h,l} \frac{1}{E_l - E_h} |h\rangle \langle h| A |l\rangle \langle l| \\ &= \sum_l \frac{1}{E_l - H_0} \left(\sum_h |h\rangle \langle h| \right) A |l\rangle \langle l| \\ &= \sum_l G_l A P_l \end{aligned} \quad (1.9.88)$$

where $P_l = |l\rangle \langle l|$ and $G_l = \frac{1}{E_l - H_0} Q$.

S has the property

$$\begin{aligned} \langle h| SQA |l\rangle &= \frac{\langle h| QA |l\rangle}{E_l - E_h} = \frac{\langle h| A |l\rangle}{E_l - E_h} = \langle h| SA |l\rangle \\ \implies S(QA) &= S(A) \end{aligned} \quad (1.9.89)$$

The lowest order solutions are thus

$$\Lambda_1 = S(QVP) = S(VP) \quad (1.9.90)$$

$$\Lambda_2 = S(QV\Lambda_1) - S(\Lambda_1VP) = S(VS(VP)) - S(S(VP)VP) \quad (1.9.91)$$

We can now expand the effective Hamiltonian in powers of V . From eq. 1.9.75, the interacting part of the effective Hamiltonian becomes

$$\begin{aligned} H_{\text{eff}} - PH_0P &= PV\Omega \\ &\approx PV(\Lambda_0 + \Lambda_1 + \Lambda_2) \\ &= PV[P + S(VP) + S(VS(VP)) - S(S(VP)VP)] \\ &= PVP + PVS(VP) + PVS(VS(VP)) - PVS(S(VP)VP) \end{aligned} \quad (1.9.92)$$

Therefore,

$$H_{\text{eff}} = PHP + PVS(VP) + PVS(VS(VP)) - PVS(S(VP)VP) \quad (1.9.93)$$

The first term is the obvious lowest approximation; you just project the entire Hamiltonian into the model subspace. The second term is

$$PVSVP = PV \sum_l G_l V P P_l = PV \sum_l G_l V P_l \quad (1.9.94)$$

where I used $PP_l = \sum_{l'} |l'\rangle \langle l'| |l\rangle \langle l| = \sum_{l'} |l'\rangle \langle l'| \delta_{ll'} = P_l$. The third term becomes

$$\begin{aligned} PVS V SVP &= PVS V \sum_l G_l V P_l = PV \sum_l S V G_l V P_l \\ &= PV \sum_{l,l'} G_{l'} V G_l V P_l P_{l'} = PV \sum_l G_l V G_l V P_l \end{aligned} \quad (1.9.95)$$

The fourth term is

$$\begin{aligned} PVS(S(VP)VP) &= PVS\left(\sum_l G_l V P P_l V P\right) = PV \sum_{l,l'} G_{l'} G_l V P_l V P P_{l'} \\ &= PV \sum_{l'} G_{l'} \left(\sum_l G_l V P_l \right) V P_{l'} \end{aligned} \quad (1.9.96)$$

The effective Hamiltonian up to third order in V is

$$\begin{aligned} H_{\text{eff}} &= PH_0P + PV \sum_l G_l V P_l + PV \sum_l G_l V G_l V P_l \\ &\quad - PV \sum_{l,l'} G_{l'} G_l V P_l V P_{l'} \end{aligned} \quad (1.9.97)$$

These results have been more or less general. We now need to write these in terms of the creation and annihilation operators of our Hamiltonian. The model subspace for our problem is the part of the conduction band up to $D - \delta D$. Here on, \sum represent sum over the model subspace momenta and \sum' represent sum over the remaining momenta. To facilitate writing the effective Hamiltonian in terms of the creation and annihilation operators, we change the projection operators from the bra-ket representation to operator representation:

$$|k_1\rangle \langle k_2| = c_{k_1}^\dagger c_{k_2} \quad (1.9.98)$$

$$P_k = |k, n_{d\sigma}\rangle \langle k, n_{d\sigma}| = c_k^\dagger c_k c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} = n_{k\sigma} n_{d\sigma} \quad (1.9.99)$$

The first term becomes

$$PH_0P = \sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_{k\sigma} n_{k\sigma} + \epsilon_d n_d + \sum_{k\sigma} \left(V_{kd} c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} + \text{h.c.} \right) \quad (1.9.100)$$

The second term involves two potential terms that scatter from the model subspace to the high energy subspace and then back to the model subspace. Hence this term is

$$\begin{aligned} PV \sum_l G_l V P_l &= V \sum_{q\sigma} \left(\frac{V_q}{\epsilon_d - \epsilon_q} c_{q\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} + \frac{V_q^*}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{q\sigma} \right) \\ &= \sum_{q\sigma}^+ \frac{|V_q|^2 c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{q\sigma} c_{q\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma}}{\epsilon_d - \epsilon_q} + \sum_{q\sigma}^- \frac{|V_q|^2 c_{q\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{q\sigma}}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} \\ &= \sum_{q\sigma}^+ \frac{|V_q|^2 n_{d\sigma} (1 - n_{q\sigma})}{\epsilon_d - \epsilon_q} + \sum_{q\sigma}^- \frac{|V_q|^2 n_{q\sigma} (1 - n_{d\sigma})}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} \end{aligned} \quad (1.9.101)$$

In the high energy subspaces, $n_q^+ = 1 - n_q^- = 0$. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} PV \sum_l G_l V P_l &= \sum_q^+ \frac{|V_q|^2 n_{d\sigma}}{\epsilon_d - \epsilon_q} + \sum_q^- \frac{|V_q|^2 (1 - n_{d\sigma})}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} \\ &= n_d \left(\sum_q^+ \frac{|V_q|^2}{\epsilon_d - \epsilon_q} + 2 \sum_q^- \frac{|V_q|^2}{\epsilon_d - \epsilon_q} \right) \\ &= n_d \delta \epsilon_d \end{aligned} \quad (1.9.102)$$

The third term is zero in our case. The part $G_l V G_l V$ will do the following.

$$|k, n_{d\sigma}\rangle \rightarrow \begin{cases} |q_e, n_d = 0\rangle \rightarrow \begin{cases} |q_e, n_d = 1\rangle \\ |q_e, q'_h, n_d = 1\rangle \end{cases} \\ |q_h, n_d = 1\rangle \rightarrow \begin{cases} |q_h, q'_e, n_d = 0\rangle \\ |q_h, n_d = 0\rangle \end{cases} \end{cases} \quad (1.9.103)$$

None of the four final states belong to the model subspace, so this term is zero.

The fourth term involves a first scattering between two model states, followed by a scattering to a high energy subspace and then a scattering back to the model subspace. One way for going through such a process is

$$|k, n_d = 0\rangle \xrightarrow{\Delta E = \epsilon_k - \epsilon_q} |n_d = 1\rangle \rightarrow |q_e, n_d = 0\rangle \xrightarrow{\Delta E = \epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} |k', n_d = 1\rangle \quad (1.9.104)$$

Another way is to start with c_d instead of c_d^\dagger

$$|n_{d\sigma} = 1\rangle \xrightarrow{\Delta E = \epsilon_k - \epsilon_q} |k\sigma, n_d = 0\rangle \rightarrow \begin{cases} |q_h \uparrow, n_{d\uparrow} = 1\rangle \\ |q_h \downarrow, n_{d\downarrow} = 1\rangle \end{cases} \xrightarrow{\Delta E = \epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} |n_d = 0\rangle \quad (1.9.105)$$

Combining the two processes gives

$$\begin{aligned}
\sum_q^+ \sum_{k\sigma} \frac{|V_q|^2 c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{q\sigma} c_{q\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma}}{(\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d)(\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q)} + \sum_{q\sigma'}^- \sum_{k\sigma} \frac{|V_q|^2 c_{q\sigma'}^\dagger c_{d\sigma'} c_{d\sigma'}^\dagger c_{q\sigma'} c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma}}{(\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d)(\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q)} \\
= \sum_{k\sigma} \left(c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} \delta V_k^- + c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \delta V_k^- \right)
\end{aligned} \tag{1.9.106}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
\delta V^+ &= \sum_q^+ \frac{|V_q|^2}{(\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d)(\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q)} \\
\delta V^- &= \sum_q^- 2 \frac{|V_q|^2}{(\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d)(\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q)}
\end{aligned} \tag{1.9.107}$$

The total Hamiltonian can be written in the form

$$\begin{aligned}
H_{\text{eff}} &= \sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_{k\sigma} n_{k\sigma} + (\epsilon_d + \delta\epsilon_d) n_d \\
&\quad + \sum_{k\sigma} \left\{ \left(V_k^- + \delta V_k^- \right) c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} + \left(V_k^+ + \delta V_k^+ \right) c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \right\}
\end{aligned} \tag{1.9.108}$$

We now evaluate the changes:

$$\delta\epsilon_d = \left(\sum_q^+ \frac{|V_q|^2}{\epsilon_d - \epsilon_q} + 2 \sum_q^- \frac{|V_q|^2}{\epsilon_d - \epsilon_q} \right) \approx |V|^2 \rho |\delta D| \left(\frac{1}{\epsilon_d - D} + \frac{2}{\epsilon_d + D} \right) = |V|^2 \rho |\delta D| \frac{D - 3\epsilon_d}{D^2 - \epsilon_d^2} \tag{1.9.109}$$

I used the approximation

$$\sum_{q=D-\delta D}^D f(q) = \int_{D-\delta D}^D dE \rho(E) f(E) \approx \rho f(D) \delta D \tag{1.9.110}$$

Also,

$$\begin{aligned}
\delta V_k^+ &= \sum_q^+ \frac{|V_q|^2}{(\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d)(\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q)} \approx |V|^2 \rho |\delta D| \frac{1}{(D - \epsilon_d)(\epsilon_k - D)} \\
\delta V_k^- &= 2 \sum_q^- \frac{|V_q|^2}{(\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d)(\epsilon_k - \epsilon_q)} \approx -|V|^2 \rho |\delta D| \frac{2}{(D + \epsilon_d)(\epsilon_k + D)}
\end{aligned} \tag{1.9.111}$$

We now make the following assumptions:

- k is close to the Fermi level ($\epsilon_k \approx 0$)
- Because k is close to the Fermi surface, we assume the potential is independent of momenta: $V_k^+ \equiv v^+$, $V_k^- \equiv v^-$
- Since we truncated at third order, we need $D - |\epsilon_d| \gg v^\pm$. This gives us $D \gg |\epsilon_d|$.

With these assumptions, we get the scaling equations similar to the ones obtained previously.

1.10 Numerical Renormalization Group Calculation of the symmetric SIAM

NRG calculations of the symmetric SIAM were carried out by H. R. Krishnamurthy, Wilkins and Wilson in ref. [5]. They identified three fixed points in the phase diagram. Two of them, the free-orbital and the local moment, are unstable while the strong-coupling fixed point is stable. These fixed points along with typical RG flows are marked in fig. 1.6. The free-orbital fixed point is described by $U = V = 0$. The local moment fixed point is described by $U \rightarrow \infty, V = 0$. The

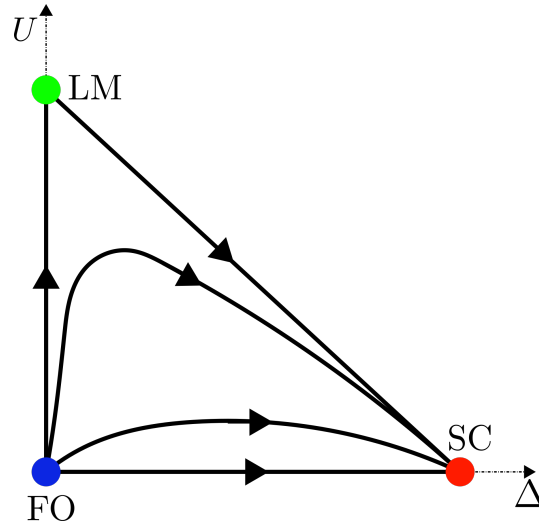


Figure 1.6: Schematic diagram of RG flows and fixed points of the symmetric SIAM, as obtained by ref.[5]. The y-axis is the impurity site repulsion $U = -\frac{1}{2}\epsilon_d$ while the x-axis is the hybridisation parameter $\Delta \sim \rho V^2$. The abbreviations mark the three fixed-points: FO is free-orbital, LM is local moment and SC is strong-coupling. The fixed-points are described in the text.

strong-coupling fixed point is described by $U = \text{finite}, V \rightarrow \infty$. The temperature-dependent susceptibility is found to be very similar to that obtained from the Kondo model, with a suitably-defined T_K . It starts from a constant value at low-temperatures to a Curie-Weiss like form at high temperatures, with the Curie-Weiss constant at very large temperatures being equal to $\frac{1}{8}$.

Chapter 2

Unitary Renormalization Group Method

The URG method was introduced and formalised in refs. [1, 2, 3, 4]. This section is adapted from those references and expanded wherever required.

2.1 Formalism and Results

2.1.1 Description of the problem

We are given a Hamiltonian \mathcal{H} which is not completely diagonal in the occupation number basis of the electrons, \hat{n}_k : $[\mathcal{H}, n_k] \neq 0$. k labels any set of quantum numbers depending on the system. For spin-less Fermions it can be the momentum of the particle, while for spin-full Fermions it can be the set of momentum and spin. There are terms that scatter electrons from one quantum number k to another quantum number k' .

We take a general Hamiltonian,

$$\mathcal{H} = H_e \hat{n}_{q\beta} + H_h (1 - \hat{n}_{q\beta}) + c_{q\beta}^\dagger T + T^\dagger c_{q\beta} \quad (2.1.1)$$

Formally, we can decompose the entire Hamiltonian in the subspace of the electron we want to decouple ($q\beta$).

$$\mathcal{H} = \begin{pmatrix} |1\rangle & |0\rangle \\ H_1 & T \\ T^\dagger & H_0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.1.2)$$

The basis in which this matrix is written is $\{|1\rangle, |0\rangle\}$ where $|i\rangle$ is the set of all states where $\hat{n}_{q\beta} = i$. The aim of one step of the URG is to find a unitary transformation U such that the new Hamiltonian $U\mathcal{H}U^\dagger$ is diagonal in this already-chosen basis.

$$\tilde{\mathcal{H}} \equiv U\mathcal{H}U^\dagger = \begin{pmatrix} |1\rangle & |0\rangle \\ \tilde{H}_1 & 0 \\ 0 & \tilde{H}_0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.1.3)$$

U_q is defined by

$$\tilde{\mathcal{H}} = U_q \mathcal{H} U_q^\dagger \text{ such that } [\tilde{\mathcal{H}}, n_q] = 0 \quad (2.1.4)$$

It is clear that U is the diagonalizing matrix for \mathcal{H} . Hence we can frame this problem as an eigenvalue equation as well. Let $|\psi_1\rangle, |\psi_0\rangle$ be the basis in which the original Hamiltonian \mathcal{H} has no off-diagonal terms corresponding to $q\beta$. Hence, we can write

$$\mathcal{H}|\psi_i\rangle = \tilde{H}_i |\psi_i\rangle, i \in \{0, 1\} \quad (2.1.5)$$

Since $|\psi_i\rangle$ is the set of eigenstates of \mathcal{H} and $|i\rangle$ is the set of eigenstates in which $U\mathcal{H}U^\dagger$ has no off-diagonal terms corresponding to $q\beta$, we can relate $|\psi_i\rangle$ and $|i\rangle$ by the same transformation : $|\psi_i\rangle = U^\dagger |i\rangle$. We can expand the state $|\psi_i\rangle$ in the subspace of $q\beta$:

$$|\psi_i\rangle = \sum_{j=0,1} |j\rangle \langle j| |\psi_i\rangle \equiv |1\rangle |\phi_1^i\rangle + |0\rangle |\phi_0^i\rangle \quad (2.1.6)$$

where $|\phi_j^i\rangle = \langle j| |\psi_i\rangle$. If we substitute the expansion 2.1.2 into the eigenvalue equation 2.1.5, we get

$$\left[H_e \hat{n}_{q\beta} + H_h (1 - \hat{n}_{q\beta}) + c_{q\beta}^\dagger T + T^\dagger c_{q\beta} \right] |\psi_i\rangle = \tilde{H}_i |\psi_i\rangle \quad (2.1.7)$$

The diagonal parts $H_e = \text{tr} [\mathcal{H} \hat{n}_{q\beta}]$ and $H_h = \text{tr} [\mathcal{H} (1 - \hat{n}_{q\beta})]$ can be separated into a purely diagonal part \mathcal{H}^d that contains the single-particle energies and the multi-particle correlation energies or Hartree-like contributions, and an off-diagonal part \mathcal{H}^i that scatters between the remaining degrees of freedom $k\sigma \neq q\beta$. That is,

$$H_e \hat{n}_{q\beta} + H_h (1 - \hat{n}_{q\beta}) = \mathcal{H}^d + \mathcal{H}^i$$

This gives

$$\left[c_{q\beta}^\dagger T + T^\dagger c_{q\beta} \right] |\psi_i\rangle = (\tilde{H}_i - \mathcal{H}^i - \mathcal{H}^d) |\psi_i\rangle \quad (2.1.8)$$

2.1.2 Obtaining the decoupling transformation

We now define a new operator $\hat{\omega}_i = \tilde{H}_i - \mathcal{H}^i$, such that

$$\left[c_{q\beta}^\dagger T + T^\dagger c_{q\beta} \right] |\psi_i\rangle = (\hat{\omega}_i - \mathcal{H}^d) |\psi_i\rangle \quad (2.1.9)$$

From the definition of $\hat{\omega}_i$, we can see that it is Hermitian and has no term that scatters in the subspace of $q\beta$, so it is diagonal in $q\beta$ and we can expand it as $\hat{\omega}_i = \hat{\omega}_i^1 \hat{n}_{q\beta} + \hat{\omega}_i^0 (1 - \hat{n}_{q\beta})$. Using the expansion 2.1.6, we can write

$$\hat{\omega}_i |\psi_i\rangle = \hat{\omega}_i^1 |1\rangle |\phi_1^i\rangle + \hat{\omega}_i^0 |0\rangle |\phi_0^i\rangle \quad (2.1.10)$$

Since the only requirement on $|\psi_i\rangle$ is that it diagonalize the Hamiltonian in the subspace of $q\beta$, there is freedom in the choice of this state. We can exploit this freedom and choose the $|\phi_{0,1}^i\rangle$ to be an eigenstates of $\hat{\omega}_i^{1,0}$ corresponding to real eigenvalues $\omega_i^{1,0}$:

$$\left[\mathcal{H}^d + c_{q\beta}^\dagger T + T^\dagger c_{q\beta} \right] |\psi_i(\omega_i)\rangle = (\omega_i^1 - \mathcal{H}^d) |1\rangle |\phi_1^i\rangle + (\omega_i^0 - \mathcal{H}^d) |0\rangle |\phi_0^i\rangle \quad (2.1.11)$$

If we now substitute the expansion 2.1.6 and gather the terms that result in $\hat{n}_{q\beta} = 1$, we get

$$c_{q\beta}^\dagger T |0\rangle |\phi_0^i\rangle = (\omega_i^1 - \mathcal{H}^d) |1\rangle |\phi_1^i\rangle \quad (2.1.12)$$

Similarly, gathering the terms that result in $\hat{n}_{q\beta} = 0$ gives

$$T^\dagger c_{q\beta} |1\rangle |\phi_1^i\rangle = (\omega_i^0 - \mathcal{H}^d) |0\rangle |\phi_0^i\rangle \quad (2.1.13)$$

We now define two many-particle transition operators:

$$\begin{aligned} \eta^\dagger(\omega_i^1) &= \frac{1}{\omega_i^1 - \mathcal{H}^d} c_{q\beta}^\dagger T \equiv G_1 c_{q\beta}^\dagger T \\ \eta(\omega_i^0) &= \frac{1}{\omega_i^0 - \mathcal{H}^d} T^\dagger c_{q\beta} \equiv G_0 T^\dagger c_{q\beta} \end{aligned} \quad (2.1.14)$$

wher G_j is the propagator $\frac{1}{\omega_i^j - \mathcal{H}^d}$. We can write this compactly as

$$\eta(\hat{\omega}) = GT^\dagger c_{q\beta} = \frac{1}{\hat{\omega}_i - \mathcal{H}^d} T^\dagger c_{q\beta} \quad (2.1.15)$$

where $\hat{\omega}_i = \omega_i^0 (1 - \hat{n}_{q\beta}) + \omega_i^1 \hat{n}_{q\beta} = \begin{pmatrix} \omega_i^1 & \\ & \omega_i^0 \end{pmatrix}$ is a 2x2 matrix and $\mathcal{H}^d = \mathcal{H}_0^d (1 - \hat{n}_{q\beta}) + \mathcal{H}_1^d \hat{n}_{q\beta}$ and $G = (\hat{\omega} - \mathcal{H}^d)^{-1}$. It is easy to check that this reproduces the previous forms of η_0 and η_1^\dagger . We will later find that it is important to demand that these two be Hermitian conjugates of each other; that constraint is imposed on the denominators:

$$\eta^\dagger(\omega_i^0) = \eta^\dagger(\omega_i^1) \implies \frac{1}{\omega_i^1 - \mathcal{H}^d} c_{q\beta}^\dagger T = c_{q\beta}^\dagger T \frac{1}{\omega_i^0 - \mathcal{H}^d} \quad (2.1.16)$$

Henceforth we will assume that this constraint has been imposed.

In terms of these operators, eq. 2.1.13 becomes

$$\begin{aligned} |1\rangle |\phi_1^i\rangle &= \eta^\dagger |0\rangle |\phi_0^i\rangle \\ |0\rangle |\phi_0^i\rangle &= \eta |1\rangle |\phi_1^i\rangle \end{aligned} \quad (2.1.17)$$

These allow us to write

$$\begin{aligned} |\psi_1\rangle &= |1\rangle |\phi_1^i\rangle + |0\rangle |\phi_0^i\rangle = (1 + \eta) |1\rangle |\phi_1^i\rangle \\ |\psi_0\rangle &= (1 + \eta^\dagger) |0\rangle |\phi_0^i\rangle \end{aligned} \quad (2.1.18)$$

Recalling that $|\psi_i\rangle = U^\dagger |i\rangle$, we can read off the required transformation:

$$U_1 = 1 + \eta \quad (2.1.19)$$

2.1.3 Properties of the many-body transition operators

The operators η have some important properties. First is the Fermionic nature:

$$\eta^2 = \eta^{\dagger 2} = 0 \quad \left[c^{\dagger 2} = c^2 = 0 \right] \quad (2.1.20)$$

Second is:

$$\begin{aligned} |1\rangle |\phi_1^i\rangle &= \eta^\dagger |0\rangle |\phi_0^i\rangle = \eta^\dagger \eta |1\rangle |\phi_1^i\rangle \implies \eta^\dagger \eta = \hat{n}_{q\beta} \\ |0\rangle |\phi_0^i\rangle &= \eta |1\rangle |\phi_1^i\rangle = \eta \eta^\dagger |0\rangle |\phi_0^i\rangle \implies \eta \eta^\dagger = 1 - \hat{n}_{q\beta} \end{aligned} \quad (2.1.21)$$

and hence the anticommutator

$$\implies \{\eta, \eta^\dagger\} = 1 \quad (2.1.22)$$

Note that the three equations in 2.1.21 work only when applied on the eigenstate $|\psi_i\rangle$ and not any arbitrary state.

$$\begin{aligned} \eta^\dagger \eta |\psi_i\rangle &= |1\rangle |\phi_1^i\rangle = \hat{n}_{q\beta} |\psi_i\rangle \\ \eta \eta^\dagger |\psi_i\rangle &= |0\rangle |\phi_0^i\rangle = (1 - \hat{n}_{q\beta}) |\psi_i\rangle \\ \{\eta^\dagger, \eta\} |\psi_i\rangle &= |\psi_i\rangle \end{aligned}$$

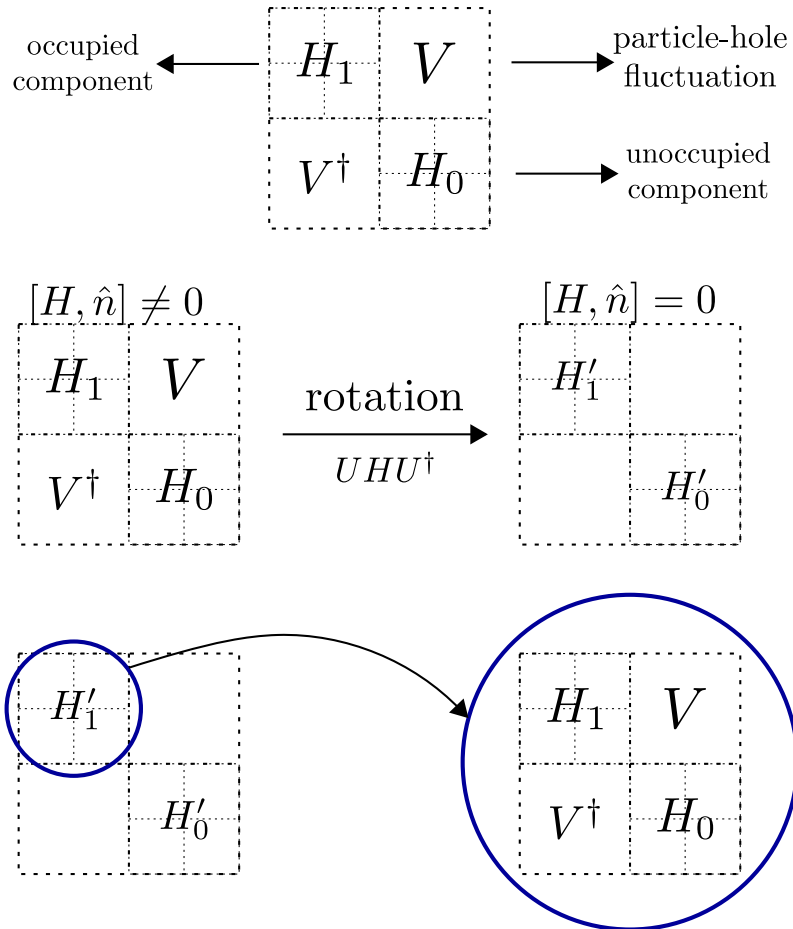


Figure 2.1: Three steps of the URG: Decompose the Hamiltonian in a 2×2 matrix, apply the unitary operator to rotate it, then repeat these steps with one of the rotated blocks.

2.1.4 Form of the unitary operators

Although we have found the correct similarity transformations U_i (eqs. 2.1.19), we need to convert them into a unitary transformation. Say we are trying to rotate the eigenstate $|\psi_1\rangle$ into the state $|1\rangle$. We can then work with the transformation

$$U_1 = 1 + \eta \quad (2.1.23)$$

In this form, this transformation is not unitary. It can however be written in an exponential form:

$$U_1 = e^\eta \quad (2.1.24)$$

using the fact that $\eta^2 = 0$. It is shown in ref. [18] that corresponding to a similarity transformation e^ω , there exists a unitary transformation e^G where

$$G = \tanh^{-1}(\omega - \omega^\dagger) \quad (2.1.25)$$

Applying that to the problem at hand gives

$$U_1^\dagger = \exp \left\{ \tanh^{-1}(\eta - \eta^\dagger) \right\} \quad (2.1.26)$$

Let $x = \tanh y$. Then,

$$x = \frac{e^{2y} + 1}{e^{2y} - 1} \implies y = \frac{1}{2} \log \frac{1+x}{1-x} \implies e^y = e^{\tanh^{-1} x} = \sqrt{\frac{1+x}{1-x}} \quad (2.1.27)$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \exp \left\{ \tanh^{-1}(\eta - \eta^\dagger) \right\} &= \frac{1 + \eta - \eta^\dagger}{\sqrt{(1 + \eta^\dagger - \eta)(1 - \eta^\dagger + \eta)}} \\ &= \frac{1 + \eta - \eta^\dagger}{\sqrt{1 + \{\eta, \eta^\dagger\}}} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1 + \eta - \eta^\dagger) \end{aligned} \quad (2.1.28)$$

The *unitary* operator that transforms the entangled eigenstate $|\psi_1\rangle$ to the state $|1\rangle$ is thus

$$U_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1 + \eta^\dagger - \eta) \quad (2.1.29)$$

It can also be written as $\exp \left\{ \frac{\pi}{4} (\eta^\dagger - \eta) \right\}$ because

$$\begin{aligned} \exp \left\{ \frac{\pi}{4} (\eta^\dagger - \eta) \right\} &= 1 + (\eta^\dagger - \eta) \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{2!} (\eta^\dagger - \eta)^2 \left(\frac{\pi}{4} \right)^2 + \frac{1}{3!} (\eta^\dagger - \eta)^3 \left(\frac{\pi}{4} \right)^3 + \dots \\ &= 1 + (\eta^\dagger - \eta) \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2!} \left(\frac{\pi}{4} \right)^2 - \frac{1}{3!} (\eta^\dagger - \eta) \left(\frac{\pi}{4} \right)^3 + \frac{1}{4!} \left(\frac{\pi}{4} \right)^4 + \dots \\ &= \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + (\eta^\dagger - \eta) \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1 + \eta^\dagger - \eta) \end{aligned} \quad (2.1.30)$$

There we used

$$(\eta^\dagger - \eta)^2 = \eta^{\dagger 2} + \eta^2 - \{\eta^\dagger, \eta\} = -1 \quad \left[\because \eta^2 = \eta^{\dagger 2} = 0 \right] \quad (2.1.31)$$

and hence

$$(\eta^\dagger - \eta)^3 = -1 (\eta^\dagger - \eta) \quad (2.1.32)$$

and so on.

2.1.5 Effective Hamiltonian

We can now compute the form of the effective Hamiltonian that comes about when we apply U_1 - that is - when we rotate one exact eigenstate $|\psi_1\rangle$ into the occupied Fock space basis $|1\rangle$. From eq. 2.1.29,

$$\begin{aligned}
 U_1 \mathcal{H} U_1^\dagger &= \frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \eta^\dagger - \eta \right) \mathcal{H} \left(1 + \eta - \eta^\dagger \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \eta^\dagger - \eta \right) \left(\mathcal{H} + \mathcal{H}\eta - \mathcal{H}\eta^\dagger \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left(\mathcal{H} + \mathcal{H}\eta - \mathcal{H}\eta^\dagger + \eta^\dagger \mathcal{H} + \eta^\dagger \mathcal{H}\eta - \eta^\dagger \mathcal{H}\eta^\dagger - \eta \mathcal{H} - \eta \mathcal{H}\eta + \eta \mathcal{H}\eta^\dagger \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left(\mathcal{H}^d + \mathcal{H}^i + \mathcal{H}^I + \mathcal{H}\eta - \mathcal{H}\eta^\dagger + \eta^\dagger \mathcal{H} + \eta^\dagger \mathcal{H}\eta - \eta^\dagger \mathcal{H}\eta^\dagger - \eta \mathcal{H} - \eta \mathcal{H}\eta + \eta \mathcal{H}\eta^\dagger \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left(\mathcal{H}^d + \mathcal{H}^i + \mathcal{H}^I + \left[\eta^\dagger - \eta, \mathcal{H} \right] + \eta^\dagger \mathcal{H}\eta - \eta^\dagger \mathcal{H}\eta^\dagger - \eta \mathcal{H}\eta + \eta \mathcal{H}\eta^\dagger \right)
 \end{aligned} \tag{2.1.33}$$

In the last two lines, we expanded the Hamiltonian into the three parts \mathcal{H}^d , \mathcal{H}^i and a third piece $\mathcal{H}^I \equiv c_{q\beta}^\dagger T + T^\dagger c_{q\beta}$.

For reasons that will become apparent, we will split the terms into two groups:

$$\tilde{\mathcal{H}} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\underbrace{\mathcal{H}^d + \mathcal{H}^i + \left[\eta^\dagger - \eta, \mathcal{H} \right]}_{\text{group 1}} + \underbrace{\eta^\dagger \mathcal{H}\eta + \eta \mathcal{H}\eta^\dagger + \mathcal{H}^I - \eta^\dagger \mathcal{H}\eta^\dagger - \eta \mathcal{H}\eta}_{\text{group 2}} \right) \tag{2.1.34}$$

Group 2 can be easily shown to be o. Note that terms that have two η or two η^\dagger sandwiching a \mathcal{H} can only be nonzero if the intervening \mathcal{H} has an odd number of creation or destruction operators.

$$\eta \mathcal{H} \eta = \eta c_q^\dagger T \eta \tag{2.1.35}$$

and

$$\eta^\dagger \mathcal{H} \eta^\dagger = \eta^\dagger T^\dagger c_q \eta^\dagger \tag{2.1.36}$$

Group 2 becomes

$$\text{group 2} = \mathcal{H}^I - \eta^\dagger T^\dagger c_q \eta^\dagger - \eta c_q^\dagger T \eta = c_q^\dagger T + T^\dagger c_q - \eta^\dagger T^\dagger c_q \eta^\dagger - \eta c_q^\dagger T \eta \tag{2.1.37}$$

To simplify this, we use the relation

$$\begin{aligned}
 \eta c_q^\dagger T \eta &= \frac{1}{\omega_i^0 - \mathcal{H}^d} T^\dagger c_q c_q^\dagger T \eta \\
 &= T^\dagger c_q \frac{1}{\omega_i^1 - \mathcal{H}^d} c_q^\dagger T \eta \quad \left[\text{eq. 2.1.16} \right] \\
 &= T^\dagger c_q \eta^\dagger \eta \quad \left[\text{eq. 2.1.15} \right] \\
 &= T^\dagger c_q \hat{n}_q \quad \left[\text{eq. 2.1.21} \right]
 \end{aligned} \tag{2.1.38}$$

which gives

$$\eta c_q^\dagger T \eta = T^\dagger c_q \tag{2.1.39}$$

Taking the Hermitian conjugate of eq. 2.1.39 gives

$$\eta^\dagger T^\dagger c_q \eta^\dagger = c_q^\dagger T \tag{2.1.40}$$

Substituting the expressions 2.1.39 and 2.1.40 into the expression for group 2, 2.1.37, shows that it vanishes. This leaves us only with group 1:

$$\tilde{\mathcal{H}} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\mathcal{H}^d + \mathcal{H}^i + \overbrace{\eta^\dagger \mathcal{H} \eta + \eta \mathcal{H} \eta^\dagger}^{\text{group A}} + \underbrace{[\eta^\dagger - \eta, \mathcal{H}]}_{\text{group B}} \right) \quad (2.1.41)$$

Group A simplifies in the following way. First note that $\eta^\dagger \mathcal{H}^I \eta = \eta^\dagger \mathcal{H}^I \eta = 0$ must be 0 because it will involve consecutive $c_{q\beta}$ or consecutive $c_{q\beta}^\dagger$. We are therefore left with the diagonal part of \mathcal{H} , which is $H_e \hat{n}_{q\beta} + H_h (1 - \hat{n}_{q\beta})$.

$$\eta^\dagger \left[H_e \hat{n}_{q\beta} + H_h (1 - \hat{n}_{q\beta}) \right] \eta + \eta \left[H_e \hat{n}_{q\beta} + H_h (1 - \hat{n}_{q\beta}) \right] \eta^\dagger = \eta^\dagger H_h \eta + \eta H_e \eta^\dagger \quad (2.1.42)$$

This can be shown to be equal to the diagonal part:

$$\text{group A} = \eta^\dagger H_h \eta + \eta H_e \eta^\dagger = H_e \hat{n}_{q\beta} + H_h (1 - \hat{n}_{q\beta}) = \mathcal{H}^d + \mathcal{H}^i \quad (2.1.43)$$

It can also be shown that

$$\text{group B} = [\eta^\dagger - \eta, \mathcal{H}] = 2 [c_{q\beta}^\dagger T, \eta] \quad (2.1.44)$$

Putting it all together,

$$\tilde{\mathcal{H}} = \mathcal{H}^d + \mathcal{H}^i + [c_{q\beta}^\dagger T, \eta] \quad (2.1.45)$$

The renormalizing in the Hamiltonian is

$$\Delta \mathcal{H} = \tilde{\mathcal{H}} - \mathcal{H}^d - \mathcal{H}^i = [c_{q\beta}^\dagger T, \eta] \quad (2.1.46)$$

Because of eq. 2.1.44, it can also be written as

$$\Delta \mathcal{H} = \frac{1}{2} [\eta^\dagger - \eta, \mathcal{H}_X] = \frac{1}{2} [\eta^\dagger - \eta, \mathcal{H}] \quad (2.1.47)$$

This form will be useful later when we make the connection with one-shot Schrieffer-Wolff transformation and CUT RG.

To check that the renormalised Hamiltonian indeed commutes with $\hat{n}_{q\beta}$,

$$\begin{aligned} [\tilde{\mathcal{H}}, \hat{n}_{q\beta}] &= \left[[c_{q\beta}^\dagger T, \eta], \hat{n}_{q\beta} \right] \\ &= [c_{q\beta}^\dagger T \eta, \hat{n}_{q\beta}] - [\eta c_{q\beta}^\dagger T, \hat{n}_{q\beta}] \\ &= c_{q\beta}^\dagger T \eta \hat{n}_{q\beta} - \hat{n}_{q\beta} c_{q\beta}^\dagger T \eta \quad \left[2^{\text{nd}} [\cdot] \text{ is 0, } \because c_{q\beta}^\dagger \hat{n}_{q\beta} = \hat{n}_{q\beta} \eta = 0 \right] \\ &= c_{q\beta}^\dagger T \eta - c_{q\beta}^\dagger T \eta \\ &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad (2.1.48)$$

2.1.6 Fixed point condition

Within the URG, it is a prescription that the fixed point is reached when the denominator of the RG equation vanishes. This is equivalent to either $\omega_i^1 = \mathcal{H}_1^d$ or $\omega_i^0 = \mathcal{H}_0^d$. This shows that at the fixed point, one of the eigenvalues of $\hat{\omega}_i$ matches the corresponding eigenvalue of the diagonal blocks. This also leads to the vanishing of the off-diagonal block, because eqs. 2.1.12 and 2.1.13 gives

$$c_{q\beta}^\dagger T |0\rangle |\phi_0^i\rangle = (\omega_i^1 - \mathcal{H}_1^d) |1\rangle |\phi_1^i\rangle = 0 \implies c_{q\beta}^\dagger T = 0 \quad (2.1.49)$$

2.1.7 Multiple off-diagonal terms

There is a subtle assumption in the definitions eq. 2.1.14. In order for η to be the Hermitian conjugate of η^\dagger , \mathcal{H}_d cannot have any information that relates to the structure of T . To see why, say the total off-diagonal term is composed of two parts: $T = T_1 + T_2$.

$$\begin{aligned}\eta &= \frac{1}{\omega_0 - \mathcal{H}_d} (T_1^\dagger + T_2^\dagger) c = \left[\frac{1}{\omega^0 - E_1^0} T_1^\dagger c + \frac{1}{\omega^0 - E_2^0} T_2^\dagger c \right] \\ \eta^\dagger &= \frac{1}{\omega^1 - \mathcal{H}_d} c^\dagger (T_1 + T_2) = \left[\frac{1}{\omega^1 - E_1^1} c^\dagger T_1 + \frac{1}{\omega^1 - E_2^1} c^\dagger T_2 \right]\end{aligned}\tag{2.1.50}$$

where $\mathcal{H}_d T_i^\dagger c = E_i^0 T_i^\dagger c$ and $\mathcal{H}_d c^\dagger T_i = E_i^1 c^\dagger T_i$. We can now see that in order for $\eta = (\eta^\dagger)^\dagger$ to hold, two conditions must be met:

$$\omega^0 - E_1^0 = \omega^1 - E_1^1, \quad \omega^0 - E_2^0 = \omega^1 - E_2^1\tag{2.1.51}$$

This will not hold generally. The correct solution is to realize that each such off-diagonal term T_i will come with its own quantum fluctuation scale ω_i .

$$\begin{aligned}\eta &= \sum_i \frac{1}{\omega_i^0 - E_i^0} T_i^\dagger c \\ \eta^\dagger &= \sum_i \frac{1}{\omega_i^1 - E_i^1} c^\dagger T_i\end{aligned}\tag{2.1.52}$$

If we now impose the condition that $\eta = (\eta^\dagger)^\dagger$, we get the relations

$$\omega_i^0 - \omega_i^1 = E_i^0 - E_i^1\tag{2.1.53}$$

and so

$$\eta^\dagger - \eta = \sum_i \frac{1}{\omega_i^0 - E_i^0} (c^\dagger T_i - T_i^\dagger c)\tag{2.1.54}$$

The expression for the renormalization will not be just $[c^\dagger T, \eta]$ in this case. That form will be non-Hermitian. The correct form is obtained from the more general form $[\eta^\dagger - \eta, \mathcal{H}_X]$:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta\mathcal{H} &= \frac{1}{2} [\eta^\dagger - \eta, c^\dagger T + T^\dagger c] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ij} \frac{1}{\omega_i^0 - E_i^0} [c^\dagger T_i - T_i^\dagger c, c^\dagger T_j + T_j^\dagger c] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ij} \frac{1}{\omega_i^0 - E_i^0} \left[\hat{n} (T_i T_j^\dagger + T_j T_i^\dagger) - (1 - \hat{n}) (T_i^\dagger T_j + T_j^\dagger T_i) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ij} \left(\frac{1}{\omega_i^0 - E_i^0} + \frac{1}{\omega_j^0 - E_j^0} \right) [\hat{n} T_i T_j^\dagger - (1 - \hat{n}) T_i^\dagger T_j]\end{aligned}\tag{2.1.55}$$

2.1.8 Equivalence of the two unitaries and preservation of partial trace

In the subsection 2.1.4, we determined the form of the operator U_1 that unitarily decouples the node $q\beta$ from the other degrees of freedom. Eq. 2.1.29 was derived by reading off the transformation of $|1\rangle$ to $|\psi_1\rangle$, the first equation in 2.1.18. We could easily have chosen the other equation in the same equation set,

$$|\psi_0\rangle = (1 + \eta^\dagger) |0\rangle |\phi_0^i\rangle$$

which gives a similarity transformation $1 + \eta^\dagger$ and hence a unitary

$$U_0 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left(1 + \eta - \eta^\dagger \right) \quad (2.1.56)$$

This η will however be different from the η in eq. 2.1.29. The reason is, in order to get U_1 , we must start from the eigenvalue equation $\mathcal{H} |\psi_1\rangle = \tilde{H}_1 |\psi_1\rangle$. This means that the corresponding $\hat{\omega}$ will be defined as $\hat{\omega}_1 = \tilde{H}_1 - \mathcal{H}^i$. On the other hand, in order to get U_0 we must start with $\mathcal{H} |\psi_0\rangle = \tilde{H}_0 |\psi_0\rangle$, and hence this $\hat{\omega}$ will be $\hat{\omega}_0 = \tilde{H}_0 - \mathcal{H}^i$. This difference in the $\hat{\omega}$ will define two different sets of η :

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Starting from } |\psi_1\rangle: \eta_1 &= \frac{1}{\omega_1^0 - \mathcal{H}^d} T^\dagger c_{q\beta} \quad \text{and } \eta_1^\dagger = \frac{1}{\omega_1^1 - \mathcal{H}^d} T^\dagger c_{q\beta} \\ \text{Starting from } |\psi_0\rangle: \eta_0 &= \frac{1}{\omega_0^0 - \mathcal{H}^d} T^\dagger c_{q\beta} \quad \text{and } \eta_0^\dagger = \frac{1}{\omega_0^1 - \mathcal{H}^d} T^\dagger c_{q\beta} \end{aligned} \quad (2.1.57)$$

The ω_j^i eigenvalues have both upper and lower indices. The upper index i signifies which eigenstate it relates to - $\omega_j^i |i\rangle = \omega_j^i |i\rangle$. The lower index refers to the exact eigenstate we started with - starting with $\mathcal{H} |\psi_j\rangle = \tilde{H}_j |\psi_j\rangle$ leads to ω_j . The two unitaries are

$$\begin{aligned} U_1 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left(1 + \eta_1^\dagger - \eta_1 \right) \\ U_0 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left(1 + \eta_0 - \eta_0^\dagger \right) \end{aligned} \quad (2.1.58)$$

Since the two unitaries should give the same effective Hamiltonian, we require $U_1 = U_0$. That requires $\eta_1 = -\eta_0$. Comparing the expressions of the η s, we get

$$\omega_1^0 - \mathcal{H}_0^d = - \left(\omega_0^0 - \mathcal{H}_0^d \right) \quad (2.1.59)$$

This is the constraint that ensures that both unitaries give the same effective Hamiltonian. The condition $\eta_1 + \eta_0 = 0$, when expressed without resolving $\hat{\omega}$ into its eigenvalues can also be shown to be a statement of the preservation of the partial trace under the RG flow.

$$\begin{aligned} \eta_1 &= \frac{1}{\tilde{H}_1 - \mathcal{H}^i - \mathcal{H}^d} T^\dagger c_{q\beta} \\ \eta_0 &= \frac{1}{\tilde{H}_0 - \mathcal{H}^i - \mathcal{H}^d} T^\dagger c_{q\beta} \\ \implies \eta_1 + \eta_0 &= \left[\frac{1}{\tilde{H}_1 - \mathcal{H}^i - \mathcal{H}^d} + \frac{1}{\tilde{H}_0 - \mathcal{H}^i - \mathcal{H}^d} \right] T^\dagger c_{q\beta} = 0 \\ \implies \tilde{H}_1 - \mathcal{H}^i - \mathcal{H}^d &= - \left[\tilde{H}_0 - \mathcal{H}^i - \mathcal{H}^d \right] \\ \implies \tilde{H}_1 + \tilde{H}_0 &= 2\mathcal{H}_0 \end{aligned} \quad (2.1.60)$$

$\mathcal{H}_0 = \mathcal{H}^i + \mathcal{H}^d$ is the total diagonal part of the bare model. To match the dimensions, we must take $\tilde{H}_1 = E_1 \otimes I$ and similarly $\tilde{H}_0 = E_0 \otimes I$, where the rotated Hamiltonian is

$$\tilde{H} = \begin{pmatrix} E_1 & 0 \\ 0 & E_0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.1.61)$$

Therefore, the trace of the rotated Hamiltonian is $t_{\text{new}} = E_1 + E_0$. The trace of the LHS in the final equation of 2.1.60 is $\text{tr}(\tilde{H}_1 + \tilde{H}_0) = \text{tr}(E_1 \otimes I + E_0 \otimes I) = 2(E_1 + E_0) = 2t_{\text{new}}$. The trace of the RHS in final equation of 2.1.60 is $2 \times \text{tr}(\mathcal{H}_0) = 2t_{\text{old}}$ where $t_{\text{old}} = \text{tr}(\mathcal{H}_0)$ is the trace of the old Hamiltonian. Equating the LHS and RHS gives $t_{\text{new}} = t_{\text{old}}$.

2.1.9 Complete generator for the unitary transformation

Given some operator O_0 , we can generate a family of unitarily-connected operators O_j using a unitary operator $U(t)$:

$$O_j = U_j O(0) U_j^\dagger, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots \quad (2.1.62)$$

The discrete change equation for O_j can be represented in the form of a commutator:

$$\Delta O_j \equiv O_{j+1} - O_j = [O_j, S_j] \quad (2.1.63)$$

where

$$S_j = U_j \Delta U_j^\dagger. \quad (2.1.64)$$

Note that because $\Delta(U_j U_j^\dagger) = 0$, we have $(\Delta U_j) U_j^\dagger = -U_j (\Delta U_j^\dagger)$ and so S_j is anti-Hermitian. To verify that eq. 2.1.62 is indeed the solution of eq. 2.1.63, we differentiate eq. 2.1.62:

$$O_{j+1} - O_j = \Delta U_j O(0) U_j^\dagger + U_j O(0) \Delta U_j^\dagger = \Delta U_j U_j^\dagger O_j + O_j U_j \Delta U_j^\dagger = [O_j, S_j] \quad (2.1.65)$$

This shows that given a family of operators eq. 2.1.62 connected through U_j , we can obtain a generator S_j that defines the flow equation of O_j .

Since the URG is unitary, we should be able to obtain such a generator for it as well. From the expression of the unitary transformation of URG:

$$U_j = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1 + \eta_j^\dagger - \eta_j) \quad (2.1.66)$$

From the definition of the generator S_j , we then get

$$S_j = \frac{1}{2} (1 + \eta_j^\dagger - \eta_j) (\eta_{j+1} - \eta_{j+1}^\dagger - \eta_j + \eta_j^\dagger) \quad (2.1.67)$$

The operators η_j and its hermitean conjugate can be thought of as angular momentum creation and annihilation operators acting on the 2×2 Hilbert space of the occupied and vacant states $|1\rangle |\phi_1\rangle, |0\rangle |\phi_0\rangle$:

$$\eta_j |1\rangle |\phi_1\rangle = |0\rangle |\phi_0\rangle, \quad \eta_j |0\rangle |\phi_0\rangle = 0, \quad \eta_j^\dagger |0\rangle |\phi_0\rangle = |1\rangle |\phi_1\rangle, \quad \eta_j^\dagger |1\rangle |\phi_1\rangle = 0, \quad (2.1.68)$$

$$(2.1.69)$$

To check whether they have the correct algebra, we design the three spin operators $S^i, i = \{x, y, z\}$.

$$\begin{aligned} S^x &= \frac{1}{2} (S^+ + S^-) = \frac{1}{2} (\eta_j^\dagger + \eta_j) \\ S^y &= \frac{1}{2i} (S^+ - S^-) = \frac{1}{2i} (\eta_j^\dagger - \eta_j) \\ S^z &= \hat{n} - \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned} \quad (2.1.70)$$

The commutation relations give

$$\begin{aligned}
[S^x, S^y] &= \frac{1}{4i} [\eta_j^\dagger + \eta_j, \eta_j^\dagger - \eta_j] = \frac{1}{2i} [\eta_j, \eta_j^\dagger] = \frac{1}{2i} (1 - \hat{n} - \hat{n}) = \frac{-1}{i} \left(\hat{n} - \frac{1}{2} \right) = iS^z \\
[S^y, S^z] &= \frac{1}{2i} \left[\eta_j^\dagger - \eta_j, \hat{n} - \frac{1}{2} \right] = \frac{1}{2i} [-\eta_j \hat{n} - \hat{n} \eta_j^\dagger] = \frac{1}{2i} (-\eta_j - \eta_j^\dagger) = \frac{i}{2} (\eta_j^\dagger + \eta_j) = iS^x \\
[S^z, S^x] &= \frac{1}{2} \left[\hat{n} - \frac{1}{2}, \eta_j^\dagger + \eta_j \right] = \frac{1}{2} [\hat{n} \eta_j^\dagger - \eta_j \hat{n}] = \frac{1}{2} (\eta_j^\dagger - \eta_j) = i \frac{1}{2i} (\eta_j^\dagger - \eta_j) = iS^y
\end{aligned} \tag{2.1.71}$$

These operators therefore satisfy the commutation algebra of angular momentum operators $[S^i, S^j] = i\epsilon^{ijk} S^k$.

2.1.10 A note on the various quantum fluctuation scales ω_i^j

At a particular step of the URG, there are two quantum fluctuation energy scales associated with each sector. If we rotate $|\psi_1\rangle$ to $|1\rangle$ (particle/occupied sector), the corresponding unitary will be a function of $\omega_1^{0,1}$. If we, on the other hand, rotate $|\psi_0\rangle$ to $|0\rangle$ (hole/unoccupied sector), the unitary will be a function of $\omega_0^{0,1}$. The superscript j signifies whether this particular ω_i^j is an eigenvalue corresponding to $|1, \phi_i\rangle$ or $|0, \phi_i\rangle$. ω_i^0 occurs in the many-body transition operator η , because η is preceded by c and hence it picks out the eigenstate $|0, \phi_i\rangle$. On the other hand, ω_i^1 occurs in the many-body transition operator η^\dagger , because that is preceded by c^\dagger . This constrains these two values, because we must have $\eta(\omega_i^0) = (\eta^\dagger(\omega_i^1))^\dagger$ (eq. 2.1.16), for each value of i , giving us two constraints in total. The subscript i signifies whether ω_i^j is a part of the particle sector unitary $U_1(\omega_1^j)$ or the hole sector unitary $U_0(\omega_0^j)$. As mentioned in the previous section, since both ways are equivalent, we must have $U_1 = U_0$ which leads to the constraints $\eta(\omega_0^j) = -\eta(\omega_1^j)$. All the independent constraints are listed below.

$$\begin{aligned}
\omega_1^0 - \omega_1^1 &= \mathcal{H}_d^0 - \mathcal{H}_d^1 \\
\omega_0^0 - \omega_0^1 &= \mathcal{H}_d^0 - \mathcal{H}_d^1 \\
\omega_1^0 + \omega_0^0 &= 2\mathcal{H}_d^0
\end{aligned} \tag{2.1.72}$$

The first two come from $\eta(\omega_i^0) = (\eta^\dagger(\omega_i^1))^\dagger$ while the last comes from $\eta(\omega_0^j) = -\eta(\omega_1^j)$. These are the only independent relations. Other relations like the one between ω_1^0 and ω_0^1 can be derived from these. This means that we have four ω and three constraints, such that each step of the URG is characterized by just a single independent quantum fluctuation scale.

2.2 Prescription

Given a Hamiltonian

$$\mathcal{H} = \mathcal{H}_1 + \mathcal{H}_0 + c^\dagger T + T^\dagger c \tag{2.2.1}$$

the goal is to look at the renormalization of the various couplings in the Hamiltonian as we decouple high energy electron states. Typically we have a shell of electrons at some energy D . During the process, we make one simplification. We assume that there is only one electron on that shell at a time, say with quantum numbers q, σ , and calculate the renormalization of the various couplings due to this electron. We then sum the momentum q over the shell and the spin β , and this gives the total renormalization due to decoupling the entire shell.

From eq. 2.1.45, the first two terms in the rotated Hamiltonian are just the diagonal parts of the bare Hamiltonian; they are unchanged in that part. The renormalization comes from the third term. For one electron $q\beta$ on the shell, the renormalization is

$$\Delta\mathcal{H} = \left[c_{q\beta}^\dagger \text{Tr}(\mathcal{H}c_{q\beta}), \eta \right] = c_{q\beta}^\dagger \text{Tr}(\mathcal{H}c_{q\beta}) \eta - \eta c_{q\beta}^\dagger \text{Tr}(\mathcal{H}c_{q\beta}) \tag{2.2.2}$$

Since this assumes we have obtained this from U_1 , it is fair to tag the η with a suitable label:

$$\Delta\mathcal{H} = c_{q\beta}^\dagger \text{Tr} \left(\mathcal{H} c_{q\beta} \right) \eta_1 - \eta_1 c_{q\beta}^\dagger \text{Tr} \left(\mathcal{H} c_{q\beta} \right) \quad (2.2.3)$$

It is clear that the first term takes into account virtual excitations that start from a filled state ($\hat{n}_{q\beta} = 1$ initially) - such a term is said to be a part of the *particle sector*.

$$\Delta_1\mathcal{H} = c_{q\beta}^\dagger \text{Tr} \left(\mathcal{H} c_{q\beta} \right) \eta_1 \quad (2.2.4)$$

The second term, on the other hand, considers excitations that start from an empty state. They constitute the *hole sector*.

$$\Delta_0\mathcal{H} = -\eta_1 c_{q\beta}^\dagger \text{Tr} \left(\mathcal{H} c_{q\beta} \right) \quad (2.2.5)$$

To write the total renormalization in a particle-hole symmetric form, we can use the relation $\eta_0 = -\eta_1$, such that both the terms will now come with a positive sign:

$$\Delta\mathcal{H} = c_{q\beta}^\dagger \text{Tr} \left(\mathcal{H} c_{q\beta} \right) \eta_1 + \eta_0 c_{q\beta}^\dagger \text{Tr} \left(\mathcal{H} c_{q\beta} \right) \quad (2.2.6)$$

We can make one more manipulation: using eq. 2.1.16, we get

$$\Delta\mathcal{H} = c_{q\beta}^\dagger \text{Tr} \left(\mathcal{H} c_{q\beta} \right) \eta_1 + \text{Tr} \left(c_{q\beta}^\dagger \mathcal{H} \right) c_{q\beta} \eta_0 \quad (2.2.7)$$

This form of the total renormalization is identical to the one we use in the "Poor Man's scaling"-type of renormalization that was used to get the scaling equations in the Kondo and Anderson models [19, 20]. Writing down the forms of η and η^\dagger explicitly, we get

$$\Delta\mathcal{H} = c_{q\beta}^\dagger \text{Tr} \left(\mathcal{H} c_{q\beta} \right) \frac{1}{\omega_1^0 - \mathcal{H}_0^d} \text{Tr} \left(c_{q\beta}^\dagger \mathcal{H} \right) c_{q\beta} + \text{Tr} \left(c_{q\beta}^\dagger \mathcal{H} \right) c_{q\beta} \frac{1}{\omega_0^1 - \mathcal{H}_1^d} c_{q\beta}^\dagger \text{Tr} \left(\mathcal{H} c_{q\beta} \right) \quad (2.2.8)$$

The renormalization due to the entire shell is obtained by summing over all states on the shell.

$$\Delta\mathcal{H} = \sum_{q\beta} \left[c_{q\beta}^\dagger \text{Tr} \left(\mathcal{H} c_{q\beta} \right) \frac{1}{\omega_1^0 - \mathcal{H}_0^d} \text{Tr} \left(c_{q\beta}^\dagger \mathcal{H} \right) c_{q\beta} + \text{Tr} \left(c_{q\beta}^\dagger \mathcal{H} \right) c_{q\beta} \frac{1}{\omega_0^1 - \mathcal{H}_1^d} c_{q\beta}^\dagger \text{Tr} \left(\mathcal{H} c_{q\beta} \right) \right] \quad (2.2.9)$$

These equations will now need to be simplified. For example, in the particle sector, we can set $\hat{n}_{q\beta} = 0$ in the numerator, because there is no such excitation in the initial state. Similarly, in the hole sector, we can set $\hat{n}_{q\beta} = 1$ because that state was occupied in the initial state. Another simplification we typically employ is that $\mathcal{H}_{0,1}^d$ will, in general, have the energies of all the electrons. But we consider only the energy of the on-shell electrons in the denominator. After integrating out these electrons, we can rearrange the remaining operators to determine which term in the Hamiltonian it renormalizes and what is the renormalization.

At first sight, one might think that we must evaluate lots of traces to obtain the terms in $\Delta\mathcal{H}$. A little thought reveals that the terms in the numerator are simply the off-diagonal terms in the Hamiltonian; $\text{Tr} \left(c_{q\beta}^\dagger \mathcal{H} \right) c_{q\beta}$ is the off-diagonal term that has $c_{q\beta}$ in it, and $c_{q\beta}^\dagger \text{Tr} \left(\mathcal{H} c_{q\beta} \right)$ is the off-diagonal term that has $c_{q\beta}^\dagger$ in it. \mathcal{H}^D is just the diagonal part of the Hamiltonian.

2.3 URG analysis of the star graph model

The star graph problem has already been analyzed using URG and an extensive study of its entanglement properties has already been carried out, in ref. [21]. Here we focus on just deriving the RG equations. The system consists of N spin-like degrees of freedom (labeled 1 through N) individually talking to a spin at the center (labeled 0). Each spin i ($\in [0, N]$) has an on-site energy ϵ_i . The coupling strength between 0 and i ($\in [1, N]$) is J_i . We choose the on-site energies such that $\epsilon_{i+1} > \epsilon_i, i \in [N-1, 1]$. In this way, ϵ_1 is the infrared limit and ϵ_N is the ultraviolet limit.

$$\mathcal{H} = \epsilon_0 S_0^z + \sum_{i=1}^N \left[\epsilon_i S_i^z + J_i \vec{S}_0 \cdot \vec{S}_i \right] \quad (2.3.1)$$

By converting the last term into S^z and S^\pm , we can write the Hamiltonian as

$$\mathcal{H} = \epsilon_0 S_0^z + \sum_{i=1}^N \left[\epsilon_i S_i^z + J_i \left(S_0^z S_i^z + \frac{1}{2} (S_0^+ S_i^- + S_0^- S_i^+) \right) \right] \quad (2.3.2)$$

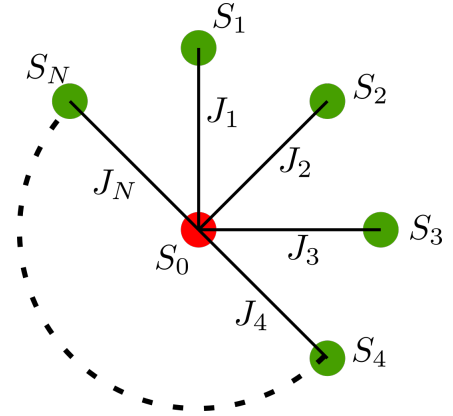


Figure 2.2: Star Graph model

2.3.1 Calculation of Renormalization

The RG involves decoupling the nodes N through 1, and looking at the resultant renormalization in ϵ_i and J_i . As a simplification, we will ignore the lower nodes in the denominator and keep only the node currently being decoupled, ie node N . Since node 0 is connected to node N , we will keep node 0 in the denominator as well. Making this simplification gives

$$\mathcal{H}^D = \epsilon_0 S_0^z + \epsilon_N S_N^z + J_N S_0^z S_N^z \quad (2.3.3)$$

The off-diagonal part in the subspace of the node N is

$$\mathcal{H}_X = S_N^+ T + T^\dagger S_N^- = \frac{1}{2} J_N (S_N^+ S_0^- + S_N^- S_0^+) \quad (2.3.4)$$

The renormalization on doing one step of the URG is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta \mathcal{H} &= S_N^+ T \frac{1}{\omega_0^1 - \mathcal{H}^D} T^\dagger S_N^- + T^\dagger S_N^- \frac{1}{\omega_1^0 - \mathcal{H}^D} S_N^+ T \\ &= \frac{J_N^2}{4} S_N^+ S_0^- \frac{1}{\omega_0^1 - \epsilon_0 S_0^z - \epsilon_N S_N^z - J_N S_0^z S_N^z} S_0^+ S_N^- + \frac{J_N^2}{4} S_0^+ S_N^- \frac{1}{\omega_1^0 - \epsilon_0 S_0^z - \epsilon_N S_N^z - J_N S_0^z S_N^z} S_N^+ S_0^- \end{aligned} \quad (2.3.5)$$

There, N refers to the spin being decoupled. The first Greens function has S_0^+ and S_N^- in front of it, so we substitute $S_0^z = \frac{1}{2}, S_N^z = -\frac{1}{2}$ in that Greens function. For the other Greens function we do the opposite.

$$\Delta \mathcal{H} = \frac{J_N^2}{4} S_N^+ S_0^- \frac{1}{\omega_1^0 - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_0 + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_N + \frac{1}{4}J_N} S_0^+ S_N^- + \frac{J_N^2}{4} S_0^+ S_N^- \frac{1}{\omega_0^1 + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_0 - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_N + \frac{1}{4}J_N} S_N^+ S_0^- \quad (2.3.6)$$

To relate ω_1^0 and ω_0^1 , we use eq. 2.1.72:

$$\omega_1^0 + \omega_0^1 = \mathcal{H}_0^D + \mathcal{H}_1^D = -\frac{1}{2} J_N \implies \omega_1^0 \equiv \omega, \quad \omega_0^1 \equiv \omega' = -\frac{1}{2} J_N - \omega \quad (2.3.7)$$

So, the renormalization becomes

$$\Delta\mathcal{H} = \frac{J_N^2}{4} \frac{1}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_0 + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_N + \frac{1}{4}J_N} \left(S_N^+ S_0^- S_0^+ S_N^- - S_0^+ S_N^- S_N^+ S_0^- \right) = \frac{J_N^2}{4} \frac{1}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_0 + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_N + \frac{1}{4}J_N} (S_N^z - S_0^z) \quad (2.3.8)$$

There we used $S^+ S^- = \frac{1}{2} + S^z$ and $S^- S^+ = \frac{1}{2} - S^z$.

We can now read off the renormalizations in ϵ_N and ϵ_0 .

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta\epsilon_N &= \frac{1}{4} J_N^2 \frac{1}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_0 + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_N + \frac{1}{4}J_N} \\ \Delta\epsilon_0 &= -\frac{1}{4} J_N^2 \frac{1}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_0 + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_N + \frac{1}{4}J_N} \end{aligned} \quad (2.3.9)$$

2.3.2 Nature of flows

We are interested in looking at the renormalization of the central node energy ϵ_0 , upon removing the nodes N through 1. We will hence concentrate on the second RG equation. We first make some simplifying assumptions: $J_i = J$, $\epsilon_i = \epsilon$ for all $i \in \{1, N\}$.

$$\Delta\epsilon_0 = -\frac{1}{4} J^2 \frac{1}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_0 + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon + \frac{1}{4}J} \quad (2.3.10)$$

Define $\tilde{\omega} = \omega + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon + \frac{1}{4}J$.

$$\Delta\epsilon_0 = -\frac{1}{4} J^2 \frac{1}{\tilde{\omega} - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_0} \quad (2.3.11)$$

Our goal here is to look for a fixed-point condition such that the denominator vanishes at some point of the RG. If we start with a bare of ϵ_0 such that $\tilde{\omega} - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_0 > 0$, the denominator will be positive and the RG equation will be irrelevant. This means that ϵ_0 will keep on decreasing, and the denominator will keep on becoming more and more positive, meaning there cannot be a fixed point in this situation.

If, on other hand, we start with a bare of ϵ_0 such that $\tilde{\omega} - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_0 < 0$, the denominator will be negative and the RG equation will be relevant. This means that ϵ_0 will keep on increasing, and the denominator will keep on becoming more and more negative, meaning there cannot be a fixed point in this situation either. These situations are depicted in figure 2.3.

Since we cannot find a fixed point, we will use a different ω . Instead of ω_1^0 , we will use ω_1^1 . From eq. 2.1.72, we have

$$\omega_1^0 - \omega_1^1 = \mathcal{H}_0^D - \mathcal{H}_1^D = \epsilon_0 - \epsilon_N = \epsilon_0 - \epsilon \quad (2.3.12)$$

Defining $\omega_1^1 = \omega'$ and substituting this in eq. 2.3.10 gives

$$\Delta\epsilon_0 = -\frac{1}{4} J^2 \frac{1}{\omega' - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_0 + \frac{1}{4}J} \quad (2.3.13)$$

We again define $-\tilde{\omega} = \omega' - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon + \frac{1}{4}J$.

$$\Delta\epsilon_0 = \frac{1}{4} J^2 \frac{1}{\tilde{\omega} - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_0} \quad (2.3.14)$$

We now repeat the exercise of determining the relevance of the flows under various regime. If we start with a bare ϵ_0 such that $\tilde{\omega} + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_0 > 0$, then the denominator is positive so the renormalization will be irrelevant. ϵ_0 will decrease until we reach $\tilde{\omega} + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_0 = 0$. This will be a fixed point. However, if we start with a bare ϵ_0 such that $\tilde{\omega} + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_0 < 0$, then the denominator is negative so the renormalization will be relevant. ϵ_0 will increase until we reach $\tilde{\omega} + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_0 = 0$. This will again be a fixed point. This new situation is depicted in right panel of figure 2.3.

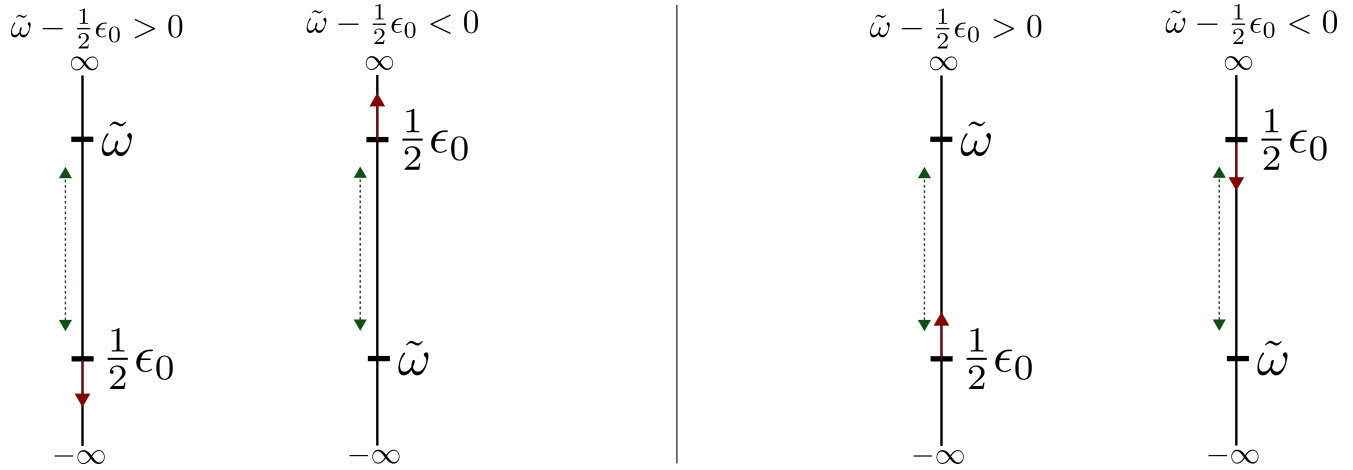


Figure 2.3: Left: RG flow for the two cases. The green line is the distance between the bare values of the two couplings, and hence also the magnitude of the denominator. The red arrow denotes the direction in which ϵ_0 will flow. Upward flow is increase. In both cases, the flow is such that the distance between the two quantities (and hence the magnitude of the denominator) increases. The RG fixed point occurs when the magnitude of the denominator goes to 0. This happens if the distance vanishes. Since the distance necessarily increases, we cannot get a fixed point in this way. Right: RG flow for the two cases with the new $-\tilde{\omega} = \omega' - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon + \frac{1}{4}J$. Now we can see that in both cases, the flow is such that the distance (green dotted line) between the couplings decreases. A fixed point is reached when this distance vanishes.

2.3.3 Effective Hamiltonians

If $\tilde{\omega}$ and ϵ_0 are of the same sign at the bare level, then it is easy to see that since the fixed point is defined by $\tilde{\omega} = \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_0^*$ (* denotes value at fixed point), the effective Hamiltonian at the fixed point will be

$$\mathcal{H}^* = 2\tilde{\omega}S_0^z + \epsilon \sum_i S_i^z + J \sum_i \vec{S}_i \cdot \vec{S}_0, \quad \text{if } \tilde{\omega}\epsilon_0 > 0 \quad (2.3.15)$$

If, at the bare level, ϵ_0 and $\tilde{\omega}$ are of opposite signs, then ϵ_0 would undergo a change in sign at some point as it flows towards $\tilde{\omega}$. Since we do not expect a coupling to change sign under RG, we will restrict it to 0 in such cases.

$$\mathcal{H}^* = \epsilon \sum_i S_i^z + J \sum_i \vec{S}_i \cdot \vec{S}_0, \quad \text{if } \tilde{\omega}\epsilon_0 < 0 \quad (2.3.16)$$

Things get much more simpler if we assume the onsite energies of the surrounding nodes are zero.

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{H}^* &= 2\tilde{\omega}S_0^z + J \sum_i \vec{S}_i \cdot \vec{S}_0, & \text{if } \tilde{\omega}\epsilon_0 > 0 \\ \mathcal{H}^* &= J \sum_i \vec{S}_i \cdot \vec{S}_0, & \text{if } \tilde{\omega}\epsilon_0 < 0 \end{aligned} \quad (2.3.17)$$

2.3.4 Fixed points

The fixed points are obtained numerically by solving the RG equation. As mentioned before, there are two types of solutions: The first kind is those in which ϵ_0 and $\tilde{\omega}$ are of the same sign, and the former flows to the latter without crossing the 0 axis. These flows are shown (obtained numerically) in fig. 2.4. The second kind are those where the two couplings have different signs, and so ϵ_0 flows to 0. These are shown in fig. 2.5.

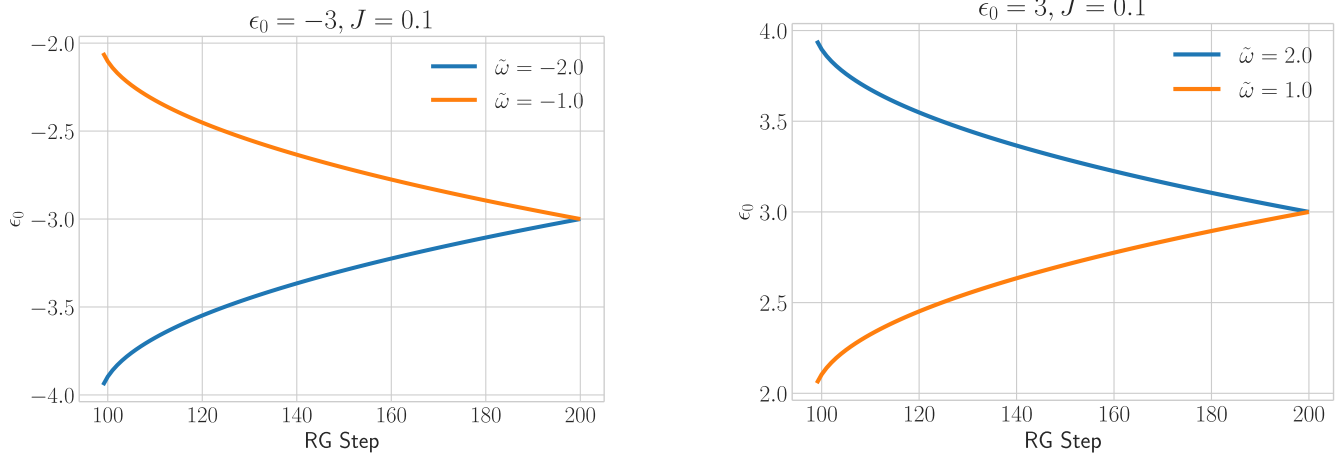


Figure 2.4: Flows where ϵ_0 and $\tilde{\omega}$ have same sign. The left and right panels show flows starting from negative and positive values respectively. The two plots in each panel correspond to different values of $\tilde{\omega}$, one greater than the bare ϵ_0 , the other less than that. The fixed point value is $2\tilde{\omega}$.

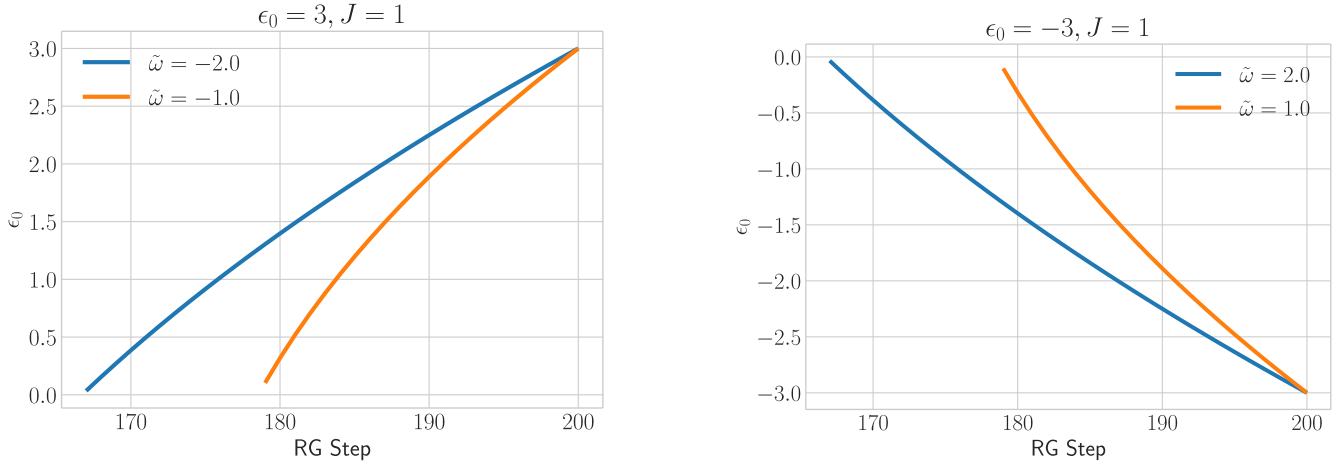


Figure 2.5: Flows where ϵ_0 and $\tilde{\omega}$ have opposite sign. The left and right panels show flows starting from negative and positive values respectively. The two plots in each panel correspond to different values of $\tilde{\omega}$, one greater than the bare ϵ_0 , the other less than that. The fixed point value is 0.

2.4 URG analysis of the single-channel Kondo model

The Kondo model URG analysis was originally carried out in ref. [22]. A specific version of the model is described by the Hamiltonian

$$\mathcal{H} = \sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_k \tau_{k\sigma} + \sum_{k,l} J^z S_d^z s_{kl}^z + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k,l} J^t \left(S_d^+ s_{kl}^- + S_d^- s_{kl}^+ \right) \quad (2.4.1)$$

where $s_{kl}^z = \frac{1}{2} (c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{l\uparrow} - c_{k\downarrow}^\dagger c_{l\downarrow})$, $s_{kl}^- = c_{k\downarrow}^\dagger c_{l\uparrow}$ and $s_{kl}^+ = s_{lk}^{-\dagger}$. Also, $\tau = \hat{n} - \frac{1}{2}$. k, l sum over the momentum states. \vec{S}_d is the impurity spin operator.

The scheme is that we will disentangle an electron $q\beta$ from the Hamiltonian, q being the momentum and β the spin. The diagonal part of the Hamiltonian under this scheme is

$$H_{q\beta}^D = \epsilon_q \tau_{q\beta} + J^z S_d^z s_{qq}^z \quad (2.4.2)$$

The off-diagonal parts at a particular RG step H_1^I and H_0^I , that start from particle and hole states respectively, are

$$\begin{aligned} H_1^I &= \sum_{|k| < \Lambda, q} J^z S_d^z s_{kq}^z + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{|k| < \Lambda, q} J^t \left(S_d^+ s_{kq}^- + S_d^- s_{kq}^+ \right) \\ H_0^I &= \sum_{|k| < \Lambda, q} J^z S_d^z s_{qk}^z + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{|k| < \Lambda, q} J^t \left(S_d^+ s_{qk}^- + S_d^- s_{qk}^+ \right) \end{aligned} \quad (2.4.3)$$

H_1^I is the Hamiltonian term that scatters from the occupied configuration of q , H_0^I is the same from the unoccupied configuration. These are the terms that appear in the numerator.

2.4.1 Particle sector

The particle sector involves integrating out those states which are occupied ($\hat{n}_{q\beta} = 1$). We will work at an energy shell $\epsilon_q = -D$. The renormalization is

$$H_0^I \frac{1}{\omega - H_{q\beta}^D} H_1^I \quad (2.4.4)$$

Both H_0^I and H_1^I have all three operators S_d^z, S_d^\pm . We call S_d^z the spin-keep term and the others spin-flip terms. The entire product will thus have $3 \times 3 = 9$ terms. Not all terms however renormalize the Hamiltonian. Those terms that have identical operators on both sides can be ignored because $S_d^{z2} = \text{constant}$ and $S^\pm{}^2 = 0$. The other six terms will renormalize the Hamiltonian. This brings in one more simplification: all the six terms that *will* renormalize the Hamiltonian have a spin flip operator on at least one side of the Greens function. This means that in the denominator of the Greens function, S_d^z and s_{qq}^z have to be anti-parallel in order to produce a non-zero result for that term. This means we can identically replace $S_d^z s_{qq}^z = -\frac{1}{4}$. Also, in the particle sector, the Greens function always has $c_{q\beta}$ in front of it, so $\epsilon_q \tau_{q\beta} = D/2$. Substituting all this, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\omega - D/2 + J/4} \sum_{|k, k'| < \Lambda, q} & \left[\frac{1}{2} J^z J^t \left(S_d^z S_d^+ s_{qk'}^z s_{kq}^- + S_d^z S_d^- s_{qk'}^z s_{kq}^+ \right) + \frac{1}{2} J^t J^z \left(S_d^+ S_d^z s_{qk'}^- s_{kq}^z + S_d^- S_d^z s_{qk'}^+ s_{kq}^z \right) \right. \\ & \left. + \frac{1}{4} J^{t2} \left(S_d^- S_d^+ s_{qk'}^+ s_{kq}^- + S_d^+ S_d^- s_{qk'}^- s_{kq}^+ \right) \right] \end{aligned} \quad (2.4.5)$$

We now simplify the products and keep only terms diagonal in q . For example: $s_{qk'}^z s_{kq}^+ = \frac{1}{2} \hat{n}_{q\downarrow} s_{kk'}^+$ and $s_{qk'}^z s_{kq}^- = -\frac{1}{2} \hat{n}_{q\uparrow} s_{kk'}^-$. The renormalization becomes

$$\frac{1}{\omega - D/2 + J/4} \sum_{|k, k'| < \Lambda, q} \left[\frac{1}{4} J^z J^t \left(-\frac{1}{2} S_d^+ \hat{n}_q s_{kk'}^- - \frac{1}{4} S_d^- \hat{n}_q s_{kk'}^z \right) - \frac{1}{4} J^{t2} S_d^z \left(-\hat{n}_{q\uparrow} c_{k\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k'\downarrow} + \hat{n}_{q\downarrow} c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k'\uparrow} \right) \right] \quad (2.4.6)$$

We now replace $\sum_q \hat{n}_{q\sigma} = n(D)$. The renormalization due to excitations coming from the particle sector is

$$\Delta H_1 = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{n(D)}{\omega - D/2 + J/4} \sum_{|k, k'| < \Lambda} \left[J^z J^t \frac{1}{2} \left(S_d^+ s_{kk'}^- + S_d^- s_{kk'}^z \right) + J^{t2} S_d^z s_{kk'}^z \right] \quad (2.4.7)$$

The renormalization in the couplings coming from the particle sector is therefore,

$$\Delta J^z = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{J^{t2} n(D)}{\omega - D/2 + J/4}, \quad \Delta J^t = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{J^z J^t n(D)}{\omega - D/2 + J/4} \quad (2.4.8)$$

2.4.2 Hole sector

The hole sector involves integrating out those states which are vacant ($\hat{n}_{q\beta} = 1$). We will work at an energy shell $\epsilon_q = D$. The renormalization is

$$H_1^I \frac{1}{\omega - H_{q\beta}^D} H_0^I \quad (2.4.9)$$

The same considerations as those in the particle sector apply here, and the denominator becomes $\omega - D/2 + J/4$, while the numerator is $H_1^I H_0^I$. Since this is just the Hermitian conjugate of the particle sector form, we do not need to calculate this separately, because the renormalization here will be $\Delta H_0 = \Delta H_1^\dagger = \Delta H_1$.

2.4.3 Scaling equations

Since the renormalization in the hole sector is equal to that in the particle sector, the total renormalization is simply twice that in the particle sector (eqs. 2.4.8):

$$\Delta J^z = -\frac{J^2 n(D)}{\omega - D/2 + J/4}, \quad \Delta J^t = -\frac{J^z J^t n(D)}{\omega - D/2 + J/4} \quad (2.4.10)$$

If we set $J_z = J_t = J$, we have an $SU(2)$ -symmetric Kondo model $J \vec{S}_d \cdot \vec{s}$.

$$\Delta J = -\frac{J^2 n(D)}{\omega - D/2 + \frac{1}{4}J} \quad (2.4.11)$$

To recover the one-loop form, we can replace ω with the bare value $-D/2$ and ignore the J in the denominator (small J).

$$\Delta J \approx \frac{J^2 n(D)}{D} \quad (2.4.12)$$

2.4.4 Numerical Solutions

The symmetric scaling equation 2.4.11 was solved numerically with the choice $\omega = -\frac{\epsilon_q}{2}$, for both positive and negative bare values of J . For sufficiently low values of ω , the Kondo coupling J flows to the strong-coupling limit. This limit, as obtained from the URG, is of course finite. This can be reconciled with the NRG result $J^* = \infty$ by noting the fact that increasing the bare bandwidth D does increase the value of URG J^* , such that in the thermodynamic limit $D \rightarrow \infty$, URG should give $J^* \rightarrow \infty$. This is shown in fig. 2.7

2.5 URG analysis of the multi-channel Kondo model

2.5.1 Introduction

The multi-channel Kondo model is described by the Hamiltonian

$$H = \sum_{k,\alpha,\gamma} \epsilon_k^\gamma \hat{n}_{k\alpha}^\gamma + J \sum_{kk',\gamma} \vec{S}_d \cdot \vec{s}_{\alpha\alpha'} c_{k\alpha}^\gamma \dagger c_{k'\alpha'}^\gamma \quad (2.5.1)$$

It is mostly identical to the single-channel Kondo model: k, k' sum over the momentum states, α, α' sum over the spin indices and γ sums over the various channels. \vec{S}_d, \vec{s} are the impurity and conduction bath spin vectors. The renormalization at step j is given by

$$\Delta H_j = \left(c^\dagger T \frac{1}{\hat{\omega} - H_D} T^\dagger c + T^\dagger c \frac{1}{\hat{\omega} - H_D} c^\dagger T \right), \quad c^\dagger T = J \sum_{k < \Lambda_j, \alpha} \vec{S}_d \cdot \vec{s}_{\beta\alpha} c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{k\alpha}, H_D = \epsilon_q \tau_{q\beta} + J S_d^z s_q^z \quad (2.5.2)$$

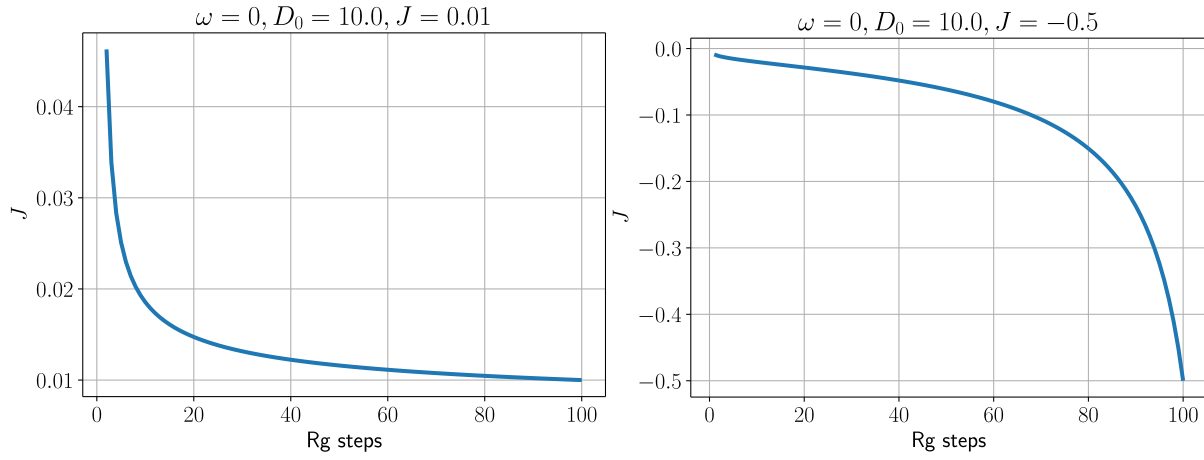


Figure 2.6: Flow of J towards the strong-coupling fixed point (right) and the weak coupling saddle-point (left). The x-axis indicates the index of the energy shell being decoupled. The largest value (UV) is the first step, and we go towards the left (IR).

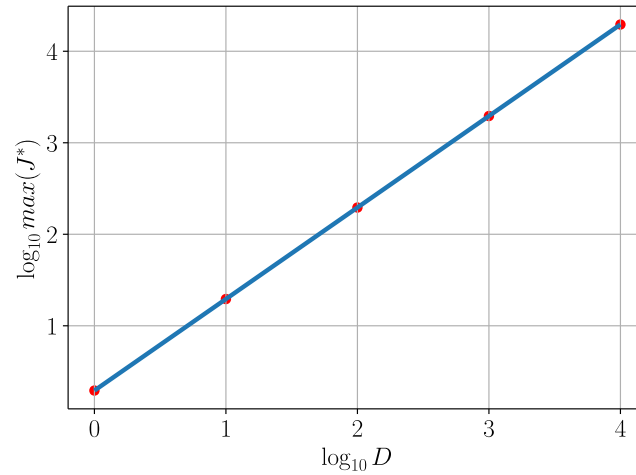


Figure 2.7: Variation of the fixed point value J^* against the bare bandwidth, in log scale.

Usually we treat the $\hat{\omega}$ as number(s) and study the renormalization in the couplings as functions of the quantum fluctuation scales. Each value of the fluctuation scale defines an eigendirection of $\hat{\omega}$. We have then essentially traded off the complexity in the non-commutation of the diagonal and off-diagonal terms for all the directions in the manifold of $\hat{\omega}$.

Here we will do something different. We will redefine the $\hat{\omega}$ by pulling out the off-diagonal term from it: $\hat{\omega} \rightarrow \hat{\omega} - H_X$, and then study the renormalization at various orders by expanding the denominator in powers of H_X . Such a redefinition essentially amounts to a rotation of the eigendirections of $\hat{\omega}$. This is done in order to extract some information out of $\hat{\omega}$, specifically the dependence of the RG equations on the channel number $K = \sum_{\gamma}$. This dependence is in principle present even if we do not do such a redefinition and expansion, in the various directions and values of ω , because those values encode the non-perturbative information regarding scattering at all loops. However, it is difficult to read off this information directly. This step of redefinition followed by expansion is being done with the sole aim of exposing such information.

The expansion we are talking about is

$$\eta = \frac{1}{\hat{\omega} - H_D} T^\dagger c = \frac{1}{\omega' - H_D - H_X} T^\dagger c \simeq \frac{1}{\omega' - H_D} T^\dagger c + \frac{1}{\omega' - H_D} H_X \frac{1}{\omega' - H_D} T^\dagger c \quad (2.5.3)$$

where $H_X = J \sum_{k,k' < \Lambda_j, \alpha, \alpha'} \vec{S}_d \cdot \vec{s}_{\alpha\alpha'} c_{k\alpha}^\dagger c_{k'\alpha'}$ is scattering between the entangled electrons. With this change, the second and third order renormalizations will take the form

$$\Delta H_j^{(2)} = c^\dagger T \frac{1}{\omega' - H_D} T^\dagger c + T^\dagger c \frac{1}{\omega - H_D} c^\dagger T \quad (2.5.4)$$

$$\Delta H_j^{(3)} = c^\dagger T \frac{1}{\omega' - H_D} H_X \frac{1}{\omega' - H_D} T^\dagger c + T^\dagger c \frac{1}{\omega - H_D} H_X \frac{1}{\omega - H_D} c^\dagger T \quad (2.5.5)$$

We will use the identity

$$S_d^a S_d^z S_d^b = \left(\frac{1}{4} \delta^{az} + \frac{i}{2} \sum_c \epsilon^{azc} S_d^c \right) S_d^b = \left(\frac{1}{4} \delta^{az} S_d^b + \frac{i}{8} \epsilon^{azb} - \frac{1}{4} \sum_{c_1, c} \epsilon^{azc_1} \epsilon^{c_1 bc} S_d^c \right) = \frac{1}{4} \left(\delta^{az} S_d^b - \delta^{ab} S_d^z + \delta^{bz} S_d^a \right) \quad (2.5.6)$$

2.5.2 Leading order renormalization

$$\Delta H_j^{(2)} = \underbrace{c^\dagger T \frac{1}{\omega' - H_D} T^\dagger c}_{\text{first term}} + \underbrace{T^\dagger c \frac{1}{\omega - H_D} c^\dagger T}_{\text{second term}} \quad (2.5.7)$$

This renormalization is identical to that in the single channel. There is no additional physics due to the presence of multiple channels at this order.

$$\Delta J^{(2)} = - \frac{J^2 n(D)}{\omega - D/2 + J/4} \quad (2.5.8)$$

For $\omega < D/2$, we get the flow towards the strong-coupling fixed point. That is, there appears a stable fixed point at $J^* = 4|\omega - D/2|$ for all bare $J > 0$. We also get a decay towards the local moment fixed point $J^* = 0$ for $J < 0$. For $\omega = -D/2$ and $J \ll D$, we get the one-loop PMS form.

$$\Delta J^{(2)} = \frac{J^2 n(D)}{D - J/4} \simeq \frac{J^2 n(D)}{D} \quad (2.5.9)$$

2.5.3 Next-to-leading order renormalization

$$\Delta H_j^{(3)} = \underbrace{c^\dagger T \frac{1}{\omega' - H_D} H_X \frac{1}{\omega' - H_D} T^\dagger c}_{\text{first term}} + \underbrace{T^\dagger c \frac{1}{\omega - H_D} H_X \frac{1}{\omega - H_D} c^\dagger T}_{\text{second term}} \quad (2.5.10)$$

A general term of this summation has three sets of spin operators coming from $c^\dagger T$, H_X and $T^\dagger c$. If we had expressed the spin operators in terms of S^z , S^\pm , most of the terms would have atleast one S^+ or S^- , and by the same argument as in the single-channel case, the denominator will have anti-parallel spins and the Ising term will be negative, leading to the form: $\omega - D/2 - \epsilon_k/2 + J/4$. ϵ_k is the energy of the other electron that will be summed over. The only term that does not have even one S^\pm is the one with three S^z . We can show that this term will also have the same denominator. An instance of this term (in shorthand) is

$$S_d^z c_{q\uparrow}^\dagger \frac{1}{\omega - D/2 - \epsilon_k/2 + J/2 S_d^z} S_d^z \frac{1}{\omega - D/2 - \epsilon_k/2 + J/2 S_d^z} S_d^z c_{q\uparrow} \quad (2.5.11)$$

This can be split into up and down configurations of the impurity spin using the decomposition $S_d^z = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} + S_d^z \right) - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} - S_d^z \right)$. These configurations will have different quantum fluctuation scales ω, ω' :

$$\frac{1}{2} S_d^z c_{q\uparrow}^\dagger \left[\frac{\left(\frac{1}{2} + S_d^z \right)}{(\omega - D/2 - \epsilon_k/2 + J/4)^2} - \frac{\left(\frac{1}{2} - S_d^z \right)}{(\omega' - D/2 - \epsilon_k/2 - J/4)^2} \right] S_d^z c_{q\uparrow} \quad (2.5.12)$$

If we now use poor man's scaling values to relate the two ω s, we get $\omega' - \omega = J/2$. Substituting this will make both the denominators identical: $\omega - D/2 - \epsilon_k/2 + J/4$. This means that the denominator for all non-zero terms that renormalize the Hamiltonian is $\omega - D/2 - \epsilon_k/2 + J/4$.

Calculation of first term

$$c^\dagger T \frac{1}{\omega' - H_D} H_X \frac{1}{\omega' - H_D} T^\dagger c = J^3 \sum_{\substack{q, k, k_1, k_2, \\ \beta, \alpha, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \\ l_1, l_2, a, b, c}} \frac{c_{q\beta, l_1}^\dagger c_{k\alpha, l_1} S_d^a s_{\beta\alpha}^a S_d^b s_{\alpha_1\alpha_2}^b c_{k_1\alpha_1, l_2}^\dagger c_{k_2\alpha_2, l_2} c_{k\alpha, l_1}^\dagger c_{q\beta, l_1} S_d^c s_{\alpha\beta}^c}{(\omega - D/2 - \epsilon_k/2 + J/4)^2} \quad (2.5.13)$$

q sums over the momenta being decoupled. k, k_1, k_2 sum over the momenta not being decoupled. $\beta, \alpha, \alpha_1, \alpha_2$ sum over the spin indices. l_1, l_2 sum over the channels. We will start simplifying this equation by summing over q . $c_{q\beta}^\dagger$ and $c_{q\beta}$ can be easily combined to form $\hat{n}_{q\beta}$, because they anti-commute with the other momenta. The sum gives $\sum_q \hat{n}_{q\beta l_1} = n(D)$. This gives

$$c^\dagger T \frac{1}{\omega' - H_D} H_X \frac{1}{\omega' - H_D} T^\dagger c = J^3 n(D) \sum_{\substack{k, k_1, k_2, \\ \beta, \alpha, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \\ l_1, l_2, a, b, c}} \frac{c_{k\alpha, l_1} S_d^a s_{\beta\alpha}^a S_d^b s_{\alpha_1\alpha_2}^b c_{k_1\alpha_1, l_2}^\dagger c_{k_2\alpha_2, l_2} c_{k\alpha, l_1}^\dagger S_d^c s_{\alpha\beta}^c}{(\omega - D/2 - \epsilon_k/2 + J/4)^2} \quad (2.5.14)$$

The operators $c_{k\alpha}^\dagger$ and its conjugate can be brought together without any change of sign because there will be an even number of flips. The sum over k gives

$$\sum_k \frac{1 - \hat{n}_{k\alpha l_1}}{(\omega - D/2 - \epsilon_k/2 + J/4)^2} = \rho \int \frac{d\epsilon [1 - \hat{n}(\epsilon)_{\alpha l_1}]}{(\omega - D/2 - \epsilon/2 + J/4)^2} = \rho \int_0^{D-2(\omega+J/4)} \frac{d\epsilon}{(\omega - D/2 - \epsilon/2 + J/4)^2} \quad (2.5.15)$$

The integration goes over positive energies only because of the $1 - \hat{n}$ operator; the upper limit of the integration is chosen so as to make the denominator double, because this preserves the symmetry of the denominator and this is what happens in poor man's scaling. Performing the integration gives

$$\sum_k \frac{1 - \hat{n}_{k\alpha l_1}}{(\omega - D/2 - \epsilon_k/2 + J/4)^2} = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{\rho}{\omega - D/2 + J/4} \quad (2.5.16)$$

The sum over the channel index l_1 produces a factor of K . $K = \sum_{l_1}$ is the total number of conduction bath channels. The entire expression is now

$$c^\dagger T \frac{1}{\omega' - H_D} H_X \frac{1}{\omega' - H_D} T^\dagger c = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{J^3 n(D) \rho K}{\omega - D/2 + J/4} \sum_{\substack{\beta, \alpha, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \\ a, b, c}} S_d^a s_{\beta\alpha}^a S_d^b s_{\alpha_1\alpha_2}^b S_d^c s_{\alpha\beta}^c \sum_{k_1, k_2, l_2} c_{k_1\alpha_1, l_2}^\dagger c_{k_2\alpha_2, l_2} \quad (2.5.17)$$

We now need to simplify the spin products. The sum over α, β can be carried out immediately: $\sum_{\alpha, \beta} s_{\beta\alpha}^a s_{\alpha\beta}^c = \text{Trace}(s^a s^c) = \frac{1}{2} \delta^{ac}$. Substituting this gives

$$c^\dagger T \frac{1}{\omega' - H_D} H_X \frac{1}{\omega' - H_D} T^\dagger c = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{J^3 n(D) \rho K}{\omega - D/2 + J/4} \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\alpha_1, \alpha_2, a, b} S_d^a S_d^b S_d^a \sum_{k_1, k_2, l_2} c_{k_1\alpha_1, l_2}^\dagger c_{k_2\alpha_2, l_2} s_{\alpha_1\alpha_2}^b \quad (2.5.18)$$

The spin product can now be carried out:

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_a S_d^a S_d^b S_d^a &= \sum_a S_d^a \left[\frac{1}{4} \delta^{ab} + \frac{i}{2} \sum_c \epsilon^{bac} S_d^c \right] = \frac{1}{4} S_d^b - \frac{1}{4} \sum_{ace} \epsilon^{bac} \epsilon^{ace} S_d^e = \frac{1}{4} S_d^b - \frac{1}{4} S_d^b \sum_{ac} \epsilon^{bac} \epsilon^{acb} \\ &= -\frac{1}{4} S_d^b \end{aligned} \quad (2.5.19)$$

The renormalization becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta H_1 &= c^\dagger T \frac{1}{\omega' - H_D} H_X \frac{1}{\omega' - H_D} T^\dagger c = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{J^3 n(D) \rho K}{\omega - D/2 + J/4} \frac{1}{2} \left(-\frac{1}{4} \right) \sum_{k_1, k_2, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, b} S_d^b s_{\alpha_1\alpha_2}^b c_{k_1\alpha_1, l_2}^\dagger c_{k_2\alpha_2, l_2} \\ &= \frac{1}{16} \frac{J^3 n(D) \rho K}{\omega - D/2 + J/4} \sum_{k_1, k_2, \alpha_1, \alpha_2} \vec{S}_d \cdot \vec{s}_{\alpha_1\alpha_2} c_{k_1\alpha_1, l_2}^\dagger c_{k_2\alpha_2, l_2} \end{aligned} \quad (2.5.20)$$

Calculation of second term

Like the single-channel case, the renormalization coming from the hole excitations is exactly the Hermitian conjugate of that in the particle sector. And since the renormalization ΔH_1 is Hermitian, we have $\Delta H_0 = \Delta H_1$

2.5.4 Total renormalization $\Delta H^{(3)}$

The total renormalization is twice that in the particle sector.

$$\Delta H^{(3)} = \frac{1}{8} \frac{J^3 n(D) \rho K}{\omega - D/2 + J/4} \sum_{k_1, k_2, \alpha_1, \alpha_2} \vec{S}_d \cdot \vec{s}_{\alpha_1\alpha_2} c_{k_1\alpha_1, l_2}^\dagger c_{k_2\alpha_2, l_2} \quad (2.5.21)$$

Combining with $\Delta H^{(2)}$ and replacing $n(D) = \rho |\delta D|$, we get

$$\frac{\Delta J}{|\Delta D|} = -\frac{J^2 \rho}{\omega - D/2 + J/4} + \frac{1}{8} \frac{J^3 \rho^2 K}{\omega - D/2 + J/4} = -\frac{J^2 \rho}{\omega - D/2 + J/4} \left[1 - \frac{1}{8} J \rho K \right] \quad (2.5.22)$$

We choose $\omega = -D/2$ to get a clearer idea of what the equations say.

$$\frac{\Delta J}{|\Delta D|} = \frac{J^2 \rho}{D - J/4} \left[1 - \frac{1}{8} J \rho K \right] \quad (2.5.23)$$

Quantities with zero in the subscript will denote their values in the bare Hamiltonian. Using $\delta D = -|\delta D|$, we can write the continuum form of the equation:

$$\frac{dJ}{dD} = \frac{J^2 \rho}{D - J/4} \left(\frac{1}{8} J \rho K - 1 \right) \quad (2.5.24)$$

For $D \gg J$, we can ignore the J in the denominator, and the equation reduces to the one-loop poor man's scaling form

$$\frac{dJ}{dD} \simeq \frac{J^2 \rho}{D} \left(\frac{1}{8} J \rho K - 1 \right) \quad (2.5.25)$$

This equation has a stable fixed point at $J^* = \frac{8}{\rho K}$.

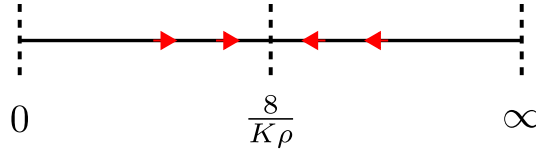


Figure 2.8: Attractive finite J fixed point of poor man scaling RG equation

For D not so large, the denominator also comes into play, and eq.2.5.23 holds. We get the possibility of two fixed points - one from the numerator and the other from the denominator.

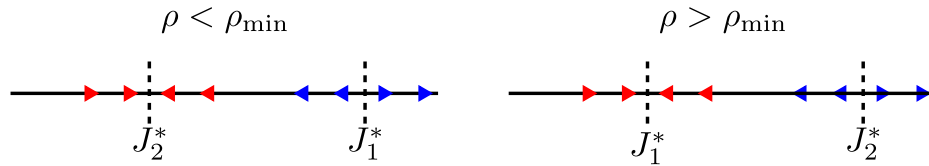


Figure 2.9

The numerator and denominator fixed points, J_1^* and J_2^* respectively, are given by

$$J_1^* = \frac{8}{K\rho}, \quad D^* = \frac{J_2^*}{4} \quad (2.5.26)$$

For a given K , the position of J_1^* will be governed by ρ . In general, for each bare bandwidth D_0 , there exists a minimal ρ , $\rho_{\min}(D_0)$, above which the the lower fixed point is the one from the numerator. That is, for $\rho > \rho_{\min}$, if we start scaling from small J_0 , it grows until it hits J_1^* which acts as the attractive fixed point, and J_2^* lies at a higher value and acts as the repulsive fixed point. For $\rho < \rho_{\min}$, J will grow and hit J_2^* instead, and $J_1^* > J_2^*$ now becomes the repulsive fixed point.

$$\rho_{\min} = \text{minimum} \left\{ \rho, \text{ such that } \frac{8}{K\rho} < 4D^*(\rho) \right\} \quad (2.5.27)$$

This behaviour is shown schematically in fig. 2.9. In fig. 2.10, we plot ρ_{\min} against the bare bandwidth. For large D_0 , it essentially shrinks to zero, and the numerator becomes the first fixed point for essentially all ρ .

If we assume we are at a sufficiently large D_0 and $\rho > \rho_{\min}$, the lower fixed point is J_1^* . As shown in fig. 2.10, we have $J_1^* \ll D_0$. If we start with J_0 in the neighborhood of J_1^* , we can use $J_1^* \ll D_0$ to ignore J in the denominator and the RG equation reduces to the poor man's scaling form eq. 2.5.25. The denominator fixed point has effectively moved off to infinity. That this is true can also be argued from the single-channel Kondo model URG results. There, we saw that when the bandwidth is scaled to larger values, the strong-coupling fixed point was stable at successively larger values of J^* . Since the denominator fixed point is identical in structure in both problems, its reasonable that the same thing will happen here.

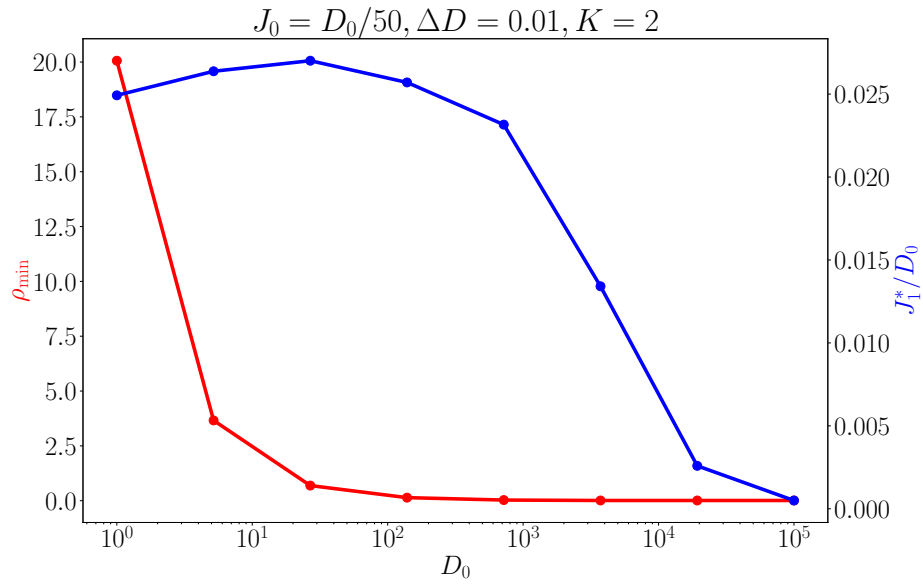


Figure 2.10: Red curve shows variation of ρ_{\min} against D_0 . It vanishes at large D_0 . Blue curve shows variation of the ratio J_1^*/D_0 with D_0 . That shrinks as well, showing that the fixed point J_1^* remains finite in the thermodynamic limit, and the distance between J_1^* and J_2^* keeps growing.

Chapter 3

Connection between URG and Other Canonical Transformations

3.1 Poor man's scaling (PMS)

3.1.1 Formalism

We first describe the formalism of the poor man's scaling (PMS) method, first formulated by Anderson [19]. The problem is defined as

$$\mathcal{H} |\Psi\rangle = E |\Psi\rangle \quad (3.1.1)$$

\mathcal{H} is the total Hamiltonian and $|\Psi\rangle$ and E are the exact eigenstate and eigenvalue of \mathcal{H} . We imagine a separation of the total Hilbert space into two set of states, and we call these two states $|0\rangle$ and $|1\rangle$. This separation depends on which scattering term we want to kill by this transformation. For example, in the URG, we typically select a particular electron $q\beta$ and then kill the scattering terms that change the number of this state. In that case, $|0\rangle$ will refer to the set of states $\{|\hat{n}_{q\beta} = 0\rangle \otimes |\phi_0\rangle\}$ and $|1\rangle$ will refer to the set of states $\{|\hat{n}_{q\beta} = 1\rangle \otimes |\phi_1\rangle\}$. $|\phi_{0,1}\rangle$ refer to the states of all the other electrons. As another example, if we wanted to separate the charge-Kondo and the spin-Kondo from the SIAM, we would want to kill the terms that scatter between the spin-full subspace $\hat{n}_d = 1$ to the spin-less subspace $\hat{n}_d = 0, 2$. These two will then be the $|0\rangle$ and $|1\rangle$ sets.

Keeping this separation in mind, the exact eigenstate $|\Psi\rangle$ can be split as

$$|\Psi\rangle = \sum_i |\phi_0^i\rangle + \sum_i |\phi_1^i\rangle \quad (3.1.2)$$

The Hamiltonian can also be split as

$$\mathcal{H} = H_0 + V_+ + V_- \quad (3.1.3)$$

H_0 does not scatter between $\{|0\rangle\}$ and $\{|1\rangle\}$. It contains the diagonal parts as well as scatterings inside the subspaces. V_{\pm} scatter between the subspaces:

$$\begin{aligned} V_+ \{|0\rangle\} &\mapsto \{|1\rangle\}, & V_+ |1\rangle &\rightarrow 0 \\ V_- \{|1\rangle\} &\mapsto \{|0\rangle\}, & V_- |0\rangle &\rightarrow 0 \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.4)$$

The Schrodinger equation can thus be split into

$$\begin{aligned} H_0 \sum_i |\phi_0^i\rangle + V_- \sum_i |\phi_1^i\rangle &= E \sum_i |\phi_0^i\rangle \\ H_0 \sum_i |\phi_1^i\rangle + V_+ \sum_i |\phi_0^i\rangle &= E \sum_i |\phi_1^i\rangle \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.5)$$

Eliminating $\sum_i |\phi_1^i\rangle$ gives

$$H_0 \sum_i |\phi_0^i\rangle + V_- \frac{1}{E_1 - H_0} V_+ \sum_i |\phi_0^i\rangle = E \sum_i |\phi_0^i\rangle \quad (3.1.6)$$

The effective Hamiltonian in this subspace is therefore

$$\tilde{\mathcal{H}}_0 = H_0 + V_- \frac{1}{E - H_0} V_+ \quad (3.1.7)$$

Similarly, eliminating $\sum_i |\phi_0^i\rangle$ gives the effective Hamiltonian in the other subspace,

$$\tilde{\mathcal{H}}_1 = H_0 + V_+ \frac{1}{E - H_0} V_- \quad (3.1.8)$$

The total effective Hamiltonian that does not scatter between the two subspaces is

$$\tilde{\mathcal{H}}(E) = H_0 + \underbrace{V_- \frac{1}{E - H_0} V_+ + V_+ \frac{1}{E - H_0} V_-}_{\text{renormalization}} \quad (3.1.9)$$

This is of course a function of whatever exact energy eigenvalue we chose, E . Different choices will give different effective Hamiltonians. The renormalization will now be written in terms of the matrix elements. Since the entire \mathcal{H}_X must be Hermitian, we must have $V_- = V_+^\dagger \equiv V$.

$$\Delta\mathcal{H}(E) = V \frac{1}{E - H_0} V^\dagger + V^\dagger \frac{1}{E - H_0} V \quad (3.1.10)$$

Now take the first term and insert complete bases on both sides of V and V^\dagger .

$$\begin{aligned} V \frac{1}{E - H_0} V^\dagger &= \sum_{ijk} |\phi_0^i\rangle \langle \phi_0^i| V |\phi_1^j\rangle \langle \phi_1^j| \frac{1}{E - H_0} |\phi_1^j\rangle \langle \phi_1^j| V^\dagger |\phi_0^k\rangle \langle \phi_0^k| \\ &= \sum_{ijk} |\phi_0^i\rangle V_{ij} \langle \phi_1^j| \frac{1}{E - H_0} |\phi_1^j\rangle V_{kj}^\dagger \langle \phi_0^k| \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.11)$$

where we defined $\langle \phi_0^i| V |\phi_1^j\rangle = V_{ij}$. We now approximate H_0 by keeping just the diagonal part, and allowing the balance to redefine E into ω . Then, $(E - H_0) |\phi_{0,1}^j\rangle \equiv (\omega_{0,1} - E_{0,1}^j) |\phi_{0,1}^j\rangle$. That gives

$$V \frac{1}{E - H_0} V^\dagger = \sum_{ijk} |\phi_0^i\rangle \langle \phi_0^k| \frac{V_{ij} V_{kj}^\dagger}{\omega_1 - E_1^j} \quad (3.1.12)$$

The second term similarly gives

$$V^\dagger \frac{1}{E - H_0} V = \sum_{ijk} |\phi_1^i\rangle \langle \phi_1^k| \frac{V_{ji}^\dagger V_{jk}}{\omega_0 - E_0^j} \quad (3.1.13)$$

The total renormalization becomes

$$\Delta\mathcal{H}(E) = \sum_{ijk} \left(\frac{1}{\omega_1 - E_1^j} |\phi_0^i\rangle \langle \phi_0^k| V_{ij} V_{kj}^\dagger + \frac{1}{\omega_0 - E_0^j} |\phi_1^i\rangle \langle \phi_1^k| V_{ji}^\dagger V_{jk} \right) \quad (3.1.14)$$

This is a general expression that would work irrespective of whether you are decoupling multiple electrons or a single electron. However, the ω are unknown and we need some prescription for replacing them. Since the E is the eigenstate of the initial state on which the scattering terms act, it makes sense to replace them with the initial state energy.

$$\Delta\mathcal{H}(E) = \sum_{ijk} \left(\frac{1}{E_0^k - E_1^j} |\phi_0^i\rangle \langle \phi_0^k| V_{ij} V_{kj}^\dagger + \frac{1}{E_1^k - E_0^j} |\phi_1^i\rangle \langle \phi_1^k| V_{ji}^\dagger V_{jk} \right) \quad (3.1.15)$$

However, closer inspection reveals that this choice makes the renormalization non-Hermitian. So the correct choice is to keep both the initial and final energies.

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta\mathcal{H} &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ijk} \frac{1}{\omega_1 - E_1^j} \left(|\phi_0^i\rangle \langle \phi_0^k| V_{ij} V_{kj}^\dagger + |\phi_0^k\rangle \langle \phi_0^i| V_{kj} V_{ij}^\dagger \right) \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ijk} \frac{1}{\omega_0 - E_0^j} \left(|\phi_1^i\rangle \langle \phi_1^k| V_{ji}^\dagger V_{jk} + |\phi_1^k\rangle \langle \phi_1^i| V_{jk}^\dagger V_{ji} \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ijk} \left(\frac{1}{E_0^k - E_1^j} |\phi_0^i\rangle \langle \phi_0^k| V_{ij} V_{kj}^\dagger + \frac{1}{E_0^k - E_1^j} |\phi_0^k\rangle \langle \phi_0^i| V_{kj} V_{ij}^\dagger \right) \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ijk} \left(\frac{1}{E_1^k - E_0^j} |\phi_1^i\rangle \langle \phi_1^k| V_{ji}^\dagger V_{jk} + \frac{1}{E_1^k - E_0^j} |\phi_1^k\rangle \langle \phi_1^i| V_{jk}^\dagger V_{ji} \right)
\end{aligned} \tag{3.1.16}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta\mathcal{H} &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ijk} \left(\frac{1}{E_0^k - E_1^j} + \frac{1}{E_0^i - E_1^j} \right) |\phi_0^i\rangle \langle \phi_0^k| V_{ij} V_{kj}^\dagger \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ijk} \left(\frac{1}{E_1^k - E_0^j} + \frac{1}{E_1^i - E_0^j} \right) |\phi_1^i\rangle \langle \phi_1^k| V_{ji}^\dagger V_{jk}
\end{aligned} \tag{3.1.17}$$

In summary, the prescription of replacing all ω with the initial state energy will be correct only if the initial and final states are the same. This happens when we are decoupling a single-electron state - then the total renormalization is of the form $c^\dagger T^\dagger c$ such that we start from an initial state, scatter to an intermediate state and then go back to the initial state so that the final state is the same as the initial state. However, if we are using PMS to decouple states in one-shot, each subspace will have multiple states and there might be terms where we do not end up at the initial state we started with. Then the correct prescription would be to use the mean of the initial and final state denominators.

One might wonder how we can generate higher order terms in this method. Eq. 3.1.17, as it stands, has only $\mathcal{O}(V^2)$ terms. The higher order terms were actually dropped when we replaced H_0 with its diagonal part in eq. 3.1.12. To see the higher order term, we do not drop the off-diagonal part in the denominator, but split the total H_0 into a diagonal and an off-diagonal part: $H_0 = H_d + X$. Note that X is off-diagonal in the subspace of the states that have not been decoupled yet but will be decoupled later. They represent scattering between the lower energy states. X is still diagonal with respect to the states that we are decoupling presently. The total effective Hamiltonian becomes

$$\tilde{\mathcal{H}}(E) = H_0 + V \frac{1}{G_0(E)^{-1} - X} V^\dagger + V^\dagger \frac{1}{G_0(E)^{-1} - X} V \tag{3.1.18}$$

where $G_0(E)^{-1} = E - H_d$ is the inverse of the non-interacting Greens function. To allow computation, we can expand the denominator in powers of $X G_0(E)^{-1}$:

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta H \equiv \tilde{\mathcal{H}}(E) - H_0 &= V G_0(E) [1 + X G_0(E) + X G_0(E) X G_0(E) + \dots] V^\dagger + V^\dagger \frac{1}{G_0(E)^{-1} - X} V \\
&= \underbrace{V G_0(E) V^\dagger + V^\dagger G_0(E) V}_{\text{two vertex or one loop correction}} + \underbrace{V G_0(E) X G_0(E) V^\dagger + V^\dagger G_0(E) X G_0(E) V}_{\text{three vertex or two loop correction}} \\
&\quad + \text{higher loop corrections}
\end{aligned} \tag{3.1.19}$$

3.1.2 PMS third order equations for symmetric multi-channel Kondo model

To get a clear idea of what the various terms in eq. 3.1.19 mean, we will calculate the multi-channel Kondo model RG equations up to third order. The model is

$$H = \sum_{k\sigma,\gamma} \epsilon_{k\sigma}^{(\gamma)} c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma}^{(\gamma)} + \sum_{k\alpha,k'\alpha',\gamma,a} J^a S_d^a \sigma_{\alpha\alpha'}^a c_{k\alpha}^{(\gamma)\dagger} c_{k'\alpha'}^{(\gamma)} \tag{3.1.20}$$

a goes over x, y, z and represents the directions. S_d^a therefore represents the spin operators for the impurity along the x, y and z directions. The labels $k\alpha$ and $k'\alpha'$ sum over the conduction electrons, while the index γ represents the channel. We will first calculate the second order terms. The virtual particle term is

$$VG_0(E)V^\dagger = \sum_{k,k',\alpha,\alpha',q,\beta,\gamma,a,b} c_{q\beta}^{(\gamma)\dagger} c_{k\alpha}^{(\gamma)} S_d^a \sigma_{\beta\alpha}^a \frac{J^a J^b}{E - H_d} c_{k'\alpha'}^{(\gamma)\dagger} c_{q\beta}^{(\gamma)} S_d^b \sigma_{\alpha'\beta}^b \quad (3.1.21)$$

The label q sums over the momentum states being decoupled ($|\epsilon_q| \in [D - |\delta D|, D]$). The labels k, k' , on the other hand, sum over the momentum states that are not being decoupled, so they lie in the complimentary range. The denominator of the Greens function is the excitation energy $\epsilon_q - \epsilon_{k'}$. We will now simplify the term.

$$\begin{aligned} VG_0(E)V^\dagger &= \sum_{k,k',\alpha,\alpha',q,\beta,\gamma,a,b} \frac{J^a J^b}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_{k'}} S_d^a \sigma_{\beta\alpha}^a S_d^b \sigma_{\alpha'\beta}^b c_{q\beta}^{(\gamma)\dagger} c_{k\alpha}^{(\gamma)} c_{k'\alpha'}^{(\gamma)\dagger} c_{q\beta}^{(\gamma)} \\ &= \sum_{k,k',\alpha,\alpha',\beta,\gamma,a,b} \frac{J^a J^b}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_{k'}} S_d^a \sigma_{\beta\alpha}^a S_d^b \sigma_{\alpha'\beta}^b c_{k\alpha}^{(\gamma)} c_{k'\alpha'}^{(\gamma)\dagger} \sum_q \hat{n}_{q\beta}^{(\gamma)} \\ &= \sum_{k,k',\alpha,\alpha',\beta,\gamma,a,b} S_d^a \sigma_{\beta\alpha}^a S_d^b \sigma_{\alpha'\beta}^b c_{k\alpha}^{(\gamma)} c_{k'\alpha'}^{(\gamma)\dagger} \int_{-D}^{-D+|\delta D|} d\epsilon \rho(\epsilon) \frac{J^a J^b \hat{n}^{(\gamma)}(\epsilon)_\beta}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_{k'}} \\ &= \sum_{k,k',\alpha,\alpha',\beta,\gamma,a,b} S_d^a \sigma_{\beta\alpha}^a S_d^b \sigma_{\alpha'\beta}^b c_{k\alpha}^{(\gamma)} c_{k'\alpha'}^{(\gamma)\dagger} \frac{J^a J^b \rho(0)|\delta D|}{-D} [\hat{n}(\epsilon) = \theta(-\epsilon), |\epsilon_{k'}| \ll D] \\ &= \sum_{\alpha,\alpha',a,b} S_d^a S_d^b (\sigma^b \sigma^a)_{\alpha',\alpha} \sum_{k,k',\gamma} c_{k\alpha}^{(\gamma)} c_{k'\alpha'}^{(\gamma)\dagger} \frac{J^a J^b \rho(0)|\delta D|}{-D} \\ &= \sum_{\alpha,\alpha',a,b} \left(\frac{1}{4} \delta_{ab} + \frac{i}{2} \sum_c \epsilon^{abc} S_d^c \right) \left(\delta_{ab} + i \sum_c \epsilon^{bac} \sigma^c \right) \sum_{\alpha',\alpha} c_{k\alpha}^{(\gamma)} c_{k'\alpha'}^{(\gamma)\dagger} \frac{J^a J^b \rho(0)|\delta D|}{-D} \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.22)$$

The spin part can now be simplified:

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{a,b} J^a J^b \left(\frac{1}{4} \delta_{ab} + \frac{i}{2} \sum_c \epsilon^{abc} S_d^c \right) \left(\delta_{ab} + i \sum_c \epsilon^{bac} \sigma^c \right)_{\alpha',\alpha} &= \frac{\sum_a J^{a2}}{4} \delta_{\alpha,\alpha'} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{a,b,c,c'} J^a J^b \epsilon^{abc} \epsilon^{abc'} S_d^c (\sigma^c)_{\alpha'\alpha} \\ &= \frac{\sum_a J^{a2}}{4} \delta_{\alpha,\alpha'} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_c S_d^c \sigma_{\alpha'\alpha}^c \left(\sum_{\substack{a,b \\ a \neq b}} J^a J^b - 2J^c \sum_{\substack{a \\ a \neq c}} J^a \right) \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.23)$$

The constant part renormalizes a potential scattering, so we drop that part. The renormalization from the other part is

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{\alpha,\alpha',c} S_d^c \sigma_{\alpha'\alpha}^c \sum_{k,k',\gamma} c_{k\alpha}^{(\gamma)} c_{k'\alpha'}^{(\gamma)\dagger} \frac{\frac{1}{2} \left(\sum_{\substack{a,b \\ a \neq b}} J^a J^b - 2J^c \sum_{\substack{a \\ a \neq c}} J^a \right) \rho(0)|\delta D|}{-D} \\ = \sum_{\alpha,\alpha',c} S_d^c \sigma_{\alpha'\alpha}^c \sum_{k,k',\gamma} c_{k'\alpha'}^{(\gamma)\dagger} c_{k\alpha}^{(\gamma)} \frac{\frac{1}{2} \left(\sum_{\substack{a,b \\ a \neq b}} J^a J^b - 2J^c \sum_{\substack{a \\ a \neq c}} J^a \right) \rho(0)|\delta D|}{D} \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.24)$$

The virtual hole term $V^\dagger G_0(E)V$ gives the same contribution. The total renormalization at second order is therefore

$$\delta J^c = \frac{\left(\sum_{\substack{a,b \\ a \neq b}} J^a J^b - 2J^c \sum_{\substack{a \\ a \neq c}} J^a \right) \rho(0)|\delta D|}{D} = \frac{2J^{c+1} J^{c-1} \rho(0)|\delta D|}{D} \quad (3.1.25)$$

where $\{c-1, c, c+1\}$ is a cyclic permutation of $\{x, y, z\}$. This reveals that the anisotropic Kondo coupling RG equations have a cyclic form:

$$\delta J^x = \frac{2J^y J^z \rho(0) |\delta D|}{D} \quad (3.1.26)$$

Cyclic permutations of the labels x, y, z produce the other equations. From here on, we will assume $J^a = J$ for simplicity. This gives, at second order,

$$\delta J = \frac{2J^2 \rho(0) |\delta D|}{D} \quad (3.1.27)$$

We now consider the third order term. The virtual hole three vertex term, $V^\dagger G_0(E) X G_0(E) V$, is of the form

$$J^3 \sum_{\substack{q, k_1, k_2, k, k', \\ \alpha, \alpha', \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \beta, \\ \gamma_1, \gamma_2}} c_{q\beta}^{(\gamma_1)\dagger} c_{k\alpha}^{(\gamma_1)} \vec{S}_d \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{\beta\alpha} \frac{1}{E - H_d} c_{k_1\alpha_1}^{(\gamma_2)\dagger} c_{k_2\alpha_2}^{(\gamma_2)} \vec{S}_d \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{\alpha_1\alpha_2} \frac{1}{E - H_d} c_{k'\alpha'}^{(\gamma_1)\dagger} c_{q\beta}^{(\gamma_1)} \vec{S}_d \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{\alpha'\beta} \quad (3.1.28)$$

The other term among the two third order terms is the virtual particle term. The labels q, k, k', k_1, k_2 run over the momentum states, $\alpha, \alpha', \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \beta$ run over the spin indices and γ_1, γ_2 run over the channel indices. q, β are the labels of the momentum states that are being decoupled. $|\epsilon_q|$ therefore lies in the range $[D, D - \delta D]$. The rest of the labels $(k, \alpha), (k_1, \alpha_1), (k_2, \alpha_2)$ lie in the compliment range and represent electrons that are not being decoupled at this step.

The denominator of the right-most Greens function measures the energy difference between the initial state and the state reached after the first excitation. This difference is $\epsilon_q - \epsilon_{k'}$. Similarly, the second Greens function has the energy difference between the initial state and the one obtained after two subsequent excitations. This difference is $\epsilon_q - \epsilon_{k'} + \epsilon_{k_2} - \epsilon_{k_1}$. With this substitution, we get

$$V^\dagger G_0(E) X G_0(E) V = J^3 \sum_{\substack{q, k_1, k_2, k, k', \\ \alpha, \alpha', \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \beta, \\ \gamma_1, \gamma_2}} \frac{c_{q\beta}^{(\gamma_1)\dagger} c_{k\alpha}^{(\gamma_1)} \vec{S}_d \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{\beta\alpha} c_{k_1\alpha_1}^{(\gamma_2)\dagger} c_{k_2\alpha_2}^{(\gamma_2)} \vec{S}_d \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{\alpha_1\alpha_2} c_{k'\alpha'}^{(\gamma_1)\dagger} c_{q\beta}^{(\gamma_1)} \vec{S}_d \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{\alpha'\beta}}{(\epsilon_q - \epsilon_{k'} + \epsilon_{k_2} - \epsilon_{k_1})(\epsilon_q - \epsilon_{k'})} \quad (3.1.29)$$

The sum over q can be performed in the usual manner.

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_q \frac{c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{q\beta}}{(\epsilon_q - \epsilon_{k'} + \epsilon_{k_2} - \epsilon_{k_1})(\epsilon_q - \epsilon_{k'})} &= \int_{-D}^{-D+|\delta D|} \frac{d\epsilon \rho(\epsilon) \hat{n}(\epsilon)}{(\epsilon - \epsilon_{k'} + \epsilon_{k_2} - \epsilon_{k_1})(\epsilon - \epsilon_{k'})} \\ &= \frac{\rho(0) |\delta D|}{(D + \epsilon_{k'} - \epsilon_{k_2} + \epsilon_{k_1})(D + \epsilon_{k'})} \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.30)$$

where we have taken $\rho(\epsilon) = \rho(0)$, $\hat{n}(\epsilon) = \theta(-\epsilon)$ and $\epsilon_q \simeq -D$.

For the next step, note that $\vec{S}_d \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{x,y} = \sum_a S_d^a \sigma_{x,y}^a$. Substituting this into $V^\dagger G_0(E) X G_0(E) V$ gives

$$\sum_{\gamma_1, \gamma_2} \sum_{k_1, k_2, k, k'} \sum_{\alpha, \alpha', \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \beta} \sum_{a, b, c} \frac{J^3 \rho(0) |\delta D|}{(D + \epsilon_{k'} - \epsilon_{k_2} + \epsilon_{k_1})(D + \epsilon_{k'})} S_d^a \sigma_{\beta\alpha}^a S_d^b \sigma_{\alpha_1\alpha_2}^b S_d^c \sigma_{\alpha'\beta}^c c_{k\alpha}^{(\gamma_1)} c_{k_1\alpha_1}^{(\gamma_2)\dagger} c_{k_2\alpha_2}^{(\gamma_2)} c_{k'\alpha'}^{(\gamma_1)\dagger} \quad (3.1.31)$$

Now, note that all not all combinations of the momenta will renormalize the $\vec{S}_d \cdot \vec{\sigma}$ term of the Hamiltonian. In order for such a term to come out, the four remaining momenta must be contracted to two. The first set of terms that satisfy this

requirement is given by the condition $k'\alpha' = k\alpha$. The renormalization from this subset of terms is

$$\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{\gamma_1, \gamma_2} \sum_{k_1, k_2, k} \sum_{\alpha, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \beta} \sum_{a, b, c} \frac{J^3 \rho(0) |\delta D|}{(D + \epsilon_k - \epsilon_{k_2} + \epsilon_{k_1}) (D + \epsilon_k)} S_d^a \sigma_{\beta\alpha}^a S_d^b \sigma_{\alpha_1\alpha_2}^b S_d^c \sigma_{\alpha\beta}^c c_{k_1\alpha_1}^{(\gamma_2)\dagger} c_{k_2\alpha_2}^{(\gamma_2)} c_{k\alpha}^{(\gamma_1)} c_{k\alpha}^{(\gamma_1)\dagger} \\
&= \sum_{\gamma_2} \sum_{k_1, k_2} \sum_{\alpha, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \beta} \sum_{a, b, c} J^3 \rho(0) |\delta D| S_d^a \sigma_{\beta\alpha}^a S_d^b \sigma_{\alpha_1\alpha_2}^b S_d^c \sigma_{\alpha\beta}^c c_{k_1\alpha_1}^{(\gamma_2)\dagger} c_{k_2\alpha_2}^{(\gamma_2)} \sum_{\gamma_1} \int_0^{D-|\delta D|} \frac{d\epsilon \rho(\epsilon)}{(D + \epsilon - \epsilon_{k_2} + \epsilon_{k_1}) (D + \epsilon)} \\
&\simeq \sum_{\gamma_2} \sum_{k_1, k_2} \sum_{\alpha, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \beta} \sum_{a, b, c} J^3 \rho(0) |\delta D| S_d^a \sigma_{\beta\alpha}^a S_d^b \sigma_{\alpha_1\alpha_2}^b S_d^c \sigma_{\alpha\beta}^c c_{k_1\alpha_1}^{(\gamma_2)\dagger} c_{k_2\alpha_2}^{(\gamma_2)} \sum_{\gamma_1} \int_0^{D-|\delta D|} \frac{d\epsilon \rho(\epsilon)}{(D + \epsilon)^2} \\
&= \frac{K \rho^2(0) J^3 |\delta D|}{2D} \sum_{\alpha, \beta} \sum_{a, c, b} \sum_{\alpha_1, \alpha_2} S_d^a S_d^b S_d^c \sigma_{\beta\alpha}^a \sigma_{\alpha_1\alpha_2}^b \sigma_{\alpha\beta}^c \sum_{k_1, k_2, \gamma_2} c_{k_1\alpha_1}^{(\gamma_2)\dagger} c_{k_2\alpha_2}^{(\gamma_2)}. \tag{3.I.32}
\end{aligned}$$

$K = \sum_{\gamma_1}$ is the total number of channels. The other set of terms is given by the condition $k_1\alpha_1 = k_2\alpha_2$. The renormalization from these terms can be calculated similarly:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{\gamma_1, \gamma_2} \sum_{k_1, k, k'} \sum_{\alpha, \alpha', \alpha_1, \beta} \sum_{a, b, c} \frac{J^3 \rho(0) |\delta D|}{(D + \epsilon_{k'})^2} S_d^a \sigma_{\beta\alpha}^a S_d^b \sigma_{\alpha_1\alpha_1}^b S_d^c \sigma_{\alpha'\beta}^c c_{k\alpha}^{(\gamma_1)} c_{k_1\alpha_1}^{(\gamma_2)\dagger} c_{k_1\alpha_1}^{(\gamma_2)} c_{k'\alpha'}^{(\gamma_1)\dagger} \\
&= \sum_{\gamma_1} \sum_{k, k'} \sum_{\alpha, \alpha', \beta} \sum_{a, b, c} \frac{J^3 \rho(0) |\delta D|}{(D + \epsilon_{k'})^2} S_d^a \sigma_{\beta\alpha}^a S_d^b \text{Trace}(\sigma^b) S_d^c \sigma_{\alpha'\beta}^c c_{k\alpha}^{(\gamma_1)} \sum_{\gamma_2} \left[\int_{-D+|\delta D|}^0 d\epsilon \rho(\epsilon) \right] c_{k'\alpha'}^{(\gamma_1)\dagger} \tag{3.I.33} \\
&= 0
\end{aligned}$$

The spin products can be simplified using the identity

$$\sum_{\alpha\beta} \sigma_{\beta\alpha}^a \sigma_{\alpha\beta}^c = \text{Trace}[\sigma^a \sigma^c] = 2\delta_{ac}. \tag{3.I.34}$$

Using this identity, we get

$$V^\dagger G_0(E) X G_0(E) V = \frac{K \rho^2(0) J^3 |\delta D|}{D} \sum_{a, b} \sum_{\alpha_1, \alpha_2} S_d^a S_d^b S_d^a \sigma_{\alpha_1\alpha_2}^b \sum_{k_1, k_2, \gamma_2} c_{k_1\alpha_1}^{(\gamma_2)\dagger} c_{k_2\alpha_2}^{(\gamma_2)} \tag{3.I.35}$$

The products of the impurity spin operators can now be simplified:

$$\sum_a S_d^a S_d^b S_d^a = \sum_a \left[S_d^b S_d^a + i \sum_c \epsilon^{abc} S_d^c \right] S_d^a = \frac{3}{4} S_d^b + i \sum_{a, c} \epsilon^{abc} S_d^c S_d^a = \frac{3}{4} S_d^b + \frac{1}{2} i^2 \sum_{a, c, e} \epsilon^{abc} \epsilon^{aec} S_d^e = -\frac{1}{4} S_d^b \tag{3.I.36}$$

Substituting this result in the renormalization gives

$$\begin{aligned}
V^\dagger G_0(E) X G_0(E) V &= -\frac{K \rho(0)^2 J^3 |\delta D|}{4D} \sum_{k_1, k_2, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, b, \gamma_2} S_d^b \sigma_{\alpha_1\alpha_2}^b c_{k_1\alpha_1}^{(\gamma_2)\dagger} c_{k_2\alpha_2}^{(\gamma_2)} \\
&= -\frac{K \rho(0)^2 J^3 |\delta D|}{4D} \sum_{k_1\alpha_1, k_2\alpha_2, \gamma_2} \vec{S}_d \cdot \vec{\sigma}_{\alpha_1\alpha_2} c_{k_1\alpha_1}^{(\gamma_2)\dagger} c_{k_2\alpha_2}^{(\gamma_2)} \tag{3.I.37}
\end{aligned}$$

The other term (virtual particle term) gives an equal contribution. The total renormalization is

$$\delta J = \frac{2J^2 \rho(0) |\delta D|}{D} \left(1 - \frac{K \rho(0) J}{4} \right) \tag{3.I.38}$$

3.1.3 PMS in the language of the URG - obtaining the η operators

To make a better connection with URG, we next show how the PMS formalism works out for a single-electron decoupling. The corresponding problem can be phrased in the following manner. We want to decouple one electron at momentum q from the full Hamiltonian. We can split the exact wavefunction as

$$|\Psi\rangle = |\Psi_0\rangle + |\Psi_1\rangle \quad (3.1.39)$$

where $|\Psi_0\rangle = (1 - \hat{n}_q) |\Psi^N\rangle$ is that part of the wavefunction where the state q is occupied. $|\Psi_1^N\rangle = \hat{n}_q |\Psi\rangle$ is that part of the wavefunction where the state q is occupied. We can also split the Hamiltonian as

$$\mathcal{H} = \mathcal{H}^d + V_0 + V_+ + V_- \quad (3.1.40)$$

\mathcal{H}^d is the diagonal part; it has the purely energy terms as well as self-energies that may arise from the diagonal parts of interactions; V_0 is the purely off-diagonal term that does not change \hat{n}_q ; it is the scattering *inside* the low energy subspace. V_+ and V_- are the purely off-diagonal terms that *do* change \hat{n}_q ; V_+ takes you from $\hat{n}_q = 0$ to $\hat{n}_q = 1$ and V_- does the opposite.

Substituting eqs. 3.1.40 and 3.1.39 in eq. 3.1.1 gives

$$\left(\mathcal{H}^d + V_0 + V_+ + V_- \right) (|\Psi_0\rangle + |\Psi_1\rangle) = E (|\Psi_0\rangle + |\Psi_1\rangle) \quad (3.1.41)$$

Gathering the kets with $\hat{n}_q = 0, 1$ gives

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathcal{H}_0^d + V_0) |\Psi_0\rangle + V_- |\Psi_1\rangle &= E |\Psi_0\rangle \\ (\mathcal{H}_1^d + V_0) |\Psi_1\rangle + V_+ |\Psi_0\rangle &= E |\Psi_1\rangle \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.42)$$

The second equation can be written as

$$|\Psi_1\rangle = \eta^\dagger |\Psi_0\rangle \quad (3.1.43)$$

where

$$(\eta^\dagger)_{\text{PMS}} = \frac{1}{E - \mathcal{H}_1^d - V_0} V_+ \quad (3.1.44)$$

Substituting this in the first equation gives

$$(\mathcal{H}_0^d + V_0 + V_- \eta^\dagger) |\Psi_0\rangle = E |\Psi_0\rangle \quad (3.1.45)$$

This new Hamiltonian,

$$\tilde{\mathcal{H}}_0 = \mathcal{H}_0^d + V_0 + V_- \eta^\dagger \quad (3.1.46)$$

has the high energy mode removed; the scattering terms start from the low energy subspace and end at the low energy subspace as well. The renormalization in the low energy subspace scatterings is

$$\Delta V_0 = V_- \eta^\dagger \quad (3.1.47)$$

If we eliminate $|\Psi_0\rangle$ instead of $|\Psi_1\rangle$, we get the renormalized equation in the high energy subspace:

$$|\Psi_0\rangle = \eta |\Psi_1\rangle \quad (3.1.48)$$

where

$$(\eta)_{\text{PMS}} = \frac{1}{E - \mathcal{H}_0^d - V_0} V_- \quad (3.1.49)$$

,so

$$\left(\mathcal{H}_1^d + V_0 + V_+ \eta\right) |\Psi_1\rangle = E |\Psi_1\rangle \quad (3.1.50)$$

The renormalized Hamiltonian in the high energy subspace is thus

$$\tilde{\mathcal{H}}_1 = \mathcal{H}_1^d + V_0 + V_+ \eta \quad (3.1.51)$$

If we want to keep both the high energy and low energy parts of the Hamiltonian, the new Hamiltonian is

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{\mathcal{H}} &= \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_1 \hat{n} + \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_0 (1 - \hat{n}) \\ &= \mathcal{H}_0^d + \mathcal{H}_1^d + V_0 + V_+ \eta + V_- \eta^\dagger \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.52)$$

The total renormalization is

$$(\Delta\mathcal{H})_{\text{PMS}} = V_+ (\eta)_{\text{PMS}} + V_- (\eta^\dagger)_{\text{PMS}} \quad (3.1.53)$$

It can be shown that if we define a unitary operator $U = 1 - \eta + \eta^\dagger$, the transformed Hamiltonian $U\mathcal{H}U^\dagger$ is the same as eq. 3.1.52. This, along with the properties of η , have been shown in section 2. The important feature of eq. 3.1.52 is that there is no term in the transformed Hamiltonian which scatters between $|\Psi_0\rangle$ and $|\Psi_0\rangle$ - the two subspaces have been truly decoupled.

$$\left[U\mathcal{H}U^\dagger, n_q\right] = 0 \quad (3.1.54)$$

We can write down the renormalized Schrodinger equation in the low energy subspace, from eq. 3.1.45,

$$\tilde{\mathcal{H}}_0 |\Psi_0\rangle = E |\Psi_0\rangle \quad (3.1.55)$$

and again repeat the entire process. $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}_0$ now takes the place of \mathcal{H} and $|\Psi_0\rangle$ takes the place of $|\Psi\rangle$ in eq. 3.1.1.

The expression for URG is obtained in an almost identical way. The only difference is that instead of starting with the exact eigenpair $(E, |\Psi\rangle)$, we start with a more general pair $(\tilde{\mathcal{H}}, |\Phi\rangle)$ where $|\Phi\rangle$ is not necessarily an exact eigenstate of \mathcal{H} . It is defined by \mathcal{H}' , which is in turn defined as $\hat{n}_q \mathcal{H}' (1 - \hat{n}_q) = 0$. $|\Phi\rangle$ is then defined by

$$\mathcal{H} |\Phi\rangle = \mathcal{H}' |\Phi\rangle \quad (3.1.56)$$

This definition of \mathcal{H}' is the very minimum that we must have in order to fulfill our goal (decouple q).

The operators η and its conjugate change accordingly:

$$\begin{aligned} (\eta)_{\text{URG}} &= \frac{1}{\tilde{\mathcal{H}} - \mathcal{H}_0^d - V_0} V_- \\ &= \frac{1}{\hat{\omega} - \mathcal{H}_0^d} V_- \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.57)$$

where $\hat{\omega} \equiv \mathcal{H}' - V_0$ now embodies the quantum fluctuations inherent in the Hamiltonian through the scattering term V_0 . Similarly,

$$(\eta^\dagger)_{\text{URG}} = \frac{1}{\hat{\omega} - \mathcal{H}_1^d} V_+ \quad (3.1.58)$$

The renormalization is again

$$(\Delta\mathcal{H})_{\text{URG}} = V_+ (\eta)_{\text{URG}} + V_- (\eta^\dagger)_{\text{URG}} \quad (3.1.59)$$

This again allows us to write down a unitary operator that decouples the entangled state:

$$U = 1 - \eta + \eta^\dagger, \left[\hat{n}_q, U\mathcal{H}U^\dagger\right] = 0 \quad (3.1.60)$$

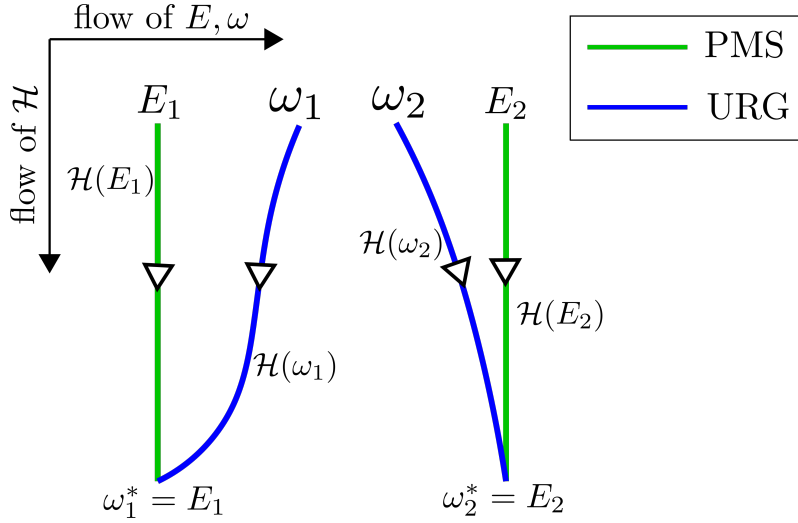


Figure 3.1: Flows of PMS(green) and URG(blue)

where $\tilde{\mathcal{H}} = U^\dagger \mathcal{H} U$. We can now write down a new problem in this decoupled space with the rotated items and attempt to decouple another electron q' . We will again choose some general eigenpair $(\mathcal{H}', |\Phi\rangle)$ such that $\tilde{\mathcal{H}} |\Phi\rangle = \mathcal{H}' |\Phi\rangle$ and $[\mathcal{H}', \hat{n}_{q'}] = 0$.

Summarizing, the general Hamiltonian is not diagonal in the Fock space basis. URG, in order to proceed, selects one non-Fock basis of states $|\Phi\rangle$ such that q is decoupled in that Hamiltonian. Since there can be lots of such basis, there is a freedom in this choice. With this basis in mind, URG then finds a unitary operator which when operated on the Hamiltonian takes us to the form in which it is diagonal in the Fock space basis. Note that this form is a function of the chosen $|\Phi\rangle$. We then select the second degree of freedom and repeat the process. What PMS does is, it exploits the freedom of choice and selects the exact eigenstate $|\Psi\rangle$ of the Hamiltonian as the non-Fock basis $|\Phi\rangle$. Doing that returns a rotated Hamiltonian which is diagonal in q , and is a function of the chosen state, same as URG. The conclusion is that depending on which state we choose as our diagonal non-Fock basis, URG and PMS will cause flows along different lines in general.

As the couplings flow, V_0 will also flow, leading to a flow of $\hat{\omega}$. Just at the fixed point, the denominator of URG vanishes, giving the equation

$$(\hat{\omega} - \mathcal{H}_1^d) V_+ |\Psi_0\rangle \text{ or } (\hat{\omega} - \mathcal{H}_1^d) V_- |\Psi_1\rangle \quad (3.1.61)$$

This means that one of the eigenvalues of $\hat{\omega}$ matches with the eigenvalue of the diagonal part \mathcal{H}^d , either in the occupied sector (\mathcal{H}_1^d) or unoccupied sector (\mathcal{H}_1^d). Since the eigenvalues are unchanged during the unitary renormalization, this implies that ω takes up one of the eigenvalues of the whole Hamiltonian \mathcal{H} . This will correspond to the fixed point obtained from PMS if we had started PMS with that eigenvalue.

In short, while the PMS flow is parametrised by one of the exact energy eigenvalues E , the URG flow is parametrised by a non-trivial operator $\hat{\omega}$ which incorporates both a diagonal part and an off-diagonal part and itself flows under the URG. At the fixed point, the off-diagonal part cancels out and the $\hat{\omega}$ finally flows to one of the energy eigenvalues and the URG fixed point matches with one of the PMS fixed points.

3.1.4 PMS for the single impurity Anderson model

To demonstrate the implementation, we can look at a specific model. For the SIAM,

$$\mathcal{H} = \sum_{k\sigma} (\epsilon_k \tau_{k\sigma} + V c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} + \text{h.c.}) \quad (3.1.62)$$

where $\tau = \hat{n} - \frac{1}{2}$. We want to decouple the state $q\beta$ from the rest of the electrons. We have $H_0 = \epsilon_d \hat{n}_d + U \hat{n}_{d\uparrow} \hat{n}_{d\downarrow} + \sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_k \hat{n}_{k\sigma}$, $V_0 = \sum_{k<q,\sigma} c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} + \text{h.c.}$, $V_+ = V c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta}$ and $V_- = V c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{q\beta}$. The renormalization in particle sector

$$\Delta V_0 = c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{q\beta} \frac{1}{(E - V_0) - \hat{\mathcal{H}}_0^d} c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} \quad (3.1.63)$$

The intermediate energy (at the propagator) is

$$\hat{\mathcal{H}}_0^d = \sum_{k,\sigma} \epsilon_k \tau_{k\sigma} + \epsilon_d \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} \quad (3.1.64)$$

This is because the $c_{d\beta}$ at the right of the propagator ensures that we must have $\hat{n}_{d\beta} = 0$ at the propagator.

$$\Delta V_0 = c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{q\beta} \frac{1}{(E - V_0) - \sum_{k,\sigma} \epsilon_k \tau_{k\sigma} - \epsilon_d \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}} c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} \quad (3.1.65)$$

Since E is the exact eigenvalue, we do not have an expression for it. Instead, we approximate $E - V_0$ by substituting it with the current diagonal part corresponding to the initial state on which this entire term will act. The initial state is characterized by $\hat{n}_{q\beta} = 0$ and $\hat{n}_{d\beta} = 1$, so

$$E - V_0 = \sum_{k<q,\sigma} \epsilon_k \tau_{k\sigma} - \frac{1}{2} \epsilon_q + \epsilon_d + (\epsilon_d + U) \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} \quad (3.1.66)$$

The $-\frac{1}{2} \epsilon_q$ comes from substituting $\hat{n}_{q\beta} = 0$ in $\epsilon_q \tau_{q\beta}$.

Substituting this in ΔV_0 gives

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta V_0 &= c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{q\beta} \frac{1}{-\frac{1}{2} \epsilon_q - \epsilon_q \tau_{q\beta} + \epsilon_d + U \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}} c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} \\ &= c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{q\beta} \frac{1}{-\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d + U \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}} c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} \\ &= c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{q\beta} c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} \frac{1}{-\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d + U \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}} \\ &= -c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{q\beta} c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} \frac{1}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d - U \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}} \\ &= (1 - \hat{n}_{q\beta}) \left(\frac{-\hat{n}_{d\beta} \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d - U} + \frac{-\hat{n}_{d\beta} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}})}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.67)$$

On the second line, we substituted $\tau_{q\beta} = \frac{1}{2}$ in the denominator, which is ensured by the $c_{q\beta}^\dagger$ to the right of the propagator. The first term renormalizes the energy of the doublon state and the second term renormalizes that of the singly-occupied state:

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta E_2 &= \frac{-1}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d - U} \\ \Delta E_1 &= \frac{-1}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.68)$$

The renormalization in the hole sector is

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta V_0 &= c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} \frac{1}{(E - V_0) - \hat{\mathcal{H}}_0^d} c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{q\beta} \\ &= c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} \frac{1}{(E - V_0) - \sum_{k,\sigma} \epsilon_k \tau_{k\sigma} - \epsilon_d - (\epsilon_d + U) \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}} c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{q\beta} \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.69)$$

This time we substitute

$$\begin{aligned} E - V_0 &= \sum_{k < q, \sigma} \epsilon_k \tau_{k\sigma} + \tau_{q\beta} \epsilon_q^- + \epsilon_d \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} \\ &= \sum_{k < q, \sigma} \epsilon_k \tau_{k\sigma} + \frac{1}{2} \epsilon_q^- + \epsilon_d \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.70)$$

In the last step we put $\tau_{q\beta} = \frac{1}{2}$ because the state is occupied in the initial configuratin. Note that since the electron $q\beta$ was occupied in the inital state, the energy ϵ_q^- in this sector must be opposite to that of the particle sector, ϵ_q . Hence $\epsilon_q^- = -\epsilon_q$, which gives

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta V_0 &= c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} \frac{1}{-\frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q - \epsilon_q^- \tau_{q\beta} - \epsilon_d - U \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}} c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{q\beta} \\ &= c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{q\beta} \frac{1}{-\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d - U \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}} \\ &= \hat{n}_{q\beta} \left(\frac{-(1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}}{\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d + U} + \frac{-(1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}})}{\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.71)$$

In the second line, we put $\epsilon_q^- = -\epsilon_q$ and $\tau_{q\beta} = -\frac{1}{2}$. The first term renormalizes the singly-occupied state while the second term renormalizes the holon state. Combining with the particle sector results, the total renormalization in all the three impurity states (holon, single and doublon) are

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta E_0 &= -\frac{1}{\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d} \\ \Delta E_1 &= -\frac{1}{\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d + U} - \frac{1}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} \\ \Delta E_2 &= -\frac{1}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d - U} \end{aligned} \quad (3.1.72)$$

These results are also obtained in ref. [9]. The complete process is depicted in fig. 3.2.

Some conclusions:

- The *only* difference in the formalism of PMS and URG is that while PMS uses the exact energy eigenvalue E to parameterise the flow, URG uses a general intermediate decoupled Hamiltonian to do the same. Since the E is also, technically, an intermediate decoupled Hamiltonian (it is the final Hamiltonian), PMS can be seen as an URG but with a specific choice for the paramter.
- In practise, PMS replaces $E - V_0$ with the diagonal part of the initial state at the current step of the RG. We are talking about the energy of the initial state, not the intermediate state. This is because, from eq. 3.1.1, E is the energy of the initial state on which V_\pm act.
- The ideal solution would have been to substitute the exact energy and the total scattering term V , but since we do not know E and keeping the V would make the thing untractable, we use our current best guess (renormalised diagonal part). As the RG flows, both E_j and V flow, such that at the fixed point, V becomes zero (scattering terms get removed) and E_j morphs into the exact E .
- In practise, URG replaces the $\hat{\omega}$ with a guess for the final energy E . This however ignores the renormalization of $\hat{\omega}$. A better approach would be to replace it with E_j , following PMS. That would act like the one-particle renormalization of $\hat{\omega}$.

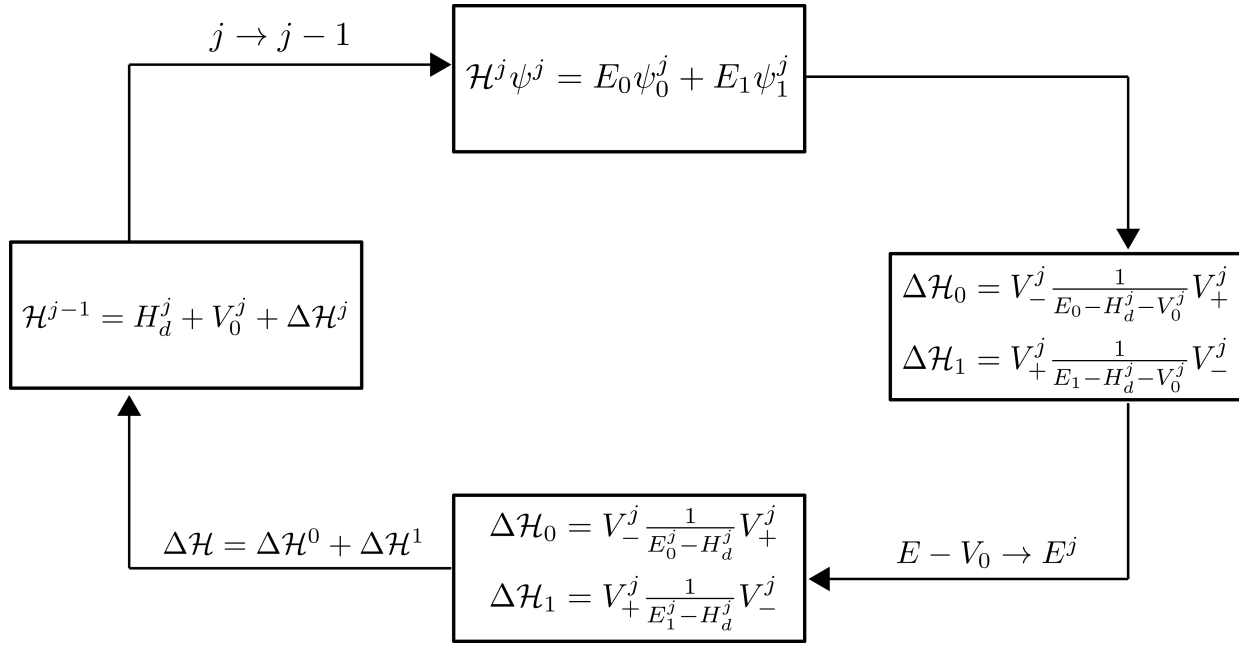


Figure 3.2: Flow chart of "Poor Man's" scaling algorithm

- PMS usually drops any diagonal component of the scattering from the denominator. For example, in the PMS of the Kondo model by Anderson [19] or that of the anisotropic power law Kondo model by Chenge et.al [23], they do not keep the term $J_z S_d^z s^z$ in the denominator although it is number (spin) conserving. Such terms are kept in the denominator of the URG though. It must be mentioned however that ref. [24] *does* bring a diagonal charge-charge interaction in the denominator in the PMS of the extended Anderson model.

3.2 Schrieffer-Wolff transformation (SWT)

3.2.1 Formalism

We have a general Hamiltonian

$$\mathcal{H} = \mathcal{H}_0 + \mathcal{H}_X \quad (3.2.1)$$

\mathcal{H}_0 is diagonal w.r.t a particular degree of freedom. V is off-diagonal w.r.t that same degree of freedom. Let S be an *anti-Hermitian* and *off-diagonal* operator. $U = e^S$ is then a unitary transformation.

$$\begin{aligned} U\mathcal{H}U^\dagger &= e^S (\mathcal{H}_0 + \mathcal{H}_X) e^{-S} \\ &= \left(\cosh(S) + \sinh(S) \right) (\mathcal{H}_0 + \mathcal{H}_X) \left(\cosh(S) - \sinh(S) \right) \\ &= H_1 + H_2 \end{aligned} \quad (3.2.2)$$

where H_1 is diagonal and H_2 is off-diagonal.

$$\begin{aligned} H_1 &= \cosh(S) \mathcal{H}_0 \cosh(S) - \sinh(S) \mathcal{H}_0 \sinh(S) - \cosh(S) \mathcal{H}_X \sinh(S) \\ &\quad + \sinh(S) \mathcal{H}_X \cosh(S) \\ H_2 &= -\cosh(S) \mathcal{H}_0 \sinh(S) + \sinh(S) \mathcal{H}_0 \cosh(S) + \cosh(S) \mathcal{H}_X \cosh(S) \\ &\quad - \sinh(S) \mathcal{H}_X \sinh(S) \end{aligned} \quad (3.2.3)$$

The decoupling condition is $H_2 = 0$.

For small S , we have $\sinh S \sim S$ and $\cosh S \sim 1 + \frac{1}{2}S^2$. Therefore, the off-diagonal part, up to second order, is

$$H_2 = -\mathcal{H}_0 S + S \mathcal{H}_0 + \mathcal{H}_X + O(S^3) = [S, \mathcal{H}_0] + \mathcal{H}_X \quad (3.2.4)$$

The second order decoupling condition is thus

$$[S, \mathcal{H}_0] = -\mathcal{H}_X \quad (3.2.5)$$

The effective Hamiltonian is what remains, H_1 . That becomes, at second order,

$$\begin{aligned} H_1 &= \left(1 + \frac{1}{2}S^2\right) \mathcal{H}_0 \left(1 + \frac{1}{2}S^2\right) - S \mathcal{H}_0 S - \left(1 + \frac{1}{2}S^2\right) \mathcal{H}_X S + S \mathcal{H}_X \left(1 + \frac{1}{2}S^2\right) \\ &= \mathcal{H}_0 + \frac{1}{2} \{S^2, \mathcal{H}_0\} - S \mathcal{H}_0 S - \mathcal{H}_X S + S \mathcal{H}_X + O(S^3) \\ &= \mathcal{H}_0 + \frac{1}{2} S [S, \mathcal{H}_0] - \frac{1}{2} [S, \mathcal{H}_0] S + [S, \mathcal{H}_X] + O(S^3) \\ &= \mathcal{H}_0 + \frac{1}{2} [S, [S, \mathcal{H}_0]] + [S, \mathcal{H}_X] + O(S^3) \\ &= \mathcal{H}_0 + \frac{1}{2} [S, -\mathcal{H}_X] + [S, \mathcal{H}_X] + O(S^3) \\ &= \mathcal{H}_0 + \frac{1}{2} [S, \mathcal{H}_X] + O(S^3) \end{aligned} \quad (3.2.6)$$

Avoiding the perturbative route, we can take $S = \frac{\pi}{4} (\eta^\dagger - \eta)$, where η and its conjugate are non-perturbative and Fermionic - they satisfy $\eta^2 = \eta^{\dagger 2} = 0$ and $\{\eta, \eta^\dagger\} = 1$. We can then write

$$\begin{aligned} e^S &= \exp \left\{ \frac{\pi}{4} (\eta^\dagger - \eta) \right\} \\ &= 1 + (\eta^\dagger - \eta) \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{2!} (\eta^\dagger - \eta)^2 \left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{3!} (\eta^\dagger - \eta)^3 \left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)^3 + \dots \\ &= 1 + (\eta^\dagger - \eta) \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2!} \left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)^2 - \frac{1}{3!} (\eta^\dagger - \eta) \left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)^3 + \frac{1}{4!} \left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)^4 + \dots \\ &= \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + (\eta^\dagger - \eta) \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1 + \eta^\dagger - \eta) \end{aligned} \quad (3.2.7)$$

There we used

$$(\eta^\dagger - \eta)^2 = \eta^{\dagger 2} + \eta^2 - \{\eta^\dagger, \eta\} = -1 \quad \left[\because \eta^2 = \eta^{\dagger 2} = 0 \right] \quad (3.2.8)$$

and hence

$$(\eta^\dagger - \eta)^3 = -1 (\eta^\dagger - \eta) \quad (3.2.9)$$

and so on. This simplification allows us to write

$$\cosh S = \frac{1}{2} [e^S + e^{-S}] = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} (1 + \eta^\dagger - \eta + 1 - \eta^\dagger + \eta) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \quad (3.2.10)$$

and

$$\sinh S = \frac{1}{2} [e^S - e^{-S}] = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} (1 + \eta^\dagger - \eta - 1 + \eta^\dagger - \eta) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\eta^\dagger - \eta) \quad (3.2.11)$$

	renormalization	decoupling condition
SWT	$\frac{1}{2} [S, \mathcal{H}_X]$	$[S, \mathcal{H}_0] = -\mathcal{H}_X$
URG	$\frac{2}{\pi} [S, \mathcal{H}_X]$	$[S, \mathcal{H}_0] = -\frac{\pi}{4} \mathcal{H}_X + \frac{4}{\pi} S \mathcal{H}_X S$

Table 3.1: Comparison of perturbative and non-perturbative canonical transformations

The off-diagonal part now becomes

$$H_2 = \frac{1}{2} \left(\mathcal{H}_X - \eta^\dagger \mathcal{H}_X \eta^\dagger - \eta \mathcal{H}_X \eta + [\eta^\dagger - \eta, \mathcal{H}_0] \right) \quad (3.2.12)$$

The vanishing of this quantity is now the decoupling condition, and is also given in eq 16 of ref. [1].

To look for a decoupling condition similar to eq. 3.2.5, we can re-express the cosh and sinh in eq. 3.2.10 in terms of S , by substituting $\eta^\dagger - \eta = \frac{4}{\pi} S$:

$$\cosh S = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \text{ and } \sinh S = \frac{4}{\sqrt{2}\pi} S \quad (3.2.13)$$

That gives

$$H_2 = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{4}{\pi} [S, \mathcal{H}_0] + \mathcal{H}_X - \frac{16}{\pi^2} S \mathcal{H}_X S \right) \quad (3.2.14)$$

The decoupling condition becomes

$$[S, \mathcal{H}_0] = -\frac{\pi}{4} \mathcal{H}_X + \frac{4}{\pi} S \mathcal{H}_X S \quad (3.2.15)$$

This can be compared to the second order condition: $[S, \mathcal{H}_0] = -\mathcal{H}_X$. We can also write the effective Hamiltonian for this non-perturbative case.

$$U \mathcal{H} U^\dagger = H_1 = \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{H}_0 - \frac{4}{\pi^2} S \mathcal{H}_0 S + \frac{2}{\pi} [S, \mathcal{H}_X] \quad (3.2.16)$$

The differences between the perturbative and non-perturbative ways are summarized in table 3.1. There appear to be two differences between these decoupling conditions: (a) a pre-factor of $\frac{\pi}{4}$ for the first term on the right hand side, and (b) the altogether new second term on the right hand side. Both are outcomes of the non-perturbative nature of URG. This offers evidence that the physics captured by the effective Hamiltonian (and its associated low-energy many-particle Hilbert space) obtained from URG lies well beyond that obtained from SWT. Further, it shows that the SWT can only be justified as an expansion in a small parameter (say, $\frac{1}{U}$) in the Anderson impurity problem), followed by a truncation of the BCH expansion and a projection onto a particular low-energy subspace. The truncation and projection are adopted simultaneously, and appear to impose the limit of $U = \infty$ by hand. The URG flow never attains such a limit, thus suggesting that there exists a lot of interesting physics that could potentially be lost in the SWT procedure. Further, the projection finally applied within SWT means that we can never recover what is thrown away. This is again not the case with URG.

3.2.2 Obtaining renormalization via Schrieffer-Wolff transformation - comparison with "poor man's scaling" and URG

Similar to the situation in Poor Man's scaling, one can visualize two set of states and let $\mathcal{H}_X = V_+ + V_-$ be the scattering that connects them and hence the one we want to kill. Let S be of the form

$$S = \sum_{ij} \left[s |\phi_1^i\rangle \langle \phi_0^j| - s^\dagger |\phi_0^j\rangle \langle \phi_1^i| \right] \quad (3.2.17)$$

This form is of course chosen to make S anti-Hermitian and off-diagonal. The part s can be determined from the decoupling condition:

$$-\mathcal{H}_X = [S, H_0] = SH_0 - H_0S \quad (3.2.18)$$

Multiplying with $\langle \phi_0^a |$ and $|\phi_1^b \rangle$ from the left and right respectively gives

$$-\langle \phi_0^a | V + V^\dagger | \phi_1^b \rangle = \langle \phi_0^a | SH_0 - H_0S | \phi_1^b \rangle \quad (3.2.19)$$

Since V^\dagger acts on $|0\rangle$, it will not affect the LHS. Also, $\langle \phi_0^a | V | \phi_1^b \rangle = V_{ab}$. If we now consider only the diagonal part of H_0 , we can write $H_0(|\phi_0^a\rangle, |\phi_1^b\rangle) = (E_{0,a}|\phi_0^a\rangle, E_{1,b}|\phi_1^b\rangle)$. We then get

$$\begin{aligned} -V_{ab} &= \langle \phi_0^a | \sum_i \left[S |\phi_1^i\rangle \langle \phi_1^i| H_0 - H_0 |\phi_0^i\rangle \langle \phi_0^i| S \right] | \phi_1^b \rangle \\ &= \sum_i \left[S_{ai} E_1^i \delta_{bi} - E_0^i \delta_{ai} S_{ib} \right] \\ &= S_{ab} E_1^b - E_0^a S_{ab} \\ \implies S_{ab} &= \frac{V_{ab}}{E_0^a - E_1^b} \end{aligned} \quad (3.2.20)$$

where we defined $\langle \phi_0^x | S | \phi_1^y \rangle = S_{xy}$. The total generator is

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \sum_{ij} \left[S_{ij} |\phi_0^i\rangle \langle \phi_1^j| - S_{ij}^\dagger |\phi_1^j\rangle \langle \phi_0^i| \right] \\ &= \sum_{ij} \frac{1}{E_0^i - E_1^j} \left[V_{ij} |\phi_0^i\rangle \langle \phi_1^j| - V_{ij}^\dagger |\phi_1^j\rangle \langle \phi_0^i| \right] \end{aligned} \quad (3.2.21)$$

The renormalization is thus

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta \mathcal{H} &= \frac{1}{2} [S, \mathcal{H}_X] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ij,kl} \left[\frac{1}{E_0^i - E_1^j} \left(V_{ij} |\phi_0^i\rangle \langle \phi_1^j| - V_{ij}^\dagger |\phi_1^j\rangle \langle \phi_0^i| \right), V_{kl} |\phi_0^k\rangle \langle \phi_1^l| + V_{kl}^\dagger |\phi_1^l\rangle \langle \phi_0^k| \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ij,kl} \left[\frac{1}{E_0^i - E_1^j} \left(V_{ij} V_{kl}^\dagger |\phi_0^i\rangle \langle \phi_0^k| \delta_{jl} - V_{ij}^\dagger V_{kl} |\phi_1^j\rangle \langle \phi_1^l| \delta_{ik} \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. - V_{kl}^\dagger V_{ij} |\phi_1^l\rangle \langle \phi_1^j| \delta_{ki} + V_{kl} V_{ij}^\dagger |\phi_0^k\rangle \langle \phi_0^i| \delta_{lj} \right) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ijk} \left[\frac{1}{E_0^i - E_1^j} \left(V_{ij} V_{kj}^\dagger |\phi_0^i\rangle \langle \phi_0^k| - V_{ij}^\dagger V_{ik} |\phi_1^j\rangle \langle \phi_1^k| - V_{ik}^\dagger V_{ij} |\phi_1^k\rangle \langle \phi_1^j| + V_{kj} V_{ij}^\dagger |\phi_0^k\rangle \langle \phi_0^i| \right) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ijk} \left[\left(\frac{1}{E_0^i - E_1^j} + \frac{1}{E_0^k - E_1^j} \right) V_{ij} V_{kj}^\dagger |\phi_0^i\rangle \langle \phi_0^k| - \left(\frac{1}{E_0^i - E_1^j} + \frac{1}{E_0^i - E_1^k} \right) V_{ij}^\dagger V_{ik} |\phi_1^j\rangle \langle \phi_1^k| \right] \end{aligned} \quad (3.2.22)$$

This is the same as the PMS result eq. 3.1.17. It is easy to see that since this transformation is unitary, it has zero trace so as to preserve the trace of the Hamiltonian:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Tr} [\mathcal{H}] &= \sum_l \left(\langle \phi_0^l | + \langle \phi_1^l | \right) \Delta \mathcal{H} \left(| \phi_0^l \rangle + | \phi_1^l \rangle \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{jl} \frac{2}{E_0^l - E_1^j} V_{lj} V_{lj}^\dagger - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ji} \frac{2}{E_0^i - E_1^l} V_{il}^\dagger V_{il} \\ &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad (3.2.23)$$

We can also make a comparison to the renormalization obtained from URG.

$$\Delta\mathcal{H} = \frac{1}{2} [\eta^\dagger - \eta, \mathcal{H}] \quad (3.2.24)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \eta &= \frac{1}{\omega - \mathcal{H}^d} \sum_{ij} V_{ij} |\phi_0^i\rangle \langle \phi_1^j| = \sum_{ij} \frac{1}{\omega_1^j - E_0^i} V_{ij} |\phi_0^i\rangle \langle \phi_1^j| \\ \Rightarrow \eta^\dagger &= \sum_{ij} \frac{1}{\omega_1^j - E_0^i} V_{ij}^\dagger |\phi_1^j\rangle \langle \phi_0^i| \\ \Rightarrow \eta^\dagger - \eta &= \sum_{ij} \frac{1}{\omega_1^j - E_0^i} \left(V_{ij}^\dagger |\phi_1^j\rangle \langle \phi_0^i| - V_{ij} |\phi_0^i\rangle \langle \phi_1^j| \right) \end{aligned} \quad (3.2.25)$$

This can be thought of as the generator for the unitary transformations of URG. Comparing with the generator S of eq. 3.2.21, the prescription to go from URG to SWT is to replace $\omega_1^j \rightarrow E_1^j$. Doing a similar calculation gives

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta\mathcal{H}_{URG} &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ijk} \left[\left(\frac{1}{E_0^i - \omega_1^j} + \frac{1}{E_0^k - \omega_1^j} \right) V_{ij} V_{kj}^\dagger |\phi_0^i\rangle \langle \phi_0^k| \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \left(\frac{1}{E_0^i - \omega_1^j} + \frac{1}{E_0^i - \omega_1^k} \right) V_{ij}^\dagger V_{ik} |\phi_1^j\rangle \langle \phi_1^k| \right] \end{aligned} \quad (3.2.26)$$

3.3 A comparison of URG, SWT and PMS on the Anderson model

The SWT for the single-impurity Anderson model is briefly sketched below. In order to decouple a state $q\beta$ from the SIAM ($\epsilon_q > 0$), we take an ansatz $S = (A + B\hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}})(c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} - \text{h.c.})$. Plugging this into the decoupling condition gives

$$-\epsilon_q (A + B\hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) + \epsilon_d (A + B\hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) + U(A + B)\hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} = -V \quad (3.3.1)$$

which gives

$$S = V \left[\frac{1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} + \frac{\hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d - U} \right] (c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} - \text{h.c.}) \quad (3.3.2)$$

The remaining diagonal part constitutes the effective Hamiltonian.

$$\begin{aligned} U\mathcal{H}U^\dagger &= H_1 = \mathcal{H}_0 + \frac{1}{2} \{ \mathcal{H}_0, S^2 \} - S\mathcal{H}_0S + [S, \mathcal{H}_X] \\ &= \mathcal{H}_0 + \frac{1}{2} [[\mathcal{H}_0, S], S] + [S, \mathcal{H}_X] \\ &= \mathcal{H}_0 + \frac{1}{2} [\mathcal{H}_X, S] + [S, \mathcal{H}_X] \\ &= \mathcal{H}_0 + \frac{1}{2} [S, \mathcal{H}_X] \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.3)$$

For the SIAM (and noting that we are decoupling $q\beta$), the two parts are

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{H}_0 &= \sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_k \hat{n}_{k\sigma} + \epsilon_d \hat{n}_d + U \hat{n}_{d\uparrow} \hat{n}_{d\downarrow} + \sum_{k\sigma \neq q\beta} \left(c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} + \text{h.c.} \right) \\ \mathcal{H}_X &= c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} + \text{h.c.} \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.4)$$

The renormalization in the effective Hamiltonian from decoupling a high energy particle state is thus

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} [S, \mathcal{H}_X] \Big|_{\hat{n}_{q\beta}=0} &= |V|^2 \left[\frac{1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} + \frac{\hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d - U} \right] \left[\hat{n}_{q\beta} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) - \hat{n}_{d\beta} (1 - \hat{n}_{q\beta}) \right] \Big|_{\hat{n}_{q\beta}=0} \\ &= -\hat{n}_{d\beta} |V|^2 \left[\frac{1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} + \frac{\hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d - U} \right] \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.5)$$

In the last step, we put $\hat{n}_{q\beta} = 0$ because previously we assumed $\epsilon_q > 0$ and high energy virtual excitations above the Fermi surface must necessarily be vacant in the initial state (at $T = 0$). We can obtain the renormalization from decoupling a high energy *hole* state directly from this expression, just by choosing $\hat{n}_{q\beta} = 1$ and setting $\epsilon_q \rightarrow -\epsilon_q$.

$$\frac{1}{2} [S, \mathcal{H}_X] \Big|_{\hat{n}_{q\beta}=1} = - (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) |V|^2 \left[\frac{1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}}{\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d} + \frac{\hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}}{\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d + U} \right] \quad (3.3.6)$$

These two results - the renormalization in the particle and hole sectors - is identical to the result (see [9]) obtained from PMS of the SIAM. The renormalizations in the various energy levels of the impurity can be read off now, after summing over all states in the interval we are decoupling.

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta E_2 &= -2 \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d - U} \\ \Delta E_1 &= - \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} - \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d + U} \\ \Delta E_0 &= -2 \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d} \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.7)$$

This can be compared with the URG result, eq. 4.1.12,

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta E_2 &= 2 \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d + U} \\ \Delta E_1 &= \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d - U} + \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d} \\ \Delta E_0 &= 2 \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} \end{aligned} \quad (3.3.8)$$

We can transform the URG result to the SWT result if we ignore the effect of the quantum fluctuations in ω (arising from the presence of the off-diagonal term \mathcal{H}^i) and replace it with the renormalised diagonal value of $-\frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q$. This means that SWT tracks the effect of the off-diagonal terms only in the numerator. Of course, all this assumes we are doing an iterative SWT instead of a one-shot SWT; the latter is the conventional way. A second difference is that URG has a Green's function like structure in the renormalization such that a fixed point is reached when the diagonal part \mathcal{H}^d matches one of the eigenvalues of ω (see 2.1.6). SWT does not have such a fixed point structure.

Another point to note is that decoupling a single electron does not generate all the charge-charge or spin-spin interactions that come out when one performs a one-shot SWT. This implies that such terms are a result of decoupling the non-local interactions of the impurity (it is talking to all the mobile electrons), and cannot be generated when we remove just the local interactions of the mobile electrons. Instead, if one performs a URG in which we non-perturbatively kill the 2-point vertices in the SIAM, such 4-point vertices are generated. This is shown in the next subsection.

3.4 Deriving the Kondo model from the Anderson model via a one-shot URG

Here we will show how we can obtain the spin-spin interaction of the Kondo model by performing a one-shot URG on the SIAM. This should justify that the action of performing an SWT is analogous to decoupling the whole band via URG. There are three departures from the conventional way of doing URG (or PMS).

- We will be severing the connections of the impurity with all the mobile electrons in one-shot, and not iteratively.
- We will have to trivialize the quantum fluctuation operator $\hat{\omega}$ by replacing it with the diagonal part of the initial state energy.

Since we are decoupling the whole band, the off-diagonal part that we want to remove is

$$\mathcal{H}^I = \sum_{k\sigma} \left[V_k c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} + \text{h.c.} \right] \quad (3.4.1)$$

The diagonal part is the rest of the Hamiltonian.

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{H}^d &= \sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_k \hat{n}_{k\sigma} + \epsilon_d \hat{n}_d + U \hat{n}_{d\uparrow} \hat{n}_{d\downarrow} \\ &= \sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_k \tau_{k\sigma} + \epsilon_d \hat{n}_d + U \hat{n}_{d\uparrow} \hat{n}_{d\downarrow} \end{aligned} \quad (3.4.2)$$

Following eq. 2.1.47, the renormalization is

$$\Delta\mathcal{H} = \frac{1}{2} \left[\eta^\dagger - \eta, \mathcal{H}_X \right] \quad (3.4.3)$$

The transition operator η is

$$\begin{aligned} \eta &= \frac{1}{\omega - \mathcal{H}^d} \sum_{k\sigma} V_k^* c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \\ &= \sum_{k\sigma} \frac{1}{\omega + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_k - \epsilon_d - (\epsilon_d + U) \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}} V_k^* c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \\ &= \sum_{k\sigma} \left[\frac{\hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}}{\omega_1 + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_k - 2\epsilon_d - U} + \frac{1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}}{\omega_0 + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_k - \epsilon_d} \right] V_k^* c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \\ &= \sum_{k\sigma} \left[\frac{\hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}}{E_k^1} + \frac{1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}}{E_k^0} \right] V_k^* c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \end{aligned} \quad (3.4.4)$$

where $E_k^1 = \omega_1 + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_k - 2\epsilon_d - U$ and $E_k^0 = \omega_0 + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_k - \epsilon_d$. The total generator is therefore

$$\eta^\dagger - \eta = \sum_{k\sigma} \left[\frac{\hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}}{E_k^1} + \frac{1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}}{E_k^0} \right] \left(V_k c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} - V_k^* c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \right) \quad (3.4.5)$$

The renormalization is

$$\Delta\mathcal{H}(\omega_1, \omega_0) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kq\sigma\alpha} \left[\left(\frac{\hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}}{E_k^1} + \frac{1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}}{E_k^0} \right) \left(V_k c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} - V_k^* c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \right), V_q c_{q\alpha}^\dagger c_{d\alpha} + V_q^* c_{d\alpha}^\dagger c_{q\alpha} \right] \quad (3.4.6)$$

The summation has two parts, $\Delta_{1,2}$ - one where $\sigma = \alpha$ and another where $\sigma = \bar{\alpha}$. The first part Δ_1 gives

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta_1 &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kq\sigma=\alpha} \left[\left(\frac{\hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}}{E_k^1} + \frac{1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}}{E_k^0} \right) \left(V_k c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} - V_k^* c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \right), V_q c_{q\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} + V_q^* c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{q\sigma} \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kq\sigma} \left(\frac{\hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}}{E_k^1} + \frac{1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}}{E_k^0} \right) \left[V_k c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} - V_k^* c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma}, V_q c_{q\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} + V_q^* c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{q\sigma} \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kq\sigma} \left(\frac{\hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}}{E_k^1} + \frac{1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}}{E_k^0} \right) \left\{ V_k V_q^* \left[c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma}, V_q^* c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{q\sigma} \right] - V_k^* V_q \left[c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma}, c_{q\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} \right] \right\} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kq\sigma} \left(\frac{\hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}}{E_k^1} + \frac{1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}}{E_k^0} \right) \left\{ V_k V_q^* \left[c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma}, V_q^* c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{q\sigma} \right] + V_k^* V_q \left[c_{q\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma}, c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \right] \right\} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kq\sigma} \left[\hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}} \left(\frac{1}{E_k^1} + \frac{1}{E_q^1} \right) + (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}) \left(\frac{1}{E_k^0} + \frac{1}{E_q^0} \right) \right] V_k V_q^* \left[c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma}, c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{q\sigma} \right] \\
&= \sum_{kq\sigma} \left[\frac{1}{2} V_k V_q^* \left(\frac{1}{E_k^0} + \frac{1}{E_q^0} \right) + \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}} \frac{1}{2} V_k V_q^* \left(\frac{1}{E_k^1} + \frac{1}{E_q^1} - \frac{1}{E_k^0} - \frac{1}{E_q^0} \right) \right] \left(c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{q\sigma} - c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} \delta_{kq} \right)
\end{aligned} \tag{3.4.7}$$

We can now define two new energy scales:

$$W_{kq} = \frac{1}{2} V_k V_q^* \left(\frac{1}{E_k^0} + \frac{1}{E_q^0} \right), \quad J_{kq} = \frac{1}{2} V_k V_q^* \left(\frac{1}{E_k^1} + \frac{1}{E_q^1} - \frac{1}{E_k^0} - \frac{1}{E_q^0} \right) \tag{3.4.8}$$

The renormalization Δ_1 becomes

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta_1 &= \sum_{kq\sigma} \left[W_{kq} + \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}} J_{kq} \right] \left(c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{q\sigma} - c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} \delta_{kq} \right) \\
&= \sum_{kq\sigma} \left[W_{kq} + \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}} J_{kq} \right] c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{q\sigma} - \sum_{k\sigma} \left[W_{kk} + \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}} J_{kk} \right] \hat{n}_{d\sigma} \\
&= \sum_{kq\sigma} \left[W_{kq} + \frac{1}{2} \hat{n}_d J_{kq} \right] c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{q\sigma} - \sum_{kq\sigma} \sigma J_{kq} S_d^z c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{q\sigma} - \sum_{k\sigma} \left[W_{kk} + \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}} J_{kk} \right] \hat{n}_{d\sigma}
\end{aligned} \tag{3.4.9}$$

There we exchanged $\hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}$ for S_d^z and \hat{n}_d , in the first term, by using the definitions $\hat{n}_{d\sigma} + \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}} = \hat{n}_{d\sigma}$ and $\hat{n}_{d\sigma} - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}} = 2\sigma S_d^z$.

The second term in the summation comes from the choice $\sigma = \bar{\alpha}$.

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta_2 &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kq\bar{\sigma}=\alpha} \left[\left(\frac{\hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}}{E_k^1} + \frac{1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}}{E_k^0} \right) \left(V_k c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} - V_k^* c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \right), V_q c_{q\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\sigma}} + V_q^* c_{d\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{q\bar{\sigma}} \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kq\sigma} \left(V_k c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} - V_k^* c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \right) \left[\frac{\hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}}{E_k^1} + \frac{1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}}}{E_k^0}, V_q c_{q\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\sigma}} + V_q^* c_{d\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{q\bar{\sigma}} \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kq\sigma} \left(V_k c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} - V_k^* c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \right) \left(V_q^* c_{d\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{q\bar{\sigma}} - V_q c_{q\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\sigma}} \right) \left(\frac{1}{E_k^1} - \frac{1}{E_k^0} \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kq\sigma} \left(V_k V_q^* c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} c_{d\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{q\bar{\sigma}} - V_k V_q c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} c_{q\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\sigma}} - V_k^* V_q^* c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} c_{d\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{q\bar{\sigma}} + V_k^* V_q c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} c_{q\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\sigma}} \right) \\
&\quad \times \left(\frac{1}{E_k^1} - \frac{1}{E_k^0} \right)
\end{aligned} \tag{3.4.10}$$

We now use the following trick to combine the first and fourth terms:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kq\sigma} \left(V_k V_q^* c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} c_{d\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{q\bar{\sigma}} + V_k^* V_q c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} c_{q\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\sigma}} \right) \times \left(\frac{1}{E_k^1} - \frac{1}{E_k^0} \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kq\sigma} V_k V_q^* c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} c_{d\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{q\bar{\sigma}} \left(\frac{1}{E_k^1} - \frac{1}{E_k^0} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kq\sigma} V_k^* V_q c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} c_{q\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\sigma}} \left(\frac{1}{E_k^1} - \frac{1}{E_k^0} \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kq\sigma} V_k V_q^* c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} c_{d\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{q\bar{\sigma}} \left(\frac{1}{E_k^1} - \frac{1}{E_k^0} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{qk\sigma} V_q^* V_k c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{q\bar{\sigma}} c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\sigma}} \left(\frac{1}{E_q^1} - \frac{1}{E_q^0} \right) \\
&= - \sum_{kq\sigma} J_{kq} c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{q\bar{\sigma}} c_{d\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{d\sigma}
\end{aligned} \tag{3.4.11}$$

In the penultimate step, we interchanged the dummy indices k and q and changed $\sigma \leftrightarrow \bar{\sigma}$ in the second term.

Similarly, for the second term, we get

$$\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kq\sigma} V_k V_q c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} c_{q\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\sigma}} \left(\frac{1}{E_k^1} - \frac{1}{E_k^0} \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \sum_{kq\sigma} \left[V_k V_q \left(\frac{1}{E_k^1} - \frac{1}{E_k^0} \right) c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} c_{q\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\sigma}} + \underbrace{V_k V_q \left(\frac{1}{E_k^1} - \frac{1}{E_k^0} \right) c_{k\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\sigma}} c_{q\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma}}_{\sigma \leftrightarrow \bar{\sigma}} \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \sum_{kq\sigma} \left[V_k V_q \left(\frac{1}{E_k^1} - \frac{1}{E_k^0} \right) c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} c_{q\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\sigma}} + \underbrace{V_q V_k \left(\frac{1}{E_q^1} - \frac{1}{E_q^0} \right) c_{q\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\sigma}} c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma}}_{k \leftrightarrow q} \right] \\
&= \sum_{kq\sigma} V_k V_q \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{1}{E_k^1} - \frac{1}{E_k^0} + \frac{1}{E_q^1} - \frac{1}{E_q^0} \right) c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} c_{q\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\sigma}} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kq\sigma} K_{kq} c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} c_{q\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\sigma}}
\end{aligned}$$

where K_{kq} is yet another energy scale.

$$K_{kq} = \frac{1}{2} V_k V_q \left(\frac{1}{E_k^1} - \frac{1}{E_k^0} + \frac{1}{E_q^1} - \frac{1}{E_q^0} \right) \tag{3.4.12}$$

The third term gives

$$\frac{1}{2} \sum_{kq\sigma} V_k^* V_q^* c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} c_{d\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{q\bar{\sigma}} \left(\frac{1}{E_k^1} - \frac{1}{E_k^0} \right) = \sum_{kq\sigma} K_{kq} c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} c_{d\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{q\bar{\sigma}} \tag{3.4.13}$$

The total renormalization can thus be written as

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta\mathcal{H}(\omega_1, \omega_0) = & - \sum_{k\sigma} [W_{kk} + \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}} J_{kk}] \hat{n}_{d\sigma} && [\text{renormalization in } \epsilon_d, U] \\
& + \sum_{kq\sigma} \left[W_{kq} + \frac{1}{2} \hat{n}_d J_{kq} \right] c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{q\sigma} && [\text{potential scattering}] \\
& - \sum_{kq\sigma} J_{kq} \left[S_d^z \sigma c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{q\sigma} + \sum_{kq\sigma} J_{kq} c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{q\bar{\sigma}} c_{d\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} \right] && [\text{spin Kondo}] \\
& + \sum_{kq\sigma} K_{kq} c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} c_{q\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\sigma}} + \text{h.c.} && [\text{charge Kondo}]
\end{aligned} \tag{3.4.14}$$

Note that this renormalization is in a particular eigendirection of the total quantum fluctuation operator $\hat{\omega}$. In other words, the single perturbative J_{kq} has been replaced with 2^N scales, each with its own value of ω . This is where the complexity has been transferred in going from the second-order SWT to the non-perturbative URG. The new energy scales are thus the non-perturbative variants of the ones generated in SWT.

$$\begin{aligned}
W_{kq}^{SWT} &= \frac{1}{2} V_k V_q^* \left(\frac{1}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_d} + \frac{1}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} \right) \\
J_{kq}^{SWT} &= \frac{1}{2} V_k V_q^* \left(\frac{1}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_d - U} + \frac{1}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d - U} - \frac{1}{\epsilon_k - \epsilon_d} - \frac{1}{\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} \right) \\
W_{kq}^{URG}(\omega) &= \frac{1}{2} V_k V_q^* \left(\frac{1}{\omega_0 + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_k - \epsilon_d} + \frac{1}{\omega_0 + \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} \right) \\
J_{kq}^{URG}(\omega) &= \frac{1}{2} V_k V_q^* \left(\frac{1}{\omega_1 + \epsilon_k - \epsilon_d - U} + \frac{1}{\omega_1 + \epsilon_q - \epsilon_d - U} - \frac{1}{\omega_0 + \epsilon_k - \epsilon_d} - \frac{1}{\omega_0 + \epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} \right)
\end{aligned} \tag{3.4.15}$$

To recover the SWT scales from the URG ones, we have to substitute each ω_i by the energy of the initial state to which it corresponds. From eq. 3.4.4, we note that ω_1 refers to the initial state in which $\hat{n}_{k\sigma} = \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}} = 1 - \hat{n}_{d\sigma} = 1$. Therefore, $\omega_1 = \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_k + \epsilon_d$. Similarly, ω_0 refers to the initial state in which $\hat{n}_{k\sigma} = 1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\sigma}} = 1 - \hat{n}_{d\sigma} = 1$. Therefore, $\omega_0 = \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_k$. Substituting these into the URG energy scales gives back the SWT scales.

3.5 Continuous unitary transformation RG

3.5.1 Formalism

The following equation generates a family of unitary Hamiltonians.

$$\frac{d\mathcal{H}(l)}{dl} = [\mathcal{H}, \eta(l)] \tag{3.5.1}$$

To prove the unitarity[25], we construct the unitary operator $U(l)$ that connects the Hamiltonians $\mathcal{H}(l)$ and $\mathcal{H}(l=0)$. Let $\mathcal{H}(l) = U(l)\mathcal{H}(l=0)U^\dagger(l)$, where $U(l)$ is defined by

$$\eta(l) = \frac{dU}{dl} U^\dagger = -U \frac{dU^\dagger}{dl} \left[UU^\dagger = 1 \implies \frac{d(UU^\dagger)}{dl} = 0 \right] \tag{3.5.2}$$

This will give

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{d\mathcal{H}(l)}{dl} &= \frac{dU}{dl} \mathcal{H}(0) U^\dagger(l) + U \mathcal{H}(0) \frac{dU^\dagger}{dl} \\
&= \frac{dU}{dl} U^\dagger \mathcal{H}(l) + \mathcal{H}(l) U \frac{dU(l)^\dagger}{dl} \\
&= \eta(l) \mathcal{H}(l) - \mathcal{H}(l) \eta(l) \\
&= [\eta(l), \mathcal{H}(l)]
\end{aligned} \tag{3.5.3}$$

This proves that the family of Hamiltonians $\mathcal{H}(l)$ satisfy the flow equation eq. 3.5.1. $\eta(l)$ is referred to as the generator of the flow equation. It is chosen so as to reduce the off-diagonal part of the Hamiltonian, either progressively or in one shot. In Schrieffer-Wolff transformation, the transformation is one-shot, and the η there is the S that sits on top of the exponential in the unitary transformation. In URG, the generator to decouple one electron $q\beta$ is $\eta_{q\beta}^\dagger - \eta_{q\beta}$.

In Continuous unitary transformation (CUT) RG [26], we progressively block-diagonalize the Hamiltonian by removing off-diagonal terms that are farthest from the diagonal, through infinitesimal unitary transformations. The change is described as a flow against the parameter l . The canonical choice of the generator is $\eta(l) = [\mathcal{H}_d, \mathcal{H}_X]$, where \mathcal{H}_d is the diagonal part of the Hamiltonian and $\mathcal{H}_X = \mathcal{H} - \mathcal{H}_d$ is the off-diagonal part of the Hamiltonian. Therefore,

$$\frac{d\mathcal{H}}{dl} = [[\mathcal{H}_d(l), \mathcal{H}_X(l)], \mathcal{H}(l)] \tag{3.5.4}$$

To see how this choice of the generator results in a decay of the off-diagonal terms, we can consider a simple 2-particle Hamiltonian:

$$\mathcal{H} = \sum_i \epsilon_i \hat{n}_i + \sum_{i \neq j} g_{ij} c_i^\dagger c_j \tag{3.5.5}$$

where $g_{ij}^* = g_{ji}$. The canonical generator then turns out to be

$$\eta = \left[\sum_i \epsilon_i \hat{n}_i, \sum_{j \neq k} g_{jk} c_j^\dagger c_k \right] = \sum_{k \neq i} \epsilon_i [g_{ik} c_i^\dagger c_k - g_{ki} c_k^\dagger c_i] = \sum_{k \neq i} g_{ik} c_i^\dagger c_k (\epsilon_i - \epsilon_k) \tag{3.5.6}$$

and the renormalization in the Hamiltonian is

$$\frac{d\mathcal{H}}{dl} = [\eta, \mathcal{H}] = \left[\sum_{k \neq i} g_{ik} c_i^\dagger c_k (\epsilon_i - \epsilon_k), \sum_i \epsilon_i \hat{n}_i + \sum_{i \neq j} g_{ij} c_i^\dagger c_j \right] \tag{3.5.7}$$

The first commutator gives

$$- \sum_{i \neq k} g_{ik} (\epsilon_i - \epsilon_k)^2 c_i^\dagger c_k \tag{3.5.8}$$

The second commutator gives

$$\sum_{\substack{k \neq i \\ j}} [g_{kj} g_{ik} (\epsilon_i - \epsilon_k) c_i^\dagger c_j + g_{ji} g_{ik} (\epsilon_k - \epsilon_i) c_j^\dagger c_k] = \sum_{\substack{k \neq i \\ j}} g_{ik} g_{kj} (\epsilon_i + \epsilon_j - 2\epsilon_k) c_i^\dagger c_j \tag{3.5.9}$$

The total renormalization is

$$\frac{d\mathcal{H}}{dl} = - \sum_{i \neq j} g_{ij} (\epsilon_i - \epsilon_j)^2 c_i^\dagger c_j + \sum_{\substack{k \neq i \\ j}} g_{ik} g_{kj} (\epsilon_i + \epsilon_j - 2\epsilon_k) c_i^\dagger c_j \tag{3.5.10}$$

The couplings renormalize as

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d\epsilon_i}{dl} &= \sum_{k \neq i} 2|g_{ik}|^2 (\epsilon_i - \epsilon_k) \\ \frac{dg_{ij}}{dl} &= -g_{ij} (\epsilon_i - \epsilon_j)^2 + \sum_{k \neq i} g_{ik}g_{kj} (\epsilon_i + \epsilon_j - 2\epsilon_k)\end{aligned}\tag{3.5.11}$$

To see the decay of the off-diagonal terms, first we will relate the off-diagonal flow to the diagonal flow using the invariance of the trace under a unitary transformation:

$$0 = \frac{d\text{Tr}(\mathcal{H})^2}{dl} = \frac{d\text{Tr}(\mathcal{H})^2}{dl} = \sum_i \frac{d\epsilon_i^2}{dl} + \sum_{i \neq j} \frac{d|g_{ij}|^2}{dl} \implies \sum_{i \neq j} \frac{d|g_{ij}|^2}{dl} = - \sum_i \frac{d\epsilon_i^2}{dl}\tag{3.5.12}$$

From the flow equation, we can see that

$$\sum_i \frac{d\epsilon_i^2}{dl} = 2 \sum_{i \neq k} \epsilon_i \frac{d\epsilon_i}{dl} = 2 \sum_i |g_{ik}|^2 (\epsilon_i - \epsilon_k)^2 \geq 0\tag{3.5.13}$$

Therefore,

$$\sum_{i \neq j} \frac{d|g_{ij}|^2}{dl} \leq 0\tag{3.5.14}$$

This implies that at $l \rightarrow \infty$, the only off-diagonal terms that survive are those with g_{ij} that scatter between degenerate states, that is, those with $\epsilon_i - \epsilon_j = 0$.

3.5.2 CUT-RG for the Fröhlich Hamiltonian

To get a feel for the method, we will apply it on the Fröhlich Hamiltonian to remove the electron-phonon coupling term.

$$\mathcal{H} = \mathcal{H}_d + \mathcal{H}_X\tag{3.5.15}$$

where \mathcal{H}_X is the electron-phonon coupling term

$$\sum_{kq} g_q b_{-q}^\dagger c_{k+q,\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} + \text{h.c.}\tag{3.5.16}$$

and $\mathcal{H}_d = \sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_k \hat{n}_{k\sigma} + \sum_q \hbar\omega_q b_q^\dagger b_q$ is the kinetic energy of the electron and phonons. We assume time-reversal invariance such that $\omega_q = \omega_{-q}$. We choose

$$\eta(l) = [\mathcal{H}_d, \mathcal{H}] = [\mathcal{H}_d, \mathcal{H}_X]\tag{3.5.17}$$

It is easy to compute the commutators.

$$\begin{aligned}\left[\sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_k \hat{n}_{k\sigma}, \sum_{kq\sigma} b_{-q}^\dagger c_{k+q,\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \right] &= \sum_{kq\sigma} g_q (\epsilon_{k+q} - \epsilon_k) g_q b_{-q}^\dagger c_{k+q,\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \\ \left[\sum_q \hbar\omega_q b_q^\dagger b_q, \sum_{kq} g_q b_{-q}^\dagger c_{k+q,\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} \right] &= \sum_{kq} g_q \hbar\omega_q b_{-q}^\dagger c_{k+q,\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma}\end{aligned}\tag{3.5.18}$$

Therefore,

$$\eta = \sum_{kq\sigma} g_q \left(\epsilon_{k+q} - \epsilon_k + \hbar\omega_q \right) b_{-q}^\dagger c_{k+q,\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} - \text{h.c.} \quad (3.5.19)$$

We define $\xi \equiv \epsilon_{k+q} - \epsilon_k + \hbar\omega_q$. The renormalization in the total Hamiltonian becomes

$$\frac{d\mathcal{H}}{dl} = [\eta, \mathcal{H}] \quad (3.5.20)$$

The flow equation for the electron-phonon coupling is

$$\frac{dg_q}{dl} = -\xi^2 g_q \implies g_q(l) = g_q(0) \exp \left\{ -\xi^2 l \right\} \quad (3.5.21)$$

A new electron-electron coupling $V_{kk'q} c_{k+q}^\dagger c_{k'-q}^\dagger c_{k'} c_k$ is also generated. For the Cooper channel ($k' = -k$), the flow equation is

$$V_{k,-k,q}(\infty) = V_{k,-k,-q}(0) - \frac{g_q^2 \omega_q}{\omega_q^2 + (\epsilon_{k+q} - \epsilon_k)^2} \quad (3.5.22)$$

Off-diagonal terms that connect larger energy differences ξ decay the fastest.

3.5.3 Deriving CUT RG from URG

We will now see that the renormalization in URG can also be put into a similar form. From eq. 2.1.47, we can write the URG renormalization in the diagonal part as

$$\Delta\mathcal{H}^0 = \frac{1}{2} \left[\eta^\dagger - \eta, \mathcal{H} \right] \quad (3.5.23)$$

where $\mathcal{H}^0 = \mathcal{H}^d + \mathcal{H}^i$. The URG generator can be recast (starting from the definitions of η , eqs. 2.1.14) as

$$\begin{aligned} \eta^\dagger - \eta &= G_1 c^\dagger T - G_0 T^\dagger c \\ &= \frac{1}{\omega_1 - \omega_0} \left[G_1 (\omega_1 - \omega_0) c^\dagger T - G_0 (\omega_1 - \omega_0) T^\dagger c \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{\omega_1 - \omega_0} \left[G_1 \omega_1 c^\dagger T - c^\dagger T \omega_0 G_0 - T^\dagger c \omega_1 G_1 + G_0 \omega_0 T^\dagger c \right] \end{aligned} \quad (3.5.24)$$

In the last step, we changed the second and fourth terms using the constraints $G_1 c^\dagger T = c^\dagger T G_0$ and $G_0 T^\dagger c = T^\dagger c G_1$, eq. 2.1.16. We now add and subtract $G_1 G_1^{-1} c^\dagger T = c^\dagger T$ and $G_0 G_0^{-1} T^\dagger c = T^\dagger c$ for each term.

$$\begin{aligned} \eta^\dagger - \eta &= \frac{1}{\omega_1 - \omega_0} \left[G_1 \left(\omega_1 - G_1^{-1} \right) c^\dagger T + c^\dagger T - c^\dagger T \left(\omega_0 - G_0^{-1} \right) G_0 - c^\dagger T \right. \\ &\quad \left. - T^\dagger c \left(\omega_1 - G_1^{-1} \right) G_1 - T^\dagger c + G_0 \left(\omega_0 - G_0^{-1} \right) T^\dagger c + T^\dagger c \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{\omega_1 - \omega_0} \left[G_1 \left(\omega_1 - G_1^{-1} \right) c^\dagger T - c^\dagger T \left(\omega_0 - G_0^{-1} \right) G_0 \right. \\ &\quad \left. - T^\dagger c \left(\omega_1 - G_1^{-1} \right) G_1 + G_0 \left(\omega_0 - G_0^{-1} \right) T^\dagger c \right] \end{aligned} \quad (3.5.25)$$

In the last step, the extra $c^\dagger T$ and $T^\dagger c$ terms canceled out. In the second and third terms, we can bring the Greens function closer to the operators $c^\dagger T$ and $T^\dagger c$ because $(\omega_j - G_j^{-1}) G_j = G_j (\omega_j - G_j^{-1})$:

$$\begin{aligned} \eta^\dagger - \eta &= \frac{1}{\omega_1 - \omega_0} \left[G_1 (\omega_1 - G_1^{-1}) c^\dagger T - c^\dagger T G_0 (\omega_0 - G_0^{-1}) \right. \\ &\quad \left. - T^\dagger c G_1 (\omega_1 - G_1^{-1}) + G_0 (\omega_0 - G_0^{-1}) T^\dagger c \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{\omega_1 - \omega_0} \left[G_1 (\omega_1 - G_1^{-1}) c^\dagger T - G_1 c^\dagger T (\omega_0 - G_0^{-1}) \right. \\ &\quad \left. - G_0 T^\dagger c (\omega_1 - G_1^{-1}) + G_0 (\omega_0 - G_0^{-1}) T^\dagger c \right] \end{aligned} \quad (3.5.26)$$

In the last step, we again used the constraint $G_1 c^\dagger T = c^\dagger T G_0$ and its partner. From the definition of the Green's function $G = (\omega - \mathcal{H}^d)^{-1}$, we can write $\omega_j - G_j^{-1} = \mathcal{H}_j^d$. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \eta^\dagger - \eta &= \frac{1}{\omega_1 - \omega_0} \left[G_1 \mathcal{H}_1^d c^\dagger T - G_1 c^\dagger T \mathcal{H}_0^d - G_0 T^\dagger c \mathcal{H}_1^d + G_0 \mathcal{H}_0^d T^\dagger c \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{\omega_1 - \omega_0} \left[G \mathcal{H}^d c^\dagger T - G c^\dagger T \mathcal{H}^d - G T^\dagger c \mathcal{H}^d + G \mathcal{H}^d T^\dagger c \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{\omega_1 - \omega_0} G \left[\mathcal{H}^d, c^\dagger T + T^\dagger c \right] \end{aligned} \quad (3.5.27)$$

where $\mathcal{H}^d = \mathcal{H}_1^d \hat{n} + \mathcal{H}_0^d (1 - \hat{n})$ and $G = G_1 \hat{n} + G_0 (1 - \hat{n}) = (\hat{\omega} - \mathcal{H}^d)^{-1}$. For URG, the relevant off-diagonal part of the Hamiltonian for the current node is $\mathcal{H}^I = c^\dagger T + T^\dagger c$. Therefore,

$$\eta^\dagger - \eta = \frac{1}{\omega_1 - \omega_0} G \left[\mathcal{H}^d, \mathcal{H}^I \right] = \left[\mathcal{H}^d, \frac{1}{\omega_1 - \omega_0} G \mathcal{H}^I \right] \quad (3.5.28)$$

The last equality comes about because both G and \mathcal{H}^d are completely diagonal and hence commute. The renormalization in the Hamiltonian under URG, which is a function of both the quantum fluctuation scale ω and the running bandwidth D , can thus be written as

$$\Delta \mathcal{H}(\omega, D) = \left[\left[\mathcal{H}^d, \tilde{\mathcal{H}}^I \right], \mathcal{H} \right] - \mathcal{H}_X \quad (3.5.29)$$

The most obvious difference with the CUT version is the presence of the off-diagonal piece $-\mathcal{H}_X$. This is a result of the philosophical difference between URG and CUT-RG - while CUT-RG gradually suppresses the off-diagonal matrix elements, URG makes the off-diagonal components in each 2×2 block vanish completely. We can instead look at the renormalization in the diagonal part of the Hamiltonian under URG:

$$\Delta \mathcal{H}^0(\omega, D) = \left[\left[\mathcal{H}^d, \tilde{\mathcal{H}}^I \right], \mathcal{H} \right] \quad (3.5.30)$$

where $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}^I = \frac{1}{\omega_1 - \omega_0} G \mathcal{H}^I$. This can be compared to the analogous equation for CUT (eq. 3.5.4),

$$\Delta \mathcal{H}(\lambda) = \Delta \lambda \left[\left[\mathcal{H}_d, \mathcal{H}_X \right], \mathcal{H} \right] \quad (3.5.31)$$

Leaving aside the obvious differences in the philosophies (the presence of ω in URG or the fact that while URG decouples as a flow in the bandwidth, CUT uses a general parameter λ or the algorithmic difference that while URG decouples one specific node, CUT tries to make the Hamiltonian band-diagonal), the major physical difference is the presence of the total

Green's function in the URG equation. It must be noted that while CUT employs the entire off-diagonal part in \mathcal{H}_X , the \mathcal{H}^I of URG contains only those parts that are off-diagonal with respect to the node being decoupled at this step.

To bring the URG form closer to CUT, we can make some approximations.

$$G = (\hat{\omega} - \mathcal{H}^d)^{-1} \approx -(\mathcal{H}^d)^{-1} \quad (3.5.32)$$

where we assumed that the quantum fluctuations are small and can be ignored w.r.t the diagonal contribution \mathcal{H}^d . This gives

$$\frac{\Delta\mathcal{H}^0(\omega, D)}{[\mathcal{H}_1^d(\omega_0 - \omega_1)]^{-1}} = \left[[\mathcal{H}^d, \mathcal{H}^I], \mathcal{H} \right] \quad (3.5.33)$$

We can thus make the connection,

$$\Delta\lambda \sim [\mathcal{H}_1^d(\omega_0 - \omega_1)]^{-1} \quad (3.5.34)$$

Note that in going from eq. 3.5.30 to the simplified form eq. 3.5.33, we had to drop all quantum fluctuations in the denominator and we lose the fixed point structure in the process. This results in the distinction that while URG can reach a fixed point theory in a finite number of steps, CUT cannot do so.

3.6 Comparison of the Canonical Transformations

We have considered three canonical transformations in this section: the Poor Man's scaling (PMS), the Schrieffer-Wolff transformation (SWT) and the continuous unitary transformation renormalization group (CUT-RG). PMS and SWT are more or less identical; they differ in the context in which they are used. PMS is used when there is an entire spectrum of energies in the model, ranging from a low energy limit to a high energy; it is then employed to decouple the highest energy modes in an iterative fashion. SWT is used when the Hamiltonian can be split into one high and one low energy part, and we need to decouple these two modes. It is clear when seen from this perspective that SWT is like a one-shot PMS; it decouples the UV from the IR in one step, compared to the iterative approach of PMS. However, as has been shown in the previous subsections, both PMS and SWT can be formalized in an identical fashion, so that one can be switched for the other in both contexts.

Now that we have established that PMS and SWT are formally identical, we can relate them to URG. URG is similar in philosophy to PMS in the fact that URG also successively decouples high energy modes from the low energy ones. The difference is that URG takes care of the quantum fluctuations, at least in principle, by introducing a new set of energy scales ω . These ω then parameterise the RG flows of URG, compared to the single RG flow of PMS. Since SWT is formally the same as PMS, there is also a comparison between SWT and URG. Both PMS and SWT trivialize the quantum fluctuation scales of URG by replacing it with the bare energy values.

CUT-RG is philosophically different from the other transformations. Its goal is to gradually reduce the contributions of the off-diagonal terms by making them decay along a certain scale l . Off-diagonal terms that connect states with large energy differences decay faster. In this sense, there is no sequential dropping out of off-diagonal terms; all off-diagonal terms disappear at $l = \infty$. In this sense, it is like a continuous version of SWT. While SWT strives to remove an entire off-diagonal term in one-shot, CUT RG does this gradually by introducing a scale l . This separation of scales is absent in SWT. It does exist in URG and PMS, albeit in a different fashion. There, the separation comes in when we decouple single electron states starting from the Brillouin zone boundary Λ_N and come down to the Fermi surface Λ_0 . Each Λ provides a natural energy scale for separating the high and low energy physics.

If one integrates the continuum generator η over all the scales, one should recover something analogous to the SWT generator. This generator is however necessarily perturbative in the off-diagonal term, since by definition η will only be of first order in \mathcal{H}_X . This is in contrast to the non-perturbative generators in URG and, at least in principle, PMS. This non-perturbative form is encapsulated in the presence of a second completely different set of energy scales ω (or E in PMS). This second energy scale is absent in CUT RG because it takes care of at most the second order term.

Another point to note is that since SWT keeps the entire off-diagonal piece in the generator, new terms will almost certainly be generated at every step, and they have to be truncated. This is not the case with URG or PMS, because in those methods, we decouple just a single-electron at each step, and so those electrons become integrals of motion at that step, leading to their removal from the off-diagonal piece, and very often the Hamiltonian retains the same form as the bare model. This makes the philosophy of URG and PMS easier to work with. Tied to this is the fact that CUT RG often takes a certain type of interaction in the generator part, and not the entire off-diagonal piece. Hence, at the limit of the flow parameter going to ∞ , the chosen off-diagonal piece goes to zero but the remaining off-diagonal pieces still remain. As a result, the Hamiltonian is almost block diagonal at this stage. On the other hand, URG progressively decouples single electrons, meaning all scattering terms corresponding to that electron vanish at each step.

One last thing to note is that URG, being unitarily implemented with a well-defined generator, does not accommodate for spontaneous symmetry breaking (SSB). In order to see SSB, the symmetry-breaking term has to be added to the bare model explicitly; if this term grows under the RG, then the ground state will be symmetry-broken. CUT RG, however, does allow for SSB through the idea that the generator is not uniquely defined. If the generator commutes with a particular symmetry, then the family of Hamiltonians will also have the symmetry [25]. However, if the generator is replaced by something that is normal ordered w.r.t a particular expectation value, then the CUT RG flow will usually be towards either the symmetry-preserved state or the symmetry-broken state, depending on whichever is stable [27].

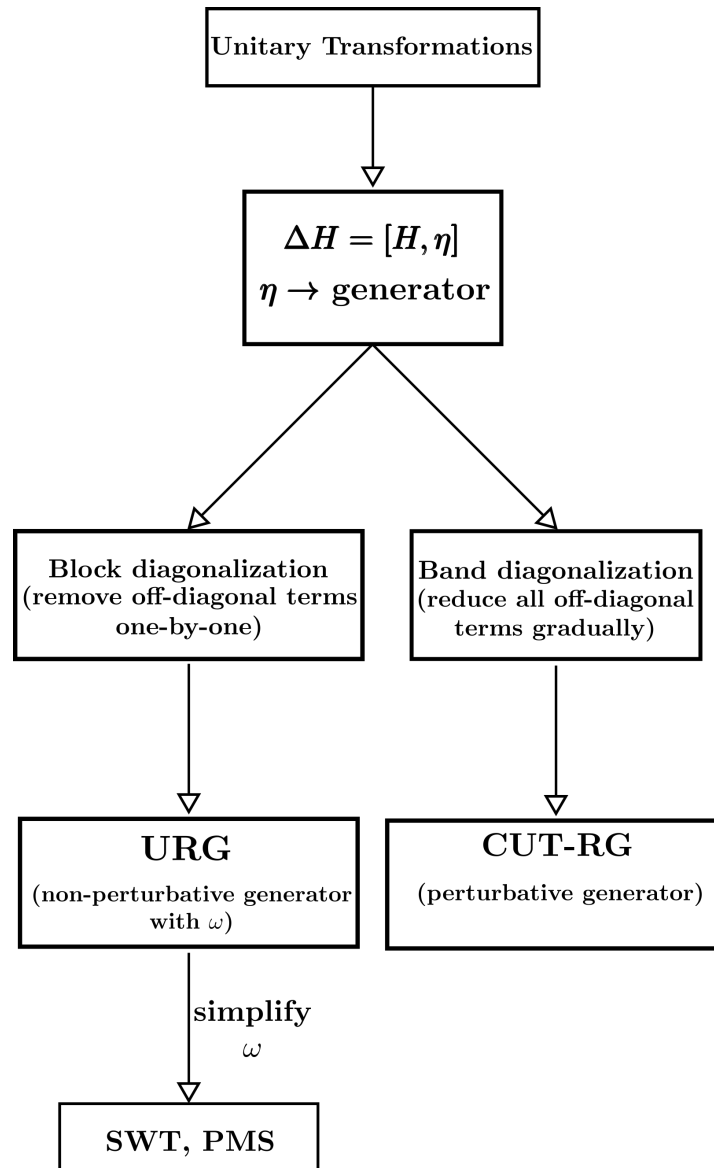


Figure 3.3: Comparison of the various unitary transformations and their relationships to each other.

Chapter 4

URG of the SIAM and its Spin and Charge Generalizations

4.1 URG of the SIAM

4.1.1 Setting up the various terms in the URG

The model is the usual single-impurity Anderson model Hamiltonian.

$$\mathcal{H} = \sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_k \hat{n}_{k\sigma} + \sum_{k\sigma} \left(V_k c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} + h.c. \right) + \epsilon_d \sum_{\sigma} \hat{n}_{d\sigma} + U \hat{n}_{d\uparrow} \hat{n}_{d\downarrow} \quad (4.1.1)$$

To allow the calculation of both particle and hole kinetic energies, we will write the kinetic energy part as $\sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_k \tau_{k\sigma}$, where $\tau = \hat{n} - \frac{1}{2}$ and drop the extra constant part.

$$\mathcal{H} = \sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_k \tau_{k\sigma} + \sum_{k\sigma} \left(V_k c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} + h.c. \right) + \epsilon_d \sum_{\sigma} \hat{n}_{d\sigma} + U \hat{n}_{d\uparrow} \hat{n}_{d\downarrow} \quad (4.1.2)$$

The renormalization is

$$c_{q\beta}^\dagger T \eta + T^\dagger c_{q\beta} \eta_0^\dagger \quad (4.1.3)$$

We will be decoing an electron $q\beta$ at the energy shell ϵ_q . The diagonal part (that comes down in the denominator) is

$$\mathcal{H}_d = \epsilon_q \tau_{q\beta} + \epsilon_d \sum_{\sigma} \hat{n}_{d\sigma} + U \hat{n}_{d\uparrow} \hat{n}_{d\downarrow} \quad (4.1.4)$$

Since this is the first step of the RG, the shell being decoupled is the highest one, which we call Λ_N .

4.1.2 Calculation of renormalization

The η is

$$\begin{aligned} \eta &= \frac{1}{\hat{\omega} - \mathcal{H}_d} T^\dagger c_{q\beta} = \frac{1}{\hat{\omega} - \epsilon_q \tau_{q\beta} - \epsilon_d \sum_{\sigma} \hat{n}_{d\sigma} - U \hat{n}_{d\uparrow} \hat{n}_{d\downarrow}} V_q^* c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{q\beta} \\ &= \frac{1}{\hat{\omega} + \frac{1}{2} \epsilon_q - \epsilon_d - (\epsilon_d + U) \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}} V_q^* c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{q\beta} \end{aligned} \quad (4.1.5)$$

We substituted $\tau_{q\beta} = -\frac{1}{2}$ and $\hat{n}_{d\beta} = 1$ because of the off-diagonal terms in the numerator. The renormalization in the particle sector ($\hat{n}_{q\beta} = \hat{n}_{q\bar{\beta}} = 1$), at an energy $-\epsilon_q$ is

$$\Delta \mathcal{H} = c_{q\beta}^\dagger T \eta = \frac{|V_q|^2}{\hat{\omega} - \frac{1}{2} \epsilon_q - \epsilon_d - (\epsilon_d + U) \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) \hat{n}_{q\beta} \quad (4.1.6)$$

Similarly, the renormalization in the hole sector ($\hat{n}_{q\beta} = \hat{n}_{q\bar{\beta}} = 0$), at an energy ϵ_q is:

$$\Delta\mathcal{H} = T^\dagger c \eta_0^\dagger = \frac{|V_q|^2}{\hat{\omega} - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}} (1 - \hat{n}_{q\beta}) \hat{n}_{d\beta} \quad (4.1.7)$$

Therefore, the total renormalization obtained from decoupling a particle state ($\hat{n}_{q\beta} = 1$) at $-\epsilon_q$ and a hole state ($\hat{n}_{q\beta} = 0$) at ϵ_q is

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta\mathcal{H} &= \frac{|V_q|^2 (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta})}{\hat{\omega} - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d - (\epsilon_d + U) \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}} + \frac{|V_q|^2 \hat{n}_{d\beta}}{\hat{\omega} - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}} \\ &= |V_q|^2 \left[\frac{(1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}}{\omega_1 - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q - 2\epsilon_d - U} + \frac{(1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}})}{\omega_2 - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} + \frac{\hat{n}_{d\beta} \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}}{\omega_3 - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} + \frac{\hat{n}_{d\beta} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}})}{\omega_4 - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q} \right] \end{aligned} \quad (4.1.8)$$

To relate the ω_i , we look at their values obtained by substituting the energies of the initial states:

$$\begin{aligned} \omega_1 = \omega_4 &= -\frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d \\ \omega_2 &= -\frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q \\ \omega_3 &= -\frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q + 2\epsilon_d + U \end{aligned} \quad (4.1.9)$$

Defining $\omega \equiv \omega_2$ (because ω_2 has the simplest form), we can write

$$\begin{aligned} \omega_1 = \omega_4 &= \omega + \epsilon_d \\ \omega_2 &= \omega \\ \omega_3 &= \omega + 2\epsilon_d + U \end{aligned} \quad (4.1.10)$$

The renormalization then becomes

$$\Delta\mathcal{H} = |V_q|^2 \left[\frac{(1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d - U} + \frac{(1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}})}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} + \frac{\hat{n}_{d\beta} \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d + U} + \frac{\hat{n}_{d\beta} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}})}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d} \right] \quad (4.1.11)$$

4.1.3 Scaling equations

Once we have the renormalization for decoupling one electronic or hole state, we can just sum over the spins and momenta to get the total renormalization upon decoupling the entire shells $\pm\epsilon_q$. From the structure of $\Delta\mathcal{H}$ in eq. 4.1.11, we can see that there are renormalizations to all three configuration energies of the impurity: the doublon energy E_2 corresponding to the state $\hat{n}_{d\beta}\hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}$, the single energy E_1 corresponding to $(\hat{n}_{d\beta}(1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) + \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}(1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}))$, and the holon energy E_0 corresponding to $(1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta})(1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) + \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}(1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta})$.

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta E_2 &= +2 \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d + U} \\ \Delta E_1 &= + \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d} + \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d - U} \\ \Delta E_0 &= +2 \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} \end{aligned} \quad (4.1.12)$$

Using the relations $\epsilon_d = E_1 - E_0$ and $U = E_2 + E_0 - 2E_1$, we can write

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta\epsilon_d &= + \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d} + \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d - U} - 2 \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} \\ \Delta U &= \sum_q \frac{2|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d + U} + \sum_q \frac{2|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d} - \sum_q \frac{2|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d} - \sum_q \frac{2|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q - \epsilon_d - U}\end{aligned}\quad (4.1.13)$$

4.1.4 Connection to Poor Man's scaling

To obtain the results of Poor Man's scaling [20][28], we can look at various regimes. First we look at the case when both ϵ_d and U are small such that both the singly-occupied and doubly-occupied subspaces of the impurity are comfortably inside the bandwidth, $U, \epsilon_d \ll \epsilon_q$. We can then ignore the ϵ_d and U in the denominator compared to the ϵ_q .

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta\epsilon_d &= \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q} + \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q} - 2 \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q} \\ \Delta U &= 2 \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q} + 2 \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q} - 2 \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q} - 2 \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q}\end{aligned}\quad (4.1.14)$$

Assuming the upper and lower band edges are symmetrical such that $\sum_{-D} = \sum_D$, we get $\Delta\epsilon_d = \Delta U = 0$.

In the regime $U \gg \epsilon_q \gg \epsilon_d$, the doubly-occupied state is far above the bandwidth. We can now ignore the terms that have U in the denominator. We get

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta\epsilon_d &= \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q} - 2 \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q} \\ \Delta U &= 2 \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q} - 2 \sum_q \frac{|V_q|^2}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q}\end{aligned}\quad (4.1.15)$$

Again assuming symmetrical upper and lower edges, and isotropic dispersion $\epsilon_q = D$ and $\sum_q |V|^2 = \frac{\Delta}{\pi} |\delta D|$, we get

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta U &= 0 \\ \delta\epsilon_d &= -\frac{\Delta}{\pi} \frac{1}{\omega - \frac{1}{2}D}\end{aligned}\quad (4.1.16)$$

There we replaced the difference symbol Δ with δ to avoid confusion with the hybridisation $\Delta \sim \sum V^2$. For low quantum fluctuations, we can ignore the renormalization in the couplings and replace ω with the initial conduction electron energy: $\omega = \epsilon_q \tau_{q\beta} = -\frac{1}{2}D$.

$$\delta\epsilon_d = \frac{\Delta}{\pi} \frac{\delta D}{D}\quad (4.1.17)$$

This is the one-loop scaling equation.

4.1.5 Particle-Hole symmetry

The Anderson model Hamiltonian, eq. 4.2.7, has an impurity particle-hole symmetry for a certain condition of the couplings. To see this, we apply the particle-hole transformation $c_k \rightarrow c_k^\dagger$, $c_d \rightarrow -c_d^\dagger$ to the Hamiltonian. Since we are looking at the impurity symmetry, we will only look at the terms involving the impurity. The particle-hole symmetry of the conduction bath is a separate thing and that requires a specific lattice. Hence we will not consider kinetic energy term in this discussion. The rest of the terms transform as

$$\epsilon_d \sum_\sigma \hat{n}_{d\sigma} \rightarrow 2\epsilon_d - \epsilon_d \sum_\sigma \hat{n}_{d\sigma}\quad (4.1.18)$$

$$U \hat{n}_{d\uparrow} \hat{n}_{d\downarrow} \rightarrow U \hat{n}_{d\uparrow} \hat{n}_{d\downarrow} - U \sum_{\sigma} \hat{n}_{d\sigma} + U \quad (4.1.19)$$

$$\sum_{k\sigma} V(k) c_{k\sigma}^{\dagger} c_{d\sigma} + hc \rightarrow \sum_{k\sigma} -V(k) c_{k\sigma} c_{d\sigma}^{\dagger} + hc = \sum_{k\sigma} V^*(k) c_{k\sigma}^{\dagger} c_{d\sigma} + hc \quad (4.1.20)$$

$$S^z \sum_{kq} s_{kq}^z \rightarrow (-S^z) \sum_{kq} (-s_{kq}^z) = S^z \sum_{kq} s_{kq}^z \quad (4.1.21)$$

$$S^{\pm} \sum_{kq} s_{kq}^{\mp} \rightarrow (-S^{\pm}) \sum_{kq} (-s_{kq}^{\mp}) = S^{\pm} \sum_{kq} s_{kq}^{\mp} \quad (4.1.22)$$

The transformation of the spin terms, eqs. 4.1.21 and 4.1.22, can be understood from the fact that since a spin degree of freedom can be written in terms of the number operator as $\hat{S} = \hat{n} - \frac{1}{2}$, it must transform by flipping its sign: $\hat{S} = \hat{n} - \frac{1}{2} \rightarrow \frac{1}{2} - \hat{n} = -\hat{S}$. The spin terms are thus invariant under the particle-hole transformation. The impurity-bath hopping term can be made symmetric by making $V(k)$ real; then we would have, from eq. 4.1.20,

$$V(k) (c_{k\sigma}^{\dagger} c_{d\sigma} + c_{d\sigma}^{\dagger} c_{k\sigma}) \rightarrow V(k) (c_{d\sigma}^{\dagger} c_{k\sigma} + c_{k\sigma}^{\dagger} c_{d\sigma}) \quad (4.1.23)$$

The impurity diagonal terms, ϵ_d and U , require a specific condition. Combining eqs. 4.1.18 and 4.1.19,

$$\epsilon_d \hat{n}_{d\sigma} + U \hat{n}_{d\uparrow} \hat{n}_{d\downarrow} \rightarrow (-\epsilon_d - U) \hat{n}_{d\sigma} + U \hat{n}_{d\uparrow} \hat{n}_{d\downarrow} \quad (4.1.24)$$

We dropped some constant terms in the transformed Hamiltonian. For particle-hole symmetry, the left and right hand sides must be same. The required condition is thus

$$\epsilon_d = -\epsilon_d - U \implies \epsilon_d + \frac{1}{2}U = 0 \quad (4.1.25)$$

This same condition can be obtained in a more physical way. If we consider the singly-occupied state of the impurity as the reference state, the doubly-occupied state is the particle-excitation and the vacant state is the hole excitation. The energy of this particle state is $E_2 = 2\epsilon_d + U$ and that of the hole state is $E_0 = 0$. Particle-hole symmetry then requires the particle and hole levels to be degenerate, which means $E_2 = E_0$, and we recover the condition eq. 4.1.25.

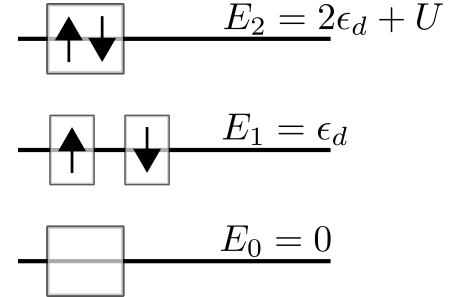


Figure 4.1: Particle and hole excitations of the impurity

Since the URG is unitary, if we start from a model that is particle-hole symmetric, the RG equations should uphold that symmetry. What this means is that if we have $\epsilon_d + \frac{1}{2}U = 0$ in the bare model, the new couplings should also satisfy $\epsilon'_d + \frac{1}{2}U' = 0$. This means we must have

$$\Delta \left(\epsilon_d + \frac{1}{2}U \right) = 0 \quad (4.1.26)$$

The quantity $\gamma = \epsilon_d + \frac{1}{2}U$ is thus an RG-invariant for the particle-hole symmetric model; it does not change under the RG flow. It is often referred to as the asymmetry parameter; it quantifies the asymmetry in the model. We need to check if our equations satisfy this. Looking at the RG equations for ϵ_d and U , we can find the RG equation for the asymmetry parameter. The slightly easier way is to just note that the renormalization in E_2 should be equal to the renormalization in E_0 , in order for p-h symmetry to hold.

$$\Delta E_2 = 2 \frac{\Delta}{\pi \omega - D + \epsilon_d + U}, \Delta E_0 = 2 \frac{\Delta}{\pi \omega - D - \epsilon_d} \quad (4.1.27)$$

If we start with a particle-hole symmetric model, we will have $-\epsilon_d = \epsilon_d + U$. Substituting that gives $\Delta E_2 = \Delta E_0$. This shows that the doublon and holon states remain equidistant from the single-particle level, thus maintaining particle-hole symmetry along the flow.

4.1.6 Numerical analysis of symmetric SIAM

We will specialize to the particle-hole symmetric case, $2\epsilon_d + U = 0$, and a symmetric energy shell $\epsilon_q = D$, and look at the scaling behavior of ϵ_d .

$$\Delta\epsilon_d = -4|V|^2 \frac{\epsilon_d}{\left(\omega - \frac{1}{2}D\right)^2 - \epsilon_d^2} \quad (4.1.28)$$

Since the equation is symmetric under $\epsilon_d \rightarrow -\epsilon_d$, we might as well work with the magnitude of the onsite energy:

$$\Delta|\epsilon_d| = -4|V|^2 \frac{|\epsilon_d|}{\left(\omega - \frac{1}{2}D\right)^2 - \epsilon_d^2} \quad (4.1.29)$$

Depending on the signature of the denominator, the flows will be either relevant or irrelevant. For the flow to the local

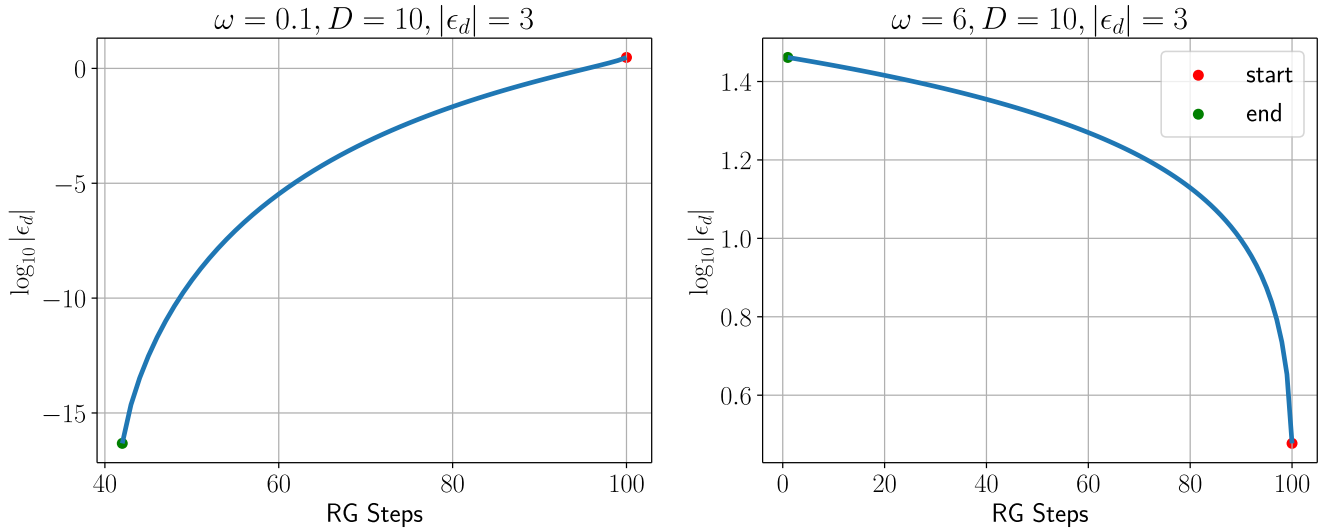


Figure 4.2: Left: Irrelevant flow towards $|\epsilon_d| = 0$, at low ω . Right: Relevant flow towards large $|\epsilon_d|$, at large ω . The former can be thought of as the projection of the strong-coupling flow on to the $\epsilon_d - D$ plane. The latter is the flow towards the local moment fixed point, if we start from a negative ϵ_d .

moment fixed point, the fixed point value of $|\epsilon_d|$ grows as we increase the bandwidth. This implies that for a thermodynamically large system, the local moment fixed point will be at $-\epsilon_d \rightarrow \infty$. This behavior is shown in fig. 4.3.

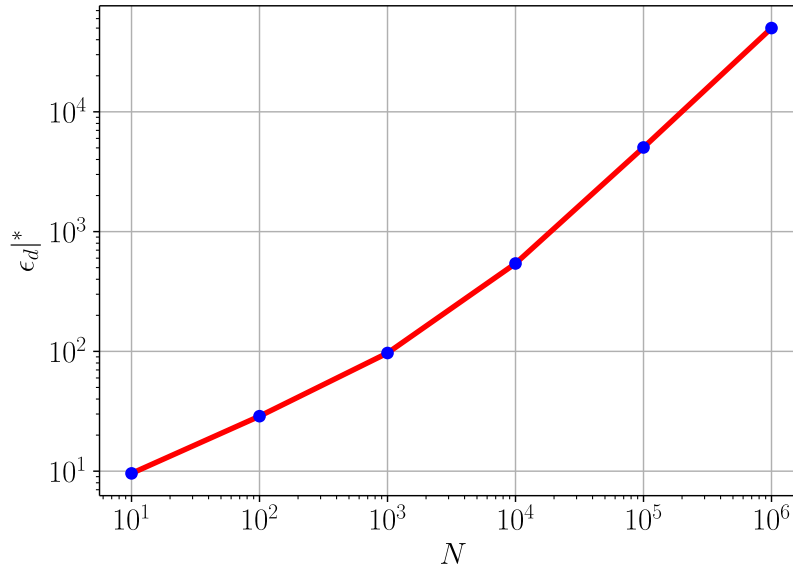
4.2 Anderson-Kondo (spin) model URG

In order to obtain a renormalization in V , we will introduce a spin-spin interaction between the impurity and the mobile electrons. Such terms are generated when one does a Schrieffer-Wolff transformation on the SIAM, but we will find it prudent to keep these terms in the bare model itself.

4.2.1 Spin-spin interaction

We first consider a general four-Fermion interaction of the form

$$\mathcal{H}_I = \sum_{k,k',\sigma_i} u c_{d\sigma_2}^\dagger c_{d\sigma_4} c_{k'\sigma_3} c_{k\sigma_1}^\dagger \delta(\sigma_1 + \sigma_2 = \sigma_3 + \sigma_4) \quad (4.2.1)$$


 Figure 4.3: Change in fixed point value of $|\epsilon_d|$ with system size.

The u in general depends on the spin and the momenta. Expanding the summation by using the delta gives

$$\mathcal{H}_I = \underbrace{\sum_{k,k',\sigma,\sigma'} u_1 \hat{n}_{d\sigma'} c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{k'\sigma}}_{\text{spin-preserving scattering}} + \overbrace{\sum_{k,k',\sigma} u_2 c_{d\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{k'\bar{\sigma}}}^{\text{spin-flip scattering}} \quad (4.2.2)$$

At this point, we drop the dependence of u on the momenta and assume it depends only on the spin transfer. The first term (attached with u_1) involves no spin-flip between the scattering momenta or the scattering impurity electrons ($k\sigma \rightarrow k'\sigma, d\sigma' \rightarrow d\sigma'$). We label this coupling as u_P . The other coupling involves a spin-flip scattering, so we label that as u_A .

$$\mathcal{H}_{I,N} = \sum_{k,k',\sigma,\sigma'} u_P \hat{n}_{d\sigma'} c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{k'\sigma} + \sum_{k,k',\sigma} u_A c_{d\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{k'\bar{\sigma}} \quad (4.2.3)$$

where the N in the denominator means the sum is over all momenta up to $|k| = \Lambda_N$. The parallel scattering has two components, when expanded, is of the form

$$u_{\uparrow\uparrow} \hat{n}_{d\uparrow} c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k'\uparrow} + u_{\downarrow\downarrow} \hat{n}_{d\downarrow} c_{k\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k'\downarrow} + u_{\uparrow\downarrow} \hat{n}_{d\uparrow} c_{k\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k'\downarrow} + u_{\downarrow\uparrow} \hat{n}_{d\downarrow} c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k'\uparrow} \quad (4.2.4)$$

We define J_z and J_t such that this term can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{H}_I &= J_z \frac{\hat{n}_{d\uparrow} - \hat{n}_{d\downarrow}}{2} \sum_{kk'} \left(c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k'\uparrow} - c_{k\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k'\downarrow} \right) + J_t \sum_{kk'} \left[c_{d\uparrow}^\dagger c_{d\downarrow} c_{k\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k'\uparrow} + c_{d\downarrow}^\dagger c_{d\uparrow} c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k'\downarrow} \right] \\ &= 2J_z S_d^z s^z + J_t \left(S_d^+ s^- + S_d^- s^+ \right) \end{aligned} \quad (4.2.5)$$

The spin-like operators are defined as

$$\begin{aligned} S_d^z &\equiv \frac{1}{2} (\hat{n}_{d\uparrow} - \hat{n}_{d\downarrow}) & S_d^+ &\equiv c_{d\uparrow}^\dagger c_{d\downarrow} & S_d^- &\equiv c_{d\downarrow}^\dagger c_{d\uparrow} \\ s_{kk'}^z &\equiv \frac{1}{2} (c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k'\uparrow} - c_{k\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k'\downarrow}) & s_{kk'}^+ &\equiv c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k'\downarrow} & s_{kk'}^- &\equiv c_{k\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k'\uparrow} \\ s^a &\equiv \sum_{kk'} s_{kk'}^a \end{aligned} \quad (4.2.6)$$

This is the same interaction that constitutes the Kondo model and gives rise to the quenching of the local moment at low energies. The total Hamiltonian for this *Anderson-Kondo model* is thus

$$\mathcal{H} = \sum_{k\sigma} \left(\epsilon_k \hat{n}_{k\sigma} + V_k c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} + h.c. \right) + \epsilon_d \sum_{\sigma} \hat{n}_{d\sigma} + U \hat{n}_{d\uparrow} \hat{n}_{d\downarrow} + 2J_z S_d^z s^z + J_t \left(S_d^+ s^- + S_d^- s^+ \right) \quad (4.2.7)$$

For the special case of $2J_z = 2J_t = J$, we get the $SU(2)$ symmetric Heisenberg-like interaction

$$\mathcal{H}_I = J \left[S_d^z s^z + \frac{1}{2} \left(S_d^+ s^- + S_d^- s^+ \right) \right] = J \mathbf{S}_d \cdot \mathbf{s} \quad (4.2.8)$$

For the URG, we take two electrons on the shell Λ_N , $q\beta$ and $q\bar{\beta}$, then decouple the electron $q\beta$. The reason for taking two electrons is to allow the symmetries to be preserved. For simplicity, we will only consider those diagonal terms in the denominator that either have both $q\beta$ and $q\bar{\beta}$ or both $q\beta$ and d or both $q\bar{\beta}$ and d . Terms that have purely $q\bar{\beta}$ will not be considered. Also, the scattering between just d and $q\bar{\beta}$ can be ignored since it is diagonal in $q\beta$. The Hamiltonian for such a system is

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{H}_N = & H_{N-1} + H_{\text{imp}} + \epsilon_q \hat{n}_{q\beta} + 2J_z S_d^z s_q^z + V_q c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} + h.c. + \\ & \sum_{k < \Lambda_N} \left[J_z S_d^z \beta \left(c_{k\beta}^\dagger c_{q\beta} + c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{k\beta} \right) + J_t \left(c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\beta}} c_{k\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{q\beta} + c_{d\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{d\beta} c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{k\bar{\beta}} \right) \right] \\ & + J_t \left(c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\beta}} c_{q\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{q\beta} + c_{d\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{d\beta} c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{q\bar{\beta}} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (4.2.9)$$

where $s_q^z = \frac{1}{2} (\hat{n}_{q\uparrow} - \hat{n}_{q\downarrow})$ and H_{imp} is the impurity-diagonal part of the Hamiltonian ($\epsilon_d \hat{n}_d + U \hat{n}_{d\uparrow} \hat{n}_{d\downarrow}$) and

$$H_{N-1} = \sum_{k < \Lambda_N, \sigma} \left[(\epsilon_k + \sigma J_z S_d^z) \hat{n}_{k\sigma} + V_k c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\sigma} + h.c. \right] + H_{I, N-1} \quad (4.2.10)$$

The diagonal (number-preserving) part is

$$\mathcal{H}_D = H_{N-1}^D + \epsilon_q (\hat{n}_{q\beta} + \hat{n}_{q\bar{\beta}}) + 2J_z S_d^z s_q^z + H_{\text{imp}} \quad (4.2.11)$$

In line with the simplifications mentioned above, we will work with the following terms:

$$\mathcal{H}_D = \epsilon_q \hat{n}_{q\beta} + 2J_z S_d^z s_q^z + H_{\text{imp}} \quad (4.2.12)$$

To allow the calculation of hole and particle energies on an equal footing, we will make a transformation at the bare model itself:

$$\sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_k \hat{n}_{k\sigma} = \sum_{k\sigma} \epsilon_k \hat{\tau}_{k\sigma} + \mathcal{C} \quad (4.2.13)$$

where $\tau \equiv \hat{n} - \frac{1}{2}$ and \mathcal{C} is non-dynamic and will hence be dropped. This transforms the diagonal part \mathcal{H}^D . Eq. 4.2.12 becomes

$$\mathcal{H}_D = \epsilon_q \tau_{q\beta} + 2J_z S_d^z s_q^z + H_{\text{imp}} \quad (4.2.14)$$

The entire off-diagonal piece can be split into 6 parts:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{H}_X = & \underbrace{V_1^* c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{q\beta} \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}}_{T_1^\dagger c_{q\beta}} + \underbrace{V_0^* c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{q\beta} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}})}_{T_2^\dagger c_{q\beta}} + \underbrace{\sum_{k < \Lambda_N} J_0^z \hat{n}_{d\beta} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) c_{k\beta}^\dagger c_{q\beta}}_{T_3^\dagger c_{q\beta}} \\ & - \underbrace{\sum_{k < \Lambda_N} J_1^z \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) c_{k\beta}^\dagger c_{q\beta}}_{T_4^\dagger c_{q\beta}} + \underbrace{\sum_{k < \Lambda_N} J^t c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\beta}} c_{k\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{q\beta}}_{T_5^\dagger c_{q\beta}} + \underbrace{J^t c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\beta}} c_{q\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{q\beta}}_{T_6^\dagger c_{q\beta}} + h.c. \end{aligned} \quad (4.2.15)$$

The various parts of the off-diagonal piece are

$$\begin{aligned}
T_1 &= V_1 c_{d\beta} \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} \\
T_2 &= V_0 c_{d\beta} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) \\
T_3 &= \sum_{k < \Lambda_N} J_0^z \hat{n}_{d\beta} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) c_{k\beta} \\
T_4 &= - \sum_{k < \Lambda_N} J_1^z \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) c_{k\beta} \\
T_5 &= \sum_{k < \Lambda_N} J^t c_{d\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{d\beta} c_{k\bar{\beta}}
\end{aligned} \tag{4.2.16}$$

4.2.2 Calculation of renormalization in particle sector

We will first look at the renormalization of ϵ_d , U and the interaction couplings for the lower shell electrons, so we can ignore T_6 for the time-being. The renormalization in the particle sector ($\hat{n}_{q\beta} = 1$) is of the form

$$c_{q\beta}^\dagger T \eta \tag{4.2.17}$$

Since we have $\hat{n}_{q\beta} = 1$ in the initial state, this will be at energy $-\epsilon_q$. The generator η will have five parts:

$$\eta = \sum_{i=1}^5 \frac{1}{\omega_i - E_i^0} T_i^\dagger c_{q\beta} \tag{4.2.18}$$

We need to compute a quantity of the form

$$\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{ij} \left(\frac{1}{\omega_i - E_i^0} + \frac{1}{\omega - E_j^0} \right) T_i T_j^\dagger \\
&= \frac{1}{\omega_1 - E_1^0} T_1 T_1^\dagger + \frac{1}{\omega_2 - E_2^0} T_2 T_2^\dagger + \frac{1}{\omega_3 - E_3^0} T_3 T_3^\dagger + \frac{1}{\omega_4 - E_4^0} T_4 T_4^\dagger + \frac{1}{\omega_5 - E_5^0} T_5 T_5^\dagger \\
&+ \left(\frac{1}{\omega_2 - E_2^0} + \frac{1}{\omega_5 - E_5^0} \right) (T_2 T_5^\dagger + T_5 T_2^\dagger) + \left(\frac{1}{\omega_2 - E_2^0} + \frac{1}{\omega_3 - E_3^0} \right) (T_2 T_3^\dagger + T_3 T_2^\dagger) \\
&+ \left(\frac{1}{\omega_3 - E_3^0} + \frac{1}{\omega_5 - E_5^0} \right) (T_3 T_5^\dagger + T_5 T_3^\dagger)
\end{aligned}$$

The diagonal parts E_i^0 are

$$\begin{aligned}
E_1^0 &= \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + 2\epsilon_d + U \\
E_2^0 = E_5^0 = E_4^0 &= \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + \epsilon_d - \frac{J_z}{2} \\
E_3^0 &= \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + \epsilon_d + \frac{J_z}{2}
\end{aligned} \tag{4.2.19}$$

Note that in writing these diagonal parts, we have considered the effect of c_k^\dagger on the J_z part. For example, if there is a $\hat{n}_{d\beta} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) c_{k\beta}^\dagger$ in front of the propagator, that means the intermediate state has $\hat{n}_{d\beta} - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} = 1 = \hat{n}_{k\beta}$ and that will contribute a term $\frac{J_z}{2} (\hat{n}_{d\beta} - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) \hat{n}_{k\beta} = \frac{J_z}{2}$ to E^0 . Also, while calculating E_5 , we have ignored the presence of $\hat{n}_{q\bar{\beta}}$, because it violates the spin reversal symmetry for this term.

Defining $\xi_i \equiv \omega_i - E_i^0$ and evaluating the terms $T_i T_j^\dagger$ gives

$$\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{ij} \left(\frac{1}{\omega_i - E_i^0} + \frac{1}{\omega - E_j^0} \right) T_i T_j^\dagger \\
&= \frac{|V_1|^2}{\xi_1} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} + \frac{|V_0|^2}{\xi_2} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) \\
&+ \frac{1}{4} \left[J_0^z \frac{\hat{n}_{d\beta} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}})}{\xi_3} + J_1^z \frac{\hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta})}{\xi_4} \right] c_{k'\beta}^\dagger c_{k\beta}^\dagger + \frac{1}{\xi_5} J_t^2 (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} c_{k'\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{k\bar{\beta}}^\dagger \\
&- \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{\xi_2} + \frac{1}{\xi_5} \right) J_t (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) \left(V_0 c_{k\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\beta}} + \text{h.c.} \right) - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{\xi_2} + \frac{1}{\xi_3} \right) \frac{J_0^z}{2} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) \left(V_0 c_{k\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} + \text{h.c.} \right) \\
&- \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{\xi_3} + \frac{1}{\xi_5} \right) \frac{J_t J_0^z}{2} \left(c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\beta}} c_{k\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{k'\beta} + \text{h.c.} \right)
\end{aligned} \tag{4.2.20}$$

The indices k and k' are being summed over, wherever they appear.

4.2.3 Calculation of renormalization in hole sector

The renormalization in the particle sector ($\hat{n}_{q\beta} = 0$) is of the form

$$T_{q\beta}^\dagger c \eta_0^\dagger \tag{4.2.21}$$

where η_0^\dagger is of the form

$$\eta_0^\dagger = \sum_{i=1}^5 \frac{1}{\omega'_i - E_i^1} c_{q\beta}^\dagger T_i \tag{4.2.22}$$

This will be at an energy $+\epsilon_q$, because the state is occupied. The scattering terms T_i are already written down in the previous subsection. The diagonal parts are

$$\begin{aligned}
E_1^1 &= E_4^1 = E_5^1 = \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + \epsilon_d - \frac{J_z}{2} \\
E_2^1 &= \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} \\
E_3^1 &= \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + \epsilon_d + \frac{J_z}{2}
\end{aligned} \tag{4.2.23}$$

The renormalization can be computed by calculating $\sum_{ij} T_i^\dagger T_j$.

$$\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{ij} \left(\frac{1}{\omega'_i - E_i^1} + \frac{1}{\omega' - E_j^1} \right) T_i^\dagger T_j \\
&= \frac{|V_1|^2}{\xi'_1} \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} \hat{n}_{d\beta} + \frac{|V_0|^2}{\xi'_2} \hat{n}_{d\beta} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) \\
&+ \frac{1}{4} \left[J_0^z \frac{\hat{n}_{d\beta} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}})}{\xi'_3} + J_1^z \frac{\hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta})}{\xi'_4} \right] c_{k\beta}^\dagger c_{k'\beta} + \frac{1}{\xi'_5} J_t^2 (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) \hat{n}_{d\beta} c_{k\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{k'\bar{\beta}} \\
&- \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{\xi'_4} + \frac{1}{\xi'_1} \right) \frac{J_1^z}{2} \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} \left(V_1 c_{k\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} + \text{h.c.} \right) - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{\xi'_1} + \frac{1}{\xi'_5} \right) J_t \hat{n}_{d\beta} \left(V_1 c_{k\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\beta}} + \text{h.c.} \right)
\end{aligned}$$

$$-\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{\xi'_4} + \frac{1}{\xi'_5} \right) \frac{J_t J_1^z}{2} \left(c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\beta}} c_{k\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{k'\beta} + \text{h.c.} \right)$$

where ξ'_i is defined similar to the particle sector: $\xi'_i = \omega'_i - E_i^1$. The indices k and k' are being summed over, wherever they appear.

4.2.4 Relating the ω_i and ω'_i

To relate the ω_i and their primed counterparts, we will look at their bare non-interacting values:

$$\begin{aligned} \omega_1 &= -\frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d \\ \omega_2 &= -\frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q \\ \omega_3 &= -\frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d + \frac{J_z}{2} \\ \omega_5 = \omega_4 &= -\frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d - \frac{J_z}{2} \end{aligned} \tag{4.2.24}$$

We will *assume* that the relations between these values of ω_i will hold for the URG ω_i along the flow as well. We want to write all the ω_i in terms of a single $\omega = -\frac{\epsilon_q}{2} - \frac{1}{2}J_z$.

$$\begin{aligned} \omega_1 &= \omega + \frac{J_z}{2} + \epsilon_d \\ \omega_2 &= \omega + \frac{J_z}{2} \\ \omega_3 &= \omega + J_z + \epsilon_d \\ \omega_5 = \omega_4 &= \omega + \epsilon_d \end{aligned} \tag{4.2.25}$$

The denominators can now be written in terms of the single ω :

$$\begin{aligned} \xi_1 &= \omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} - \epsilon_d - U + \frac{J_z}{2} \\ \xi_2 &= \omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} - \epsilon_d + J_z \\ \xi_3 = \xi_4 = \xi_5 &= \omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + \frac{J_z}{2} \end{aligned} \tag{4.2.26}$$

Similarly, for the ω'_i of the hole sector, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \omega'_1 &= -\frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q + 2\epsilon_d + U \\ \omega'_2 &= -\frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d \\ \omega'_3 &= -\frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d + \frac{J_z}{2} \\ \omega'_4 = \omega'_5 &= -\frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q + \epsilon_d - \frac{J_z}{2} \end{aligned} \tag{4.2.27}$$

Writing these in terms of $\omega = -\frac{\epsilon_q}{2} - \frac{1}{2}J_z$ gives

$$\begin{aligned} \omega'_1 &= \omega + U + \frac{J_z}{2} \\ \omega'_2 &= \omega + \epsilon_d + \frac{J_z}{2} \\ \omega'_3 &= \omega + \epsilon_d + J_z \\ \omega'_4 = \omega'_5 &= \omega + \epsilon_d \end{aligned} \tag{4.2.28}$$

The denominators are therefore

$$\begin{aligned}\xi'_1 &= \omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + \epsilon_d + U + J_z \\ \xi'_2 &= \omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + \epsilon_d + \frac{J_z}{2} \\ \xi'_3 &= \xi'_4 = \xi'_5 = \omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + \frac{J_z}{2} = \xi_3 = \xi_4 = \xi_5\end{aligned}\tag{4.2.29}$$

4.2.5 Making sense of the various terms

We will now look at each of the renormalizations separately. Note that the indices k and k' are being summed over, wherever they appear. The first two terms in each sector form a part of the renormalization in ϵ_d and U .

$$\frac{|V_1|^2}{\xi_1} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} + \frac{|V_0|^2}{\xi_2} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) + \frac{|V_1|^2}{\xi'_1} \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} \hat{n}_{d\beta} + \frac{|V_0|^2}{\xi'_2} \hat{n}_{d\beta} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}})\tag{4.2.30}$$

We can read off the renormalizations in the doublon, spin and holon states. Note that the spin ($\hat{n}_d = 1$) are only renormalized by half, because the other half of the renormalization comes when you decouple the other spin $\bar{\beta}$.

$$\Delta E_2 = \frac{|V_1|^2}{\xi'_1}, \quad \Delta E_1 = \frac{|V_1|^2}{2\xi_1} + \frac{|V_0|^2}{2\xi'_2}, \quad \Delta E_0 = \frac{|V_0|^2}{\xi_2}\tag{4.2.31}$$

Using $\epsilon_d = E_1 - E_0$ and $U = E_2 + E_0 - 2E_1$, we can write

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta \epsilon_d &= \frac{|V_1|^2}{2\xi_1} + \frac{|V_0|^2}{2\xi'_2} - \frac{|V_0|^2}{\xi_2} \\ \Delta U &= \frac{|V_1|^2}{\xi'_1} + \frac{|V_0|^2}{\xi_2} - \frac{|V_1|^2}{\xi_1} - \frac{|V_0|^2}{\xi'_2}\end{aligned}\tag{4.2.32}$$

The J_z^2 terms, together, give

$$\frac{J_z^2}{4} \left[\frac{\hat{n}_{d\beta} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}})}{\xi_3} + \frac{\hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta})}{\xi_4} \right] c_{k'\beta} c_{k\beta}^\dagger + \frac{1}{4} \left[\frac{\hat{n}_{d\beta} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}})}{\xi'_3} + \frac{\hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta})}{\xi'_4} \right] c_{k\beta}^\dagger c_{k'\beta}\tag{4.2.33}$$

There we used $J_0^z = J_1^z = J_z$. From the expressions of ξ_i and ξ'_i , we know that $\xi_3 = \xi_4 = \xi'_3 = \xi'_4$. Therefore, the terms in the box brackets are identical, and we can simplify this to

$$\frac{J_z^2}{4\xi_3} \left[\hat{n}_{d\beta} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) + \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) \right] (c_{k'\beta} c_{k\beta}^\dagger + c_{k\beta}^\dagger c_{k'\beta}) = \frac{J_z^2}{4\xi_3} [\hat{n}_d - 2\hat{n}_{d\beta}\hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}] \delta_{kk'}\tag{4.2.34}$$

This will further renormalize $\epsilon_d \hat{n}_d$ and $U \hat{n}_{d\beta} \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}$, now at J^2 order:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta \epsilon_d &= \frac{J_z^2}{4\xi_3} \delta_{kk'} \\ \Delta U &= -2 \frac{J_z^2}{4\xi_3} \delta_{kk'}\end{aligned}\tag{4.2.35}$$

We next look at the $J_z V$ terms:

$$-\frac{J_z}{4} \left[\left(\frac{1}{\xi_2} + \frac{1}{\xi_3} \right) (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) V_0 c_{k\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} + \left(\frac{1}{\xi'_4} + \frac{1}{\xi'_1} \right) \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} V_1 c_{k\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} \right] + \text{h.c.}\tag{4.2.36}$$

The first term in the box bracket renormalizes $V_0 c_{k\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}})$, while the second term renormalizes $V_1 c_{k\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}$. Because this renormalizes only one spin component (β), the other spin component will get renormalized when we decouple $\bar{\beta}$, and so we attribute only half of this to the total renormalization.

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta V_0 &= -\frac{1}{2} \frac{J_z}{2} V_0 \left(\frac{1}{\xi_2} + \frac{1}{\xi_3} \right) \\ \Delta V_1 &= -\frac{1}{2} \frac{J_z}{2} V_1 \left(\frac{1}{\xi'_1} + \frac{1}{\xi_3} \right)\end{aligned}\tag{4.2.37}$$

where we used $\xi'_4 = \xi_3$. The terms with $J_t V$ also renormalize the same terms. Combining this with the previous renormalization gives the total renormalization of V_0 and V_1 :

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta V_0 &= -\left(\frac{J_z}{4} V_0 + J_t V_0 \right) \left(\frac{1}{\xi_2} + \frac{1}{\xi_3} \right) \\ \Delta V_1 &= -\left(\frac{J_z}{4} V_1 + J_t V_1 \right) \left(\frac{1}{\xi'_1} + \frac{1}{\xi_3} \right)\end{aligned}\tag{4.2.38}$$

There we used $\xi'_5 = \xi_5 = \xi_3$.

The remaining terms are all of order J^2 . First we look at the J_t^2 terms:

$$\begin{aligned}& \frac{1}{\xi_5} J_t^2 (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} c_{k'\bar{\beta}} c_{k\beta}^\dagger + \frac{1}{\xi'_5} J_t^2 (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) \hat{n}_{d\beta} c_{k\beta}^\dagger c_{k'\bar{\beta}} \\ &= \frac{1}{\xi_3} J_t^2 c_{k\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{k'\bar{\beta}} \left[(1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) \hat{n}_{d\beta} - (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} \right] + \delta_{kk'} \frac{1}{\xi_3} J_t^2 (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} \\ &= -\frac{1}{\xi_3} 2 J_t^2 c_{k\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{k'\bar{\beta}} \frac{\hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} - \hat{n}_{d\beta}}{2} + \delta_{kk'} \frac{1}{\xi_3} J_t^2 (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}\end{aligned}\tag{4.2.39}$$

In the second step, we used $\xi'_5 = \xi_5 = \xi_3$ and $c_k c_{k'}^\dagger = \delta_{kk'} - c_{k'}^\dagger c_k$. The first term in the final expression renormalizes half of the Ising Kondo coupling $J_z S_d^z s^z$, the other half will be renormalized when we decouple $q\bar{\beta}$.

$$\Delta J_z = -\frac{1}{2\xi_3} 2J_t^2\tag{4.2.40}$$

The other term in the final expression renormalizes U and half of ϵ_d (only $\bar{\beta}$).

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta \epsilon_d &= \frac{1}{2\xi_3} J_t^2 \delta_{kk'} \\ \Delta U &= -\frac{1}{\xi_3} J_t^2 \delta_{kk'}\end{aligned}\tag{4.2.41}$$

The remaining terms are those with $J_z J_t$:

$$\left[-\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{\xi_3} + \frac{1}{\xi_5} \right) \frac{J_t J_0^z}{2} c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\beta}} c_{k\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{k'\beta} - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{\xi'_4} + \frac{1}{\xi'_5} \right) \frac{J_t J_1^z}{2} c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\beta}} c_{k\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{k'\beta} \right] + \text{h.c.}\tag{4.2.42}$$

They renormalize the transverse Kondo coupling. Noting that $\xi_5 = \xi'_4 = \xi'_5 = \xi_3$, we get

$$\Delta J_t = -\frac{1}{\xi_3} J_t J_0^z\tag{4.2.43}$$

4.2.6 Scaling equations

Looking at eqs. 4.2.32, 4.2.35, 4.2.41, 4.2.38, 4.2.40 and 4.2.43, and summing over β , we can write down the scaling equations for the Anderson-Kondo model.

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta\epsilon_d &= \frac{|V_1|^2}{\xi_1} + \frac{|V_0|^2}{\xi'_2} - \frac{2|V_0|^2}{\xi_2} + \sum_k \frac{1}{\xi_3} \left(J_t^2 + \frac{1}{2} J_z^2 \right) \\
\Delta U &= \frac{2|V_1|^2}{\xi'_1} + \frac{2|V_0|^2}{\xi_2} - \frac{2|V_1|^2}{\xi_1} - \frac{2|V_0|^2}{\xi'_2} - \sum_k \frac{1}{\xi_3} \left(2J_t^2 + J_z^2 \right) \\
\Delta V_0 &= -V_0 \left(\frac{J_z}{2} + J_t \right) \left(\frac{1}{\xi_2} + \frac{1}{\xi_3} \right) \\
\Delta V_1 &= -V_1 \left(\frac{J_z}{2} + J_t \right) \left(\frac{1}{\xi'_1} + \frac{1}{\xi_3} \right) \\
\Delta J_z &= -\frac{2}{\xi_3} J_t^2 \\
\Delta J_t &= -\frac{2}{\xi_3} J_t J_0^z
\end{aligned}
\quad
\begin{aligned}
\xi_1 &= \omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} - \epsilon_d - U + \frac{J_z}{2} \\
\xi_2 &= \omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} - \epsilon_d + J_z \\
\xi'_1 &= \omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + \epsilon_d + U + J_z \\
\xi'_2 &= \omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + \epsilon_d + \frac{J_z}{2} \\
\xi'_3 &= \xi'_4 = \xi'_5 \\
&= \omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + \frac{J_z}{2} \\
&= \xi_3 = \xi_4 = \xi_5
\end{aligned}
\tag{4.2.44}$$

4.2.7 Particle-Hole symmetry

As discussed in the previous section, the particle-hole symmetry condition for the basic SIAM ($J = 0$) is $\epsilon_d + U = -\epsilon_d$. With the inclusion of J , we will need to see what the new condition is. We will first write the impurity part of the Hamiltonian and see how it transforms under a particle-hole transformation.

$$\begin{aligned}
&\epsilon_d \hat{n}_d + U \hat{n}_{d\uparrow} \hat{n}_{d\downarrow} + J_z \left(\hat{n}_{d\uparrow} - \hat{n}_{d\downarrow} \right) \left(\hat{n}_{q\uparrow} - \hat{n}_{q\downarrow} \right) \\
&\rightarrow 2\epsilon_d + U - (\epsilon_d + U) \hat{n}_d + U \hat{n}_{d\uparrow} \hat{n}_{d\downarrow} + J_z \left(\hat{n}_{d\downarrow} - \hat{n}_{d\uparrow} \right) \left(\hat{n}_{q\downarrow} - \hat{n}_{q\uparrow} \right)
\end{aligned}
\tag{4.2.45}$$

This gives us the same condition as in the $J = 0$ case. The p-h symmetry condition implies that $2\epsilon_d + U$ must be an RG-invariant. The RG equation for $2\epsilon_d + U$ is

$$\Delta (2\epsilon_d + U) = \frac{|V_1|^2}{\xi'_1} - \frac{|V_1|^2}{\xi_2}
\tag{4.2.46}$$

For $2\epsilon_d + U = 0$ in the bare model, we can write $\xi_2 = \xi'_1$, which means $\Delta (2\epsilon_d + U) = 0$.

4.2.8 "Poor Man's" one-loop form for asymmetric Anderson model

In the limit of $\epsilon_d, J \ll D \ll U$, we can ignore the J^2 terms in ϵ_d and U , and the remaining terms simplify:

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{1}{\xi_1} &= \frac{1}{\xi'_1} \approx 0 \\
\xi_2 &= \xi'_2 \approx \omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2}
\end{aligned}
\tag{4.2.47}$$

These give

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta U &\approx 0 \\
\Delta\epsilon_d &\approx -\frac{|V_0|^2}{\xi_2} \approx -\frac{|V_0|^2}{\omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2}}
\end{aligned}
\tag{4.2.48}$$

This is the same form that we had in the pure SIAM, and we can again repeat what we did in subsection 4.1.4.

4.2.9 SU(2) invariance and Kondo model one-loop form

Setting $J_z = J_t = \frac{1}{2}J$ makes the interaction $SU(2)$ symmetric; the last two RG equations can then be written in the common form:

$$\Delta J = -\frac{1}{\xi_3} J^2 = -J^2 \frac{1}{\omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + \frac{J_z}{2}} \quad (4.2.49)$$

For low quantum fluctuations we can ignore the renormalization and replace ω with the bare initial energy value $-\frac{1}{2}\epsilon_q$.

$$\Delta J = -J^2 \frac{1}{-\epsilon_q + \frac{1}{4}J} \quad (4.2.50)$$

We can now expand the denominator in powers of J and keep only the lowest order, we get

$$\Delta J = J^2 \frac{1}{\epsilon_q} \quad (4.2.51)$$

This is the Kondo model one-loop form.

4.3 Anderson-Kondo (charge) model URG

Performing the Schrieffer-Wolff transformation on the SIAM generates four types of terms. The simplest terms are ones that renormalize the impurity scales ϵ_d and U . The next are the potential scattering terms that describe interactions between mobile electrons with the impurity simply acting as a stationary potential. The third term is the familiar Kondo model interaction terms that involve a Heisenberg-like interaction between the impurity spin $S_d^z = \frac{1}{2}(\hat{n}_{d\uparrow} - \hat{n}_{d\downarrow})$ and the global spin of the mobile electrons $\frac{1}{2} \sum_{kk'\alpha\beta} c_{k\alpha}^\dagger \vec{\sigma}_{\alpha\beta} c_{k'\beta}$. The fourth term is the interactions that modify the charge of either entity by 2, $c_{k\alpha}^\dagger c_{k'\bar{\alpha}}^\dagger c_{d\alpha} c_{d\bar{\alpha}}$. We will be considering the last kind of terms in this section. For that, we define the Nambu spinor [29, 30].

$$\psi^k = \begin{pmatrix} c_{k\uparrow} \\ c_{k\downarrow}^\dagger \end{pmatrix} \quad (4.3.1)$$

and the charge isospin [31] for the mobile conduction electrons

$$\vec{C} = \sum_{kk'} \psi^{k\dagger} \vec{S} \psi^{k'} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kk'\alpha\beta} \psi_\alpha^{k\dagger} \vec{\sigma}_{\alpha\beta} \psi_\beta^{k'} \quad (4.3.2)$$

The various components of the isospin are

$$\begin{aligned} C^z &= \sum_{kk'\sigma} \frac{1}{2} \psi_\sigma^{k\dagger} \sigma_{\sigma\sigma}^z \psi_\sigma^{k'} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kk'} \left(c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k'\uparrow} - c_{k\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k'\downarrow} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kk'} \left(c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k'\uparrow} + c_{k\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k'\downarrow} - \delta_{kk'} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kk'\sigma} \left(c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{k'\sigma} - \frac{1}{2} \delta_{kk'} \right) \\ C^x &= \sum_{kk'\sigma} \frac{1}{2} \psi_\sigma^{k\dagger} \sigma_{\sigma\bar{\sigma}}^x \psi_{\bar{\sigma}}^{k'} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{kk'} \left(c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k'\downarrow}^\dagger + c_{k\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k'\uparrow}^\dagger \right) = \sum_{kk'\sigma} \frac{\sigma}{4} \left(c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{k'\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger + \text{h.c.} \right) \\ C^y &= \sum_{kk'\sigma} \frac{1}{2} \psi_\sigma^{k\dagger} \sigma_{\sigma\bar{\sigma}}^y \psi_{\bar{\sigma}}^{k'} = -\frac{i}{2} \sum_{kk'} \left(c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k'\downarrow}^\dagger - c_{k\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k'\uparrow}^\dagger \right) = \sum_{kk'\sigma} -\frac{i\sigma}{4} \left(c_{k\sigma}^\dagger c_{k'\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger - \text{h.c.} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (4.3.3)$$

It is easy to verify that these operators satisfy the $SU(2)$ commutation algebra. For example, if we write $C^x = A + A^\dagger$ and $C^y = B + B^\dagger$, then $[C^x, C^y] = [A, B^\dagger] - \text{h.c.}$, where

$$[A, B^\dagger] = \frac{1}{4} \sum_{kk', qq'} [c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k'\downarrow}^\dagger, i c_{q'\downarrow} c_{q\uparrow}] = \frac{i}{4} \sum_{kq} (c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{q\uparrow} - c_{k\downarrow} c_{q\downarrow}^\dagger) \quad (4.3.4)$$

and therefore

$$\Rightarrow [C^x, C^y] = \frac{i}{2} \sum_{kq} (c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{q\uparrow} - c_{k\downarrow} c_{q\downarrow}^\dagger) = iC^z \quad (4.3.5)$$

There are similar operators for the impurity electron:

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_d &= \begin{pmatrix} c_{d\uparrow} \\ c_{d\downarrow}^\dagger \end{pmatrix} \\ C_d^z &= \frac{1}{2} (c_{d\uparrow}^\dagger c_{d\uparrow} + c_{d\downarrow}^\dagger c_{d\downarrow} - 1) = \frac{1}{2} (\hat{n}_d - 1) \\ C_d^x &= \frac{1}{2} (c_{d\uparrow}^\dagger c_{d\downarrow}^\dagger + c_{d\downarrow} c_{d\uparrow}) = \sum_{\sigma} \frac{\sigma}{4} (c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger + \text{h.c.}) \\ C_d^y &= -i \frac{1}{2} (c_{d\uparrow}^\dagger c_{d\downarrow}^\dagger - c_{d\downarrow} c_{d\uparrow}) = -i \sum_{\sigma} \frac{\sigma}{4} (c_{d\sigma}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\sigma}}^\dagger - \text{h.c.}) \end{aligned} \quad (4.3.6)$$

The full charge-Kondo interaction can now be written down in terms of these isospins:

$$4K_z C_d^z C^z + K_t (C_d^+ C^- + C_d^- C^+) \quad (4.3.7)$$

where $C^\pm \equiv C^x \pm iC^y$.

$$C^+ = \sum_{kk'} c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k'\downarrow}^\dagger, \quad C^- = \sum_{kk'} c_{k'\downarrow} c_{k\uparrow} \quad (4.3.8)$$

For $4K_z = 2K_t = K$, we get an $SU(2)$ -charge symmetric model:

$$K C_d^z C^z + \frac{1}{2} K (C_d^+ C^- + C_d^- C^+) = K \vec{C}_d \cdot \vec{C} \quad (4.3.9)$$

To proceed with the URG, we start with the outermost shell Λ_N and consider an electron $q\beta$ on that shell. The URG then involves decoupling this electron. In the subspace of $q\beta$, the diagonal and off-diagonal parts are

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{H}_d &= \epsilon_q \tau_{q\beta} + H_{imp} + K_z (\hat{n}_d - 1) \tau_{q\beta} \\ \mathcal{H}_X &= V_q c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} + \text{h.c.} + K_z (\hat{n}_d - 1) \sum_k (c_{q\beta}^\dagger c_{k\beta} + \text{h.c.}) + K_t \sum_k (c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{k\bar{\beta}} c_{q\beta} + \text{h.c.}) \end{aligned} \quad (4.3.10)$$

As usual, we have considered only one mobile electron on the shell we are decoupling, and we keep only the energy of that electron and the impurity in the diagonal part which comes down in the denominator. Note that the factors of half in C^z are cancelled by the factor of 4 in $4K_z$. The last term in \mathcal{H}_d is obtained by setting $k = k' = q$ and $\sigma = \beta$ in eq. 4.3.3, and then recognizing that $\hat{n}_{q\beta} - \frac{1}{2} = \tau_{q\beta}$. The K_z part of \mathcal{H}_X is obtained by noting:

$$\begin{aligned} C_{q \neq k}^z &= \frac{1}{2} (c_{q\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k\uparrow} + c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{q\uparrow} - c_{k\downarrow} c_{q\downarrow}^\dagger - c_{q\downarrow} c_{k\downarrow}^\dagger) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (c_{q\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k\uparrow} + c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{q\uparrow} + c_{q\downarrow}^\dagger c_{k\downarrow} + c_{k\downarrow}^\dagger c_{q\downarrow}) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\sigma} (c_{q\sigma}^\dagger c_{k\sigma} + \text{h.c.}) \end{aligned} \quad (4.3.11)$$

The calculation of renormalization will proceed similar to the spin-Kondo Anderson URG. We will again separate the off-diagonal piece \mathcal{H}_d^X into separate parts T_i , calculate the renormalization in particle and hole sectors, and then finally relate the ω_i using their bare values. The off-diagonal parts for this problem are

$$\begin{aligned}
T_1 &= V_1 c_{d\beta} \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} \\
T_2 &= V_0 c_{d\beta} \left(1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}\right) \\
T_3 &= K_z^1 \hat{n}_{d\beta} \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} c_{k\beta} \\
T_4 &= -K_z^0 \left(1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}\right) \left(1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}\right) c_{k\beta} \\
T_5 &= K_t c_{k\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\beta}} c_{d\beta}
\end{aligned} \tag{4.3.12}$$

4.3.1 Calculation of renormalization in particle sector

The renormalization in this sector is

$$c_{q\beta}^\dagger T \eta \tag{4.3.13}$$

This is at energy $-\epsilon_q$. Using the expressions of the T_i , this becomes

$$\begin{aligned}
&\left(1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}\right) \left[\hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} \frac{|V_1|^2}{\xi_1} + \left(1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}\right) \frac{|V_0|^2}{\xi_2} \right] + \left[\frac{K_z^{12}}{\xi_3} \hat{n}_{d\beta} \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} + \frac{K_z^{02}}{\xi_4} \left(1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}\right) \left(1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}\right) \right] c_{k'\beta} c_{k\beta}^\dagger \\
&+ \frac{K_t^2}{\xi_5} \left(1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}\right) \left(1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}\right) c_{k\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{k'\bar{\beta}} - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{\xi_1} + \frac{1}{\xi_3} \right) V_1 K_z^1 \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} \left(c_{k\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} + \text{h.c.} \right) \\
&+ \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{\xi_1} + \frac{1}{\xi_5} \right) V_1 K_t \left(1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}\right) \left(c_{k\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\beta}} + \text{h.c.} \right) - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{\xi_3} + \frac{1}{\xi_5} \right) K_z^1 K_t \left(c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{k'\bar{\beta}} c_{k\beta} + \text{h.c.} \right)
\end{aligned} \tag{4.3.14}$$

The indices k, k' are summed over. ξ_i is defined exactly as before, $\omega_i - E_i^0$.

The intermediate energies, E_i^0 , are

$$\begin{aligned}
E_1^0 &= E_3^0 = \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + 2\epsilon_d + U \\
E_2^0 &= \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + \epsilon_d \\
E_4^0 &= \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} \\
E_5^0 &= \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + 2\epsilon_d + U - K_z
\end{aligned} \tag{4.3.15}$$

The contribution of $k\bar{\beta}$ in the denominators of $E_{3,4,5}^0$ has been considered.

4.3.2 Calculation of renormalization in hole sector

The renormalization in the hole sector is given by

$$T^\dagger c_{q\beta} \eta_0^\dagger \tag{4.3.16}$$

at energy ϵ_q . That comes out to be

$$\begin{aligned}
& \frac{|V_1|^2}{\xi'_1} \hat{n}_{d\beta} \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} + \frac{|V_0|^2}{\xi'_2} \hat{n}_{d\beta} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) + \left[\frac{K_z^{12}}{\xi'_3} \hat{n}_{d\beta} \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} + \frac{K_z^{02}}{\xi'_4} (1 - \hat{n}_{d\beta}) (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) \right] c_{k\beta}^\dagger c_{k'\beta} \\
& + \frac{K_t^2}{\xi'_5} \hat{n}_{d\beta} \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}} c_{k'\bar{\beta}} c_{k\bar{\beta}}^\dagger - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{\xi'_2} + \frac{1}{\xi'_4} \right) V_0 K_z^0 (1 - \hat{n}_{d\bar{\beta}}) (c_{k\beta}^\dagger c_{d\beta} + \text{h.c.}) \\
& + \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{\xi'_2} + \frac{1}{\xi'_5} \right) V_0 K_t \hat{n}_{d\beta} (c_{k\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\beta}} + \text{h.c.}) - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{\xi'_4} + \frac{1}{\xi'_5} \right) K_z^0 K_t (c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{k\bar{\beta}} c_{k'\beta} + \text{h.c.})
\end{aligned} \tag{4.3.17}$$

where $\xi' = \omega' = E_i^1$. The intermediate energies in this sector are

$$\begin{aligned}
E_1^1 &= \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + \epsilon_d \\
E_2^1 &= E_4^1 = \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} \\
E_3^1 &= \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + 2\epsilon_d + U \\
E_5^1 &= \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} - K_z
\end{aligned} \tag{4.3.18}$$

4.3.3 Relating the ω

Just as in the previous subsection, we relate the ω_i using their diagonal values.

First the particle sector ω_i :

$$\begin{aligned}
\omega_1 &= -\frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + \epsilon_d \\
\omega_2 &= \omega_5 = -\frac{\epsilon_q}{2} - K_z \\
\omega_3 &= -\frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + 2\epsilon_d + U \\
\omega_4 &= -\frac{\epsilon_q}{2}
\end{aligned} \tag{4.3.19}$$

Rewriting everything in terms of $\omega = -\frac{\epsilon_q}{2} - K_z$ gives

$$\begin{aligned}
\omega_1 &= \omega + \epsilon_d + K_z \\
\omega_2 &= \omega_5 = \omega \\
\omega_3 &= \omega + 2\epsilon_d + U + K_z \\
\omega_4 &= \omega + K_z
\end{aligned} \tag{4.3.20}$$

For the hole sector, we get

$$\begin{aligned}
\omega'_1 &= \omega'_5 = -\frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + 2\epsilon_d + U - K_z \\
\omega'_2 &= -\frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + \epsilon_d \\
\omega'_3 &= -\frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + 2\epsilon_d + U \\
\omega'_4 &= -\frac{\epsilon_q}{2}
\end{aligned} \tag{4.3.21}$$

and, in terms of ω ,

$$\begin{aligned}
\omega'_1 &= \omega'_5 = \omega + 2\epsilon_d + U \\
\omega'_2 &= \omega + \epsilon_d + K_z \\
\omega'_3 &= \omega + 2\epsilon_d + U + K_z \\
\omega'_4 &= \omega + K_z
\end{aligned} \tag{4.3.22}$$

The denominators can thus be written as

$$\begin{aligned}
\xi_1 &= \omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} - \epsilon_d - U + K_z, & \xi'_1 &= \omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + \epsilon_d + U \\
\xi_2 &= \omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} - \epsilon_d, & \xi'_2 &= \omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + \epsilon_d + K_z \\
\xi_3 &= \xi_4 = \omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + K_z, & \xi'_3 &= \xi'_4 = \omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + K_z \\
\xi_5 &= \omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} - 2\epsilon_d - U + K_z, & \xi'_5 &= \omega - \frac{\epsilon_q}{2} + 2\epsilon_d + U + K_z
\end{aligned} \tag{4.3.23}$$

4.3.4 Scaling Equations

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta\epsilon_d &= \frac{|V_1|^2}{\xi_1} + \frac{|V_0|^2}{\xi'_2} - \frac{2|V_0|^2}{\xi_2} - \sum_k \left(2\frac{K_z^2}{\xi_3} + \frac{K_t^2}{\xi_5} \right) \\
\Delta U &= \frac{2|V_1|^2}{\xi'_1} + \frac{2|V_0|^2}{\xi_2} - \frac{2|V_1|^2}{\xi_1} - \frac{2|V_0|^2}{\xi'_2} + 2 \sum_k \left(2\frac{K_z^2}{\xi_3} + \frac{K_t^2}{\xi_5} \right) \\
\Delta V_1 &= -\frac{1}{4} \left[V_1 K_z \left(\frac{1}{\xi_1} + \frac{1}{\xi_3} \right) - V_0 K_t \left(\frac{1}{\xi'_2} + \frac{1}{\xi'_5} \right) \right] \\
\Delta V_0 &= -\frac{1}{4} \left[V_0 K_z \left(\frac{1}{\xi'_2} + \frac{1}{\xi'_4} \right) - V_1 K_t \left(\frac{1}{\xi_1} + \frac{1}{\xi_5} \right) \right] \\
\Delta K_z &= -K_t^2 \frac{1}{\xi_5} \\
\Delta K_t &= -K_z K_t \left(\frac{1}{\xi_3} + \frac{1}{\xi_5} + \frac{1}{\xi'_4} + \frac{1}{\xi'_5} \right)
\end{aligned} \tag{4.3.24}$$

4.3.5 Particle-hole symmetry and charge SU(2) invariance

An important distinction between the SIAM charge Kondo and the SIAM spin-Kondo models is that, unlike the charge Kondo model where we had independent spin-rotation invariance (obtained by setting $J_z = J_t$) and impurity particle-hole symmetry (obtained by setting $\epsilon_d = -\epsilon_d - U$), this model has a composite particle-hole symmetry and SU(2)-charge symmetry. To see this, consider the impurity part of the model:

$$\epsilon_d \hat{n}_d + U \hat{n}_{d\uparrow} \hat{n}_{d\downarrow} + K_z (\hat{n}_d - 1) \left(c_{k\uparrow}^\dagger c_{k'\uparrow} - c_{k'\downarrow} c_{k\downarrow}^\dagger \right) + \frac{K_t}{2} \left(c_{d\beta}^\dagger c_{d\bar{\beta}}^\dagger c_{k\beta} c_{k'\bar{\beta}} + \text{h.c.} \right) \tag{4.3.25}$$

The charge isospin reversal here corresponds to the transformation $c_d \rightarrow c_d^\dagger$ and $c_k \rightarrow c_k^\dagger$, because then $2C_d^z = \hat{n}_d - 1 \rightarrow 1 - \hat{n}_d = -2C_d^z$. But this transformation is just the impurity particle-hole transformation we encountered earlier. As a result, the total constraint for SU(2)-charge symmetry and impurity particle-hole symmetry is

$$\epsilon_d = -\epsilon_d - U, \quad V_1 = V_0, \& \quad 2K_z = K_t = \frac{K}{2} \tag{4.3.26}$$

With these conditions, we get $\xi_1 = \xi'_2, \xi'_1 = \xi_2$, and $\xi_3 = \xi_4 = \xi_5 = \xi'_3 = \xi'_4 = \xi'_5$, and

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta\epsilon_d &= -\frac{1}{2}\Delta U \\
\Delta V_1 &= \Delta V_0 = \frac{V_1 K}{8} \left(\frac{1}{\xi_1} + \frac{1}{\xi_6} \right) \\
\Delta K &= K^2 \frac{1}{\xi_5}
\end{aligned} \tag{4.3.27}$$

Bibliography

- [1] Anirban Mukherjee and Siddhartha Lal. Unitary renormalisation group for correlated electrons-i: a tensor network approach. *Nuclear Physics B*, 960:115170, 2020.
- [2] Anirban Mukherjee and Siddhartha Lal. Unitary renormalisation group for correlated electrons-ii: insights on fermionic criticality. *Nuclear Physics B*, 960:115163, 2020.
- [3] Anirban Mukherjee and Siddhartha Lal. Scaling theory for mott–hubbard transitions: I. $t = 0$ phase diagram of the $1/2$ -filled hubbard model. *New Journal of Physics*, 22(6):063007, jun 2020.
- [4] Anirban Mukherjee and Siddhartha Lal. Scaling theory for mott–hubbard transitions-II: quantum criticality of the doped mott insulator. *New Journal of Physics*, 22(6):063008, jun 2020.
- [5] H. R. Krishna-murthy, K. G. Wilson, and J. W. Wilkins. Temperature-dependent susceptibility of the symmetric anderson model: Connection to the kondo model. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 35:1101–1104, October 1975.
- [6] J. Friedel. Metallic alloys. *Il Nuovo Cimento (1955-1965)*, 7:287–311, 1958.
- [7] J. S. Langer and V. Ambegaokar. Friedel Sum Rule for a System of Interacting Electrons. *Physical Review*, 121, 1961.
- [8] David C. Langreth. Friedel sum rule for anderson’s model of localized impurity states. *Phys. Rev.*, 150:516–518, Oct 1966.
- [9] A. C. Hewson. *The Kondo Problem to Heavy Fermions*. Cambridge University Press, 1993.
- [10] J. R. Schrieffer and P. A. Wolff. Relation between the anderson and kondo hamiltonians. *Phys. Rev.*, 149:491–492, Sep 1966.
- [11] Piers Coleman. *Introduction to Many-Body Physics*. Cambridge University Press, 2015.
- [12] Philip Phillips. *Advanced Solid State Physics*. Westview Press, 2003.
- [13] P. Nozières. A fermi-liquid description of the kondo problem at low temperatures. *Journal of Low Temperature Physics*, 17, 1974.
- [14] K. G. Wilson. The renormalization group: Critical phenomena and the kondo problem. *Reviews of Modern Physics*, 47, 1975.
- [15] A. C. Hewson. Renormalization group and fermi liquid theory. *Advances in Physics*, 43, 1994.
- [16] Kazuhiro Seki and Seiji Yunoki. Topological interpretation of the luttinger theorem. *Physical Review B*, 96, 2017.
- [17] Richard M Martin. Fermi-surface sum rule and its consequences for periodic kondo and mixed-valence systems. *Physical Review Letters*, 48(5):362, 1982.
- [18] Kenji Suzuki. Construction of Hermitian Effective Interaction in Nuclei: — General Relation between Hermitian and Non-Hermitian Forms —. *Progress of Theoretical Physics*, 68, 1982.

- [19] P W Anderson. A poor man's derivation of scaling laws for the kondo problem. *Journal of Physics C: Solid State Physics*, 3(12):2436–2441, dec 1970.
- [20] F. D. M. Haldane. Scaling theory of the asymmetric anderson model. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 40:416–419, Feb 1978.
- [21] Siddhartha Patra. *unpublished*, 2021.
- [22] Anirban Mukherjee. *Unitary renormalization group for correlated electrons*. PhD thesis, Indian Institute of Science Education and Research Kolkata, 2020.
- [23] Mengxing Cheng, Tathagata Chowdhury, Aaron Mohammed, and Kevin Ingersent. Phase boundaries of power-law anderson and kondo models: A poor man's scaling study. *Phys. Rev. B*, 96, 2017.
- [24] Rukhsan Ul Haq and N. S. Vidhyadhiraja. Scaling analysis of the extended single impurity Anderson model: Renormalization due to valence fluctuations. *arXiv e-prints*, 2017.
- [25] Stefan Kehrein. *The Flow Equation Approach to Many-Particle Systems*. Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg, 2006.
- [26] Stanisław D. Głazek and Kenneth G. Wilson. Renormalization of hamiltonians. *Phys. Rev. D*, 48:5863–5872, Dec 1993.
- [27] Elmar Kōrding and Franz Wegner. Flow equations and normal ordering. *Journal of Physics A: Mathematical and General*, 39(6):1231–1237, jan 2006.
- [28] J H Jefferson. A renormalisation group approach to the mixed valence problem. *Journal of Physics C: Solid State Physics*, 10(18):3589–3599, sep 1977.
- [29] Yoichiro Nambu. Quasi-particles and gauge invariance in the theory of superconductivity. *Phys. Rev.*, 117:648–663, Feb 1960.
- [30] P. W. Anderson. Random-phase approximation in the theory of superconductivity. *Phys. Rev.*, 112:1900–1916, Dec 1958.
- [31] Rok Zitko and Janez Bonca. Spin-charge separation and simultaneous spin and charge kondo effect. *Phys. Rev. B*, 74:224411, Dec 2006.